

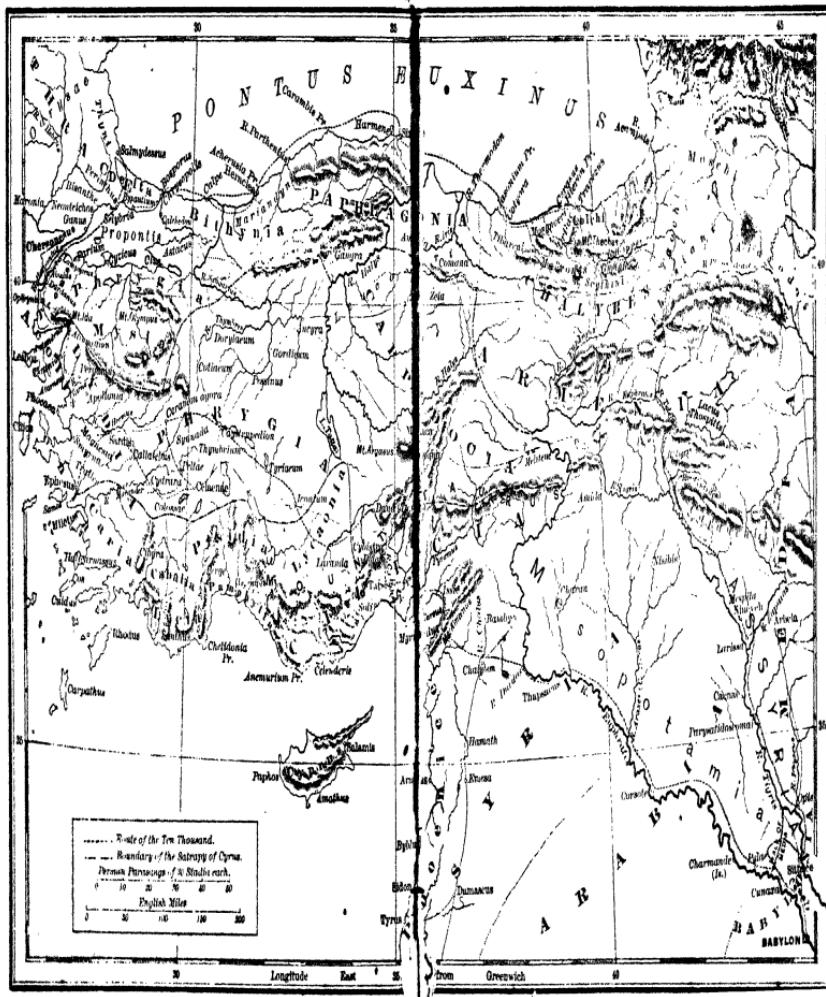
तमसो मा ज्योतिर्गमय

SANTINIKETAN
VISWA BHARATI
LIBRARY

485

45 f

MARCH OF THE TEN THOUSAND GREEKS.



THE
FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., LL.D., LITT.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

Mediocritatem illam tenebit quae est inter nimium et parum

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

COPYRIGHT, 1896
BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
37.6

The Athenaeum Press
GINN & COMPANY · PRO-
PRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

PREFACE.

SINCE the publication of my *Beginner's Greek Book* in 1892, I have from time to time had letters from teachers in different parts of the country, who have informed me that the *Beginner's Book*, because of its length, was not well adapted for use in the schools in which they taught, and who have urged me to prepare a briefer book on the same plan. They wished a book, they said, which could be completed in two terms, and which would properly prepare their pupils for the rapid but exact reading of a book of the *Anabasis* during the last third of the year.

The *First Greek Book* is an attempt to meet this reasonable request. I am aware that it is impossible that any elementary book should be equally well adapted to the needs of all schools; but I have at least succeeded in making this book briefer than its immediate predecessor. In writing it I have aimed to give, first, only such fundamental facts of Greek grammar as the young pupil must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of Xenophon intelligently and with pleasure, and secondly, a moderate amount of practice, both in reading and in writing, in the application of these principles. I have entirely excluded from the eighty lessons into which the *First Greek Book* is divided the Attic second declension, the systematic treatment of the affinity of words, word lists, word groups, the principles of word formation, and the division of verbs into eight classes, although provision is made for the study of some of these important matters, if the teacher finds the time for it, in the materials furnished in the Appendix. Further,

the dual number is not introduced into the exercises or reading lessons ; contracts of the vowel declension have been treated more concisely, and have been placed after the first lesson on contract verbs, and the principles of syntax have been presented more simply.

The principle, however, that I have aimed to follow has been that of horizontal reduction, to use the expressive phrase of one of my advisers among the teachers, rather than of omission. Each lesson consists, in order, of a statement of grammatical principles, of a vocabulary, of exercises, and of a brief reading lesson in continuous narrative. Paradigms have been transferred, except just at the beginning, to the Appendix ; by this arrangement they are not under the eye of the pupil as he translates his exercises. The statements of grammatical facts have been brought into verbal conformity with the statements in the Greek Grammar of my colleague, Professor Goodwin. The number of words in the vocabularies has been reduced to ten on the average ; these words occur frequently in the *Anabasis*. Each vocabulary includes all the words not previously given that occur in the exercises of the lesson to which it belongs ; the genitive and gender of all nouns are indicated ; and only those related Greek words are pointed out which have previously occurred and whose etymological connection is obvious. The sentences in the exercises have been simplified, and their number has been reduced ; each sentence illustrates once or twice the grammatical principles presented in the lesson. The interesting story contained in the first eight chapters of Xenophon's *Anabasis* begins in simplified form in the thirteenth lesson, and is continued in brief reading lessons ; none of these reading lessons make demands on the knowledge of the pupil that he is not prepared to meet through knowledge previously acquired. He thus begins very soon to read continuous narrative, and keeps up the practice day by day, and thus unconsciously acquires new words in the most satisfactory way, by using them in connected discourse.

PREFACE.

Words that have not previously occurred are sparingly introduced in the reading lessons.

The materials brought together in the Appendix are of such a nature that, with the exception of the paradigms and rules of syntax, they can be used or not according to the teacher's needs and preference. They consist of a statement of the principles regulating the contraction of vowels and the changes of consonants, of a complete set of paradigms, of the rules of syntax, illustrated by examples, governing all the parts of speech except the verb (the syntax of the moods and tenses of the verb is developed in the lessons), of the principal parts of important verbs arranged alphabetically, and of eight alphabetical lists of the words contained in the special vocabularies.

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge my indebtedness to my colleague, Dr. Charles Burton Gulick, who prepared the first draft of the reading lessons and has read the proofs, and to express my thanks to the teachers in colleges, academies, and public schools whose friendly and wise criticisms and suggestions have been of the greatest service to me in writing this book.

CONTENTS.

LESS.	Sect.	PAGE
I.	1-13.	1-3
II.	14-28.	4-6
III.	29-42.	7-9
IV.	43-47.	10, 11
V.	48-60.	11-13
VI.	61-65.	14, 15
VII.	66-74.	16, 17
VIII.	75-80.	18, 19
IX.	81-86.	20, 21
X.	86-98.	22-24
XI.	99-104.	25, 26
XII.	105-120.	26-29
XIII.	121-125.	30, 31
XIV.	126-134.	32, 33
XV.	135-144.	34, 35
XVI.	145-153.	36, 37
XVII.	154-164.	38-40
XVIII.	165-173.	41-43
XIX.	174-181.	43-45
XX.	182-191.	46-48
XXI.	192-207.	49-51
XXII.	208-215.	52, 53
XXIII.	216-225.	54-56
XXIV.	226-238.	57-59
XXV.	239-248.	60-62
XXVI.	249-258.	63, 64
XXVII.	259-267.	65, 66
XXVIII.	268-278.	67-69
XXIX.	279-285.	70, 71
XXX.	286-295.	72, 73
XXXI.	296-311.	74-77
XXXII.	312-321.	77-79
XXXIII.	322-330.	80-82

LESS.	SECT.	PAGE	
XXXIV.	331-338.	Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing	83-85
XXXV.	339-344.	Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.....	86, 87
XXXVI.	345-352.	Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.....	88, 89
XXXVII.	353-359.	Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.....	90, 91
XXXVIII.	360-368.	Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions	92-94
XXXIX.	369-377.	Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final and Object Clauses.....	95-97
XL.	378-385.	Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing	98-100
XLI.	386-392.	Contract Verbs in the Optative.....	101, 102
XLII.	393-399.	Stems in <i>σ</i> of the Consonant Declension.....	103-105
XLIII.	400-412.	Imperative Active	106-108
XLIV.	413-419.	Imperative Middle and Passive.....	108, 109
XLV.	420-425.	Contract Verbs in the Imperative	110, 111
XLVI.	426-432.	Adjective Stems in <i>ν</i> and <i>εο</i> of the Consonant Declension	112, 113
XLVII.	433-442.	Personal Pronouns	118-118
XLVIII.	443-452.	Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns	118-118
XLIX.	453-465.	The Infinitive	119-121
L.	466-475.	The Infinitive (continued).....	122-124
LI.	476-481.	Stems in <i>τ</i> and <i>υ</i> of the Consonant Declension	125, 126
LII.	482-491.	Participles Active.....	127-129
LIII.	492-499.	Participles Middle and Passive.....	130-132
LIV.	500-505.	Adjective Stems in <i>ν</i> of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives.....	133, 134
LV.	506-511.	Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension	135, 136
LVI.	512-521.	Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals	137-139
LVII.	522-530.	Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions..	140-142
LVIII.	531-540.	Conditional Relative Sentences	143-145
LIX.	541-551.	Comparison of Adjectives	146-148
LX.	552-564.	Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse	149-152
LXI.	565-576.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse	153-156
LXII.	577-581.	Irregular Comparison of Adjectives	157-159
LXIII.	582-594.	Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse	160-163
LXIV.	595-601.	Formation and Comparison of Adjectives	163-165
LXV.	602-613.	Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse	166-168
LXVI.	614-618.	Numerals	169-171
LXVII.	619-632.	First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse	172-174
LXVIII.	633-641.	Second Perfect System	175-177
LXIX.	642-647.	Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs	178, 179
LXX.	648-655.	Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs	180-182

CONTENTS.

ix

LESS.	SECT.		PAGE
LXXI.	656-667.	First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse	182-188
LXXII.	668-676.	Second Passive System	187-189
LXXIII.	677-688.	Verbal Adjectives	189-192
LXXIV.	689-698.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>τιθηται</i>	193-196
LXXV.	699-704.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δίδωται</i>	197-199
LXXVI.	705-710.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>Ιστηται</i>	199-202
LXXVII.	711-716.	Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δεκτηται</i>	203-206
LXXVIII.	717-725.	Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix	206-208
LXXIX.	726-731.	Irregular Verbs in MI, <i>φημι, ειμι, είμι</i>	209-211
LXXX.	732-736.	Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), <i>ημι, κειμαι, ημαι</i>	212, 213

APPENDIX.

SECT.		PAGE
737.	Contraction of Vowels	215, 216
738.	Changes of Consonants	217-219
739-749.	Paradigms: Nouns	220-225
750-753.	Paradigms: Adjectives	226-230
754, 755.	Paradigms: Participles	230, 231
756, 757.	Paradigms: Numerals	232, 233
758-764.	Paradigms: Definite Article and Pronouns	234-237
765-780.	Paradigms: Verbs in <i>ω</i>	238-247
781-783.	Paradigms: Contract Verbs in <i>ω</i>	248-253
784-799.	Paradigms: Verbs in MI	254-263
800-870.	Rules of Syntax	265-274
871.	Principal Parts of Important Verbs	275-286
872-884.	Word Grouping. Word Lists	286-292

TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

NO.		PAGE
1.	Greek Schoolroom	8
2.	Ancient Dog-cart	8
3.	Assyrian Tents	9
4.	The Slaying of the Suitors	13
5.	Sabre	14
6.	Attic Four Drachma Piece	15
7.	Bronze Boat used as a Lamp	21
8.	Greek Warrior	25
9.	Sacrifice	29
10.	Targeteer	39
11.	Ancient Persians	40
12.	The Skulking Warrior	45
13.	Assyrian Wagon	46
14.	Theseus Fighting with Amazons	48
15.	Attic Four Drachma Piece	54
16.	Silens the Satyr	56
17.	Alexander the Great	61
18.	Target	62
19.	Greek Armor	69
20.	Battle	79
21.	Darius III	82
22.	Persian Daric	83
23.	A Youthful Knight	85
24.	Persian Slingers	90
25.	Greek Armor	94
26.	Chariot Race	97
27.	Masks of Pan	99
28.	Ostriches	100
29.	Helmet	103
30.	Arming of a Greek Warrior	104
31.	Raft of Inflated Hides	111
32.	Axe	114
33.	Bridle	115
34.	Greek Hoplites	118
35.	Bow	122
36.	Greek Schoolroom	127
37.	Greek Armor	132
38.	Altar	137
39.	Ancient Dogs	140
40.	Sword	148
41.	Spear-heads	153
42.	Ancient Persians	157
43.	War Ship	159
44.	Girdle	162

NO.		PAGE
45.	Darius goes Hunting	170
46.	Attic Ten Drachma Piece	171
47.	Ancient Horse Race	175
48.	Assyrian Soldiers	177
49.	Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot	181
50.	Chariot	188
51.	Chaplet	196
52.	Zeus and Victory	202
53.	Apollo flays Marsyas	204
54.	Persian Charioteer	208
55.	Trumpeter	211
56.	Plan of the Battle at Cunaxa	214
57.	Barbarians	219
58.	The Stricken Persian	225
59.	Attic Obol	227
60.	Athena	233
61.	Zeus	234
62.	The Giving of Hands	237
63.	Athena	264
64.	The Caftan	274
65.	Amazon	286

IN THE VOCABULARIES.

66.	Mill	5
67.	Axe	7
68.	War Chariot	9
69.	Artemis	10
70.	Oval Shield	10
71.	Round Shield	11
72.	Attic Drachma Piece	16
73.	Breast-plate	23
74.	Horse and Rider	24
75.	Herald	26
76.	Greave	27
77.	Helmet	27
78.	Ancient Ships	31
79.	Stone-thrower	32
80.	Arming of Warriors	33
81.	Heavy-armed Soldier	34
82.	Target	37
83.	Frontlet and Bridle of Horse	40
84.	Persian Sceptre-bearer	41
85.	Mounted Bowmen	45
86.	Position of Rowers in the Trireme	46
87.	Bowman	47
88.	Greek Women	48
89.	Bracelet	50
90.	Harnessing to the Chariot	50

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

LESSON I.

The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs.

1. The Greek ALPHABET has twenty-four letters:

Form.	Phonetic Value.	Name.	Form.	Phonetic Value.	Name.
A α	papa, Father	Alpha	N ν	now	Nu
B β	bed	Beta	Ξ ξ	wax	Ki
Γ γ	go or sing (10)	Gamma	Ο ο	obey	Omicron
Δ δ	do	Delta	Π π	pet	Pi
Ε ε	met	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	run	Rho
Ζ ζ	adze	Zeta	Σ σ ς	sit	Sigma
Η η	prey	Eta	Τ τ	tell	Tau
Θ θ	thin	Theta	Υ υ	French u, German ü	Upsilon
Ι ι	pin, machine	Iota	Φ φ	graphic	Phi
Κ κ	kill	Kappa	Χ χ	German buch	Chi
Λ λ	land	Lambda	Ψ ψ	hips	Psi
Μ μ	men	Mu	Ω ω	tone	Omega

2. At the end of a word *s*, elsewhere *σ*, as *τεκηνής*, of a tent.

3. The VOWELS are *a*, *ε*, *η*, *ι*, *ο*, *ω*, and *υ*. The remaining letters are CONSONANTS.

4. Vowels are either *short* or *long*. There are separate Greek characters (ϵ η , \circ ω) for the *e* and *o* sounds, but not for the *a*, *i*, and *u* sounds. In this book the short vowels are designated by α , ϵ , ι , \circ , u , the long by $\bar{\alpha}$, η , $\bar{\iota}$, ω , \bar{u} .

5. The consonants are divided into *semivowels*, *mutes*, and *double consonants*.

6. The semivowels are λ , μ , v , ρ , σ , and γ -nasal (10). λ , μ , v , ρ are *liquids*; σ is a *sibilant*.

7. The mutes are of three *classes* and of three *orders*:

<i>Classes.</i>	<i>Orders.</i>
<i>Labial</i> or π -mutes π β ϕ ,	<i>Smooth</i> mutes π κ τ ,
<i>Palatal</i> or κ -mutes κ γ χ ,	<i>Middle</i> mutes β γ δ ,
<i>Lingual</i> or τ -mutes τ δ θ .	<i>Rough</i> mutes ϕ χ θ .

8. Mutes of the same class are called *cognate*; those of the same order, *co-ordinate*.

9. The double consonants are ξ (for $\epsilon\epsilon$), $\pi\pi$ (for $\pi\pi$), and $\gamma\gamma$.

10. The consonants are pronounced, in general, like their English equivalents; but *gamma* before ϵ , γ , χ , or ξ equals *ng* in *sing*, and is called *gamma nasal*.

Give the phonetic value of each letter in the alphabet (1).

11. The DIPHTHONGS are $\alpha\iota$, αu , $\epsilon\iota$, ϵu , $\circ\iota$, $\circ u$, $\eta\iota$, ηu , $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$, $\bar{\alpha}\bar{u}$, $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\iota}$. The last three, formed by writing ι under $\bar{\alpha}$, η , $\bar{\alpha}$, are called *improper* diphthongs. Their second vowel is called *iota subscript*.

12. The diphthongs are pronounced :

ai	as in aisle,	au	as ou in our,
ei	as in eight,	ui	as in quit,
oi	as in oil,	ou	as in group,
eu and ηυ as ēh-oo, ēh-oo. (for these there are no exact			
q, ȳ, φ, as ā, ȳ, ω. equivalents in English),			

Give the name of each letter, and the phonetic value of each single vowel, consonant, and diphthong in the following words :

13.

EXERCISE.

ἡ-μέ-ρᾶ, <i>day.</i>	θύ-ρᾶ, <i>door.</i>	θέ-ραι, <i>doors.</i>
σκη-νῆ, <i>tent.</i>	ἐν σκη-νῇ, <i>in a tent.</i>	λέ-ου-στι, <i>they loose.</i>
ἄνθρω-πος, <i>man.</i>	ἄ-γε-τε, <i>you lead.</i>	ἄγ-γε-λος, <i>messenger.</i>
βου-λεύ-ει, <i>he plans.</i>	ἄ-μα-ξα, <i>wagon.</i>	δῶ-ρον, <i>gift.</i>
δ-πλή-της, <i>hoplite.</i>	ἀρ-πά-ζε, <i>I plunder.</i>	χώ-ρᾶ, <i>country.</i>
ἐν τῇ χώ-ρᾳ, <i>in the country.</i>	φο-βε-ρός, <i>frightful.</i>	ψι-λι-ον, <i>bracelet.</i>
νι-ός, <i>son.</i>	αὐ-τός, <i>self.</i> Lat. ipse.	λέ-γος, <i>speech.</i>
λέ-γοι, <i>speeches.</i>	ἐν λέ-γῳ, <i>in a speech.</i>	οι-κέ-ω, <i>I dwell.</i>
φ-κη-σα, <i>I dwelt.</i>	ἘΛ-λη-νι-κός, <i>Greek.</i>	Ἄρ-τε-μις, <i>Artemis.</i>
ώ-νε, <i>thus.</i>	ἀ-γα-θός, <i>good.</i>	εἰ-κος, <i>at home.</i>



No. 1. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON II.

Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation.

14. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the ROUGH BREATHING (') or the SMOOTH BREATHING ('). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, *i.e.* that it is preceded by the sound of *h*, as *ἡ-μέ-ρα*, *day*, *νι-δο-*, ~~νι-~~, 'Ελ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as *ἄ-γω*, *I lead*, *Ἄρ-τε-μις*, *Artemis*, *φέ-γη-σα*, *I dwelt*.

15. A Greek word has as many SYLLABLES as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. A syllable is *long* by nature when it has a long vowel or diphthong.

a. In dividing a word into syllables, single consonants and combinations of consonants which can begin a word are, with few exceptions, placed at the beginning of a syllable; other combinations of consonants are divided. Thus *φο-βε-ρός*, *frightful*, *δ-πλι-της*, *hoplite*, but *ἀρ-πά-ζω*, *I plunder*.

16. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel, whether this has the rough or the smooth breathing. This is called ELISION. An apostrophe marks the omission. Thus *ἐπ' αὐτόν*, *against him*, for *ἐπὶ αὐτόν*.

17. Most words ending in *σι*, and all verbs of the third person ending in *ε*, generally add *v* when the next word begins with a vowel, as *ἔχοντες οἰκίας*, *they have houses*; *εἶχεν οἰκίαν*, *he had a house*. This is called *v* MOVABLE. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

Pronounce each syllable of the words in 13.

18. There are three ACCENTS:

the *acute* (‘), as ἄ-γα-θός, *good*, ἡ-μέ-ρā, *day*, "Αρ-τε-μίς,
Artemis, ἥ-κη-σα, *I dwelt*;

the *grave* (˘), as ὥ-κη-ντι ˘-γα-θα˘, *good tents*;

the *circumflex* (^), as σκη-νῆς, *of a tent*, ἀ-δε, *thus*,
ἐν σκη-ναῖς, *in tents*.

19. The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

20. The circumflex can stand only on a long syllable. When ˘, ˘, ˘ have the circumflex, the long mark is omitted, and they are written ˘, ˘, ˘.

21. The antepenult, if accented, takes the acute, as ἀν-θρώ-πος, *man*; but it can have no accent if the last syllable is long or ends in ˘ or ˘, as ἀν-θρώ-πον, *of a man*.

22. An accented penult is circumflexed when it is long while the last syllable is short, as δῶ-ρον, *gift*. Otherwise it takes the acute, as δώ-ρον, *of a gift*, χώ-ρā, *land*.

23. Final ˘ and ˘ are counted as short in determining the accent, as ἀ-μα-ξα, *wagons*, χῶ-ρα, *lands*, except in the optative, and in the adverb ὅ-κοι, *at home*.

24. An accented ultima has the acute when short, as ἄ-γα-θός, *good*; the acute or circumflex when long, as σκη-νή, *tent*, σκη-νῆς, *of a tent*.

25. A word which, like σκη-νή, *tent*, has the acute on the last syllable is called *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence, as σκη-νή ˘-γα-θή, *a good tent*.

PUNCTUATION.

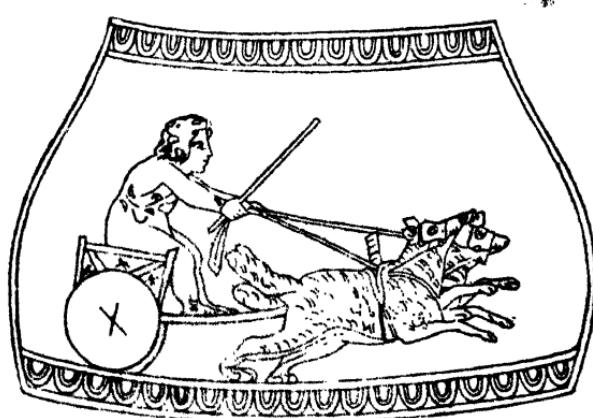
26. Some monosyllables have no accent and are closely attached to the following word, as *ἐν σκηνῇ*, *in a tent*. These are called PROCLITICS.

27. An ENCLITIC is a word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωποί τε, hominēsque* in Latin.

28. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

Name the accent of each word in 18, and state the principle or principles in 18-27 which apply to it.

Pronounce each of these words.



No. 2. Ancient Dog-cart.

LESSON III.

Nouns. — Introductory.

29. There are five CASES in Greek, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

30. The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; in the plural these end in **α**.

31. There are three NUMBERS, the singular, the dual (which denotes two objects), and the plural.

32. There are three GENDERS, the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

33. As in Latin, names of *males* and of *rivers*, *winds* and *months* are masculine; names of *females* and of *countries*, *towns*, *trees*, and *islands*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine.

34. There are three DECLENSIONS, the *First* or *A-Declension*, the *Second* or *O-Declension*, and the *Third* or *Consonant Declension*. The first two together are sometimes called the *Vowel Declension*, as opposed to the Third.

35. The place of accent in the nominative singular of a noun or adjective must generally be learned by observation. The other forms accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (21); otherwise the following syllable.

36. In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex.

A-DECLENSION.

A-Declension. — Feminines in **ᾳ**.

37. Nouns of the A-Declension end in **ᾳ**, **ῃ**, or **ᾳ** (feminine), or in **ᾶς** or **ης** (masculine). Feminines generally end in **ᾳ**, if **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ** precedes the ending.

38.

PARADIGMS.

	χώρᾳ, COUNTRY.	στρατιᾱͅ, ARMY.	ἡ μικρὰ θύρᾳ, THE SMALL DOOR.
S. N.	χώρᾳ, <i>country</i>	στρατιᾱͅ	ἡ μικρὰ θύρᾳ
G.	χώρᾱͅς, <i>of country</i>	στρατιᾶς	τῆς μικρᾶς θύρᾶς
D.	χώρᾳ, <i>to or for country</i>	στρατιῷ	τῷ μικρῷ θύρᾳ
A.	χώρᾳν, <i>country</i>	στρατιέν	τὴν μικρὰν θύραν
V.	χώρᾳ, <i>O country</i>	στρατιᾱͅ	μικρὰ θύρᾳ
D. N. A. V.	χώρᾱͅ	στρατιᾱͅ	τῷ μικρῷ θύρᾳ
G. D.	χώραιν	στρατιᾶν	τοῖν μικρῶν θύραιν
P. N.	χώραι, <i>countries</i>	στρατιαῑ	αι μικραῑ θύραι
G.	χώραιν, <i>of countries</i>	στρατιῶν	τῶν μικρῶν θύρων
D.	χώραι, <i>to or for countries</i>	στρατιῷς	τῷ μικρῷ θύρᾳ
A.	χώραις, <i>countries</i>	στρατιές	τὰς μικρὰς θύρας
V.	χώραι, <i>O countries</i>	στρατιαῑ	μικραὶ θύραι

39. The genitive plural of nouns of this declension always has the circumflex on the last syllable.

a. For the accent of the other forms, see 35, 22 (final **αι** is short, 23), 36. The forms **ἡ**, **αι** of the article are proclitic (26). The vocative of the article does not occur.

b. The nominative and vocative of these nouns, both singular and plural, are alike (30).

40.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγορᾶ, ἄs, ἡ, *market-place*.

μακρός, *adj.*, *long*.

ἡμέρα, ἄs, ἡ, *day*.

μικρός, *adj.*, *small*; *little*.

θύρα, ἄs, ἡ, *door*.

ἐν, *prep.* with *dat.*, *in* (a proclitic).

οἰκία, ἄs, ἡ, *house*.

ἡν, *he* (*she*, *it*) *was*; ἦσαν, *they were*.

στρατιᾶ, ἄs, ἡ, *army*.

ἔχει, *he* (*she*, *it*) *has*; ἔχουσι, *they have*.

χώρα, ἄs, ἡ, *place, land, country*.

a. The gender of a noun is indicated by placing after it the corresponding form of the definite article, as ἀγορά, ἄs, ἡ, where ἡ signifies that ἀγορά is feminine.

41. READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1. οἰκίαι μικραί. 2. ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς. 3. ἐν οἰκίᾳ μικρᾷ. 4. ἡ οἰκία θύραν ἔχει. 5. ἡ ἡμέρα μακρὰ ἦν. 6. στρατιᾶς μικρᾶς ἔχουσι. 7. αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι. 8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ οἰκίαι ἦσαν. 9. αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν. 10. μικραὶ ἦσαν αἱ θύραι τῶν οἰκιῶν.

42. TRANSLATE: 1. Of a long day. 2. For small armies. 3. In the market-place. 4. The country was small. 5. He has a small house.

Μαρ 2 Ιανουαρίου 1892 Α. Α. Λ. Β. Θρωπόνος
Ιανουαρίου 1892 Α. Α. Λ. Β. Θρωπόνος
Ιανουαρίου 1892 Α. Α. Λ. Β. Θρωπόνος



No. 3. Assyrian Tents.

LESSON. IV.

A-Decension. — Feminines in η.

43. If ε, ι, or ρ does not precede (37), feminines generally end in η. This η appears only in the singular.

44.

PARADIGMS.

	κάμη, VILLAGE.	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή, THE FINE TENT.	ἡ μικρὴ σκηνή, THE LITTLE TENT.
S. N.	κάμη, <i>village</i>	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή	ἡ μικρὴ σκηνή
G.	κάμης, <i>of a village</i>	τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς	τῆς μικρᾶς σκηνῆς
D.	κάμη, <i>to or for a village</i>	τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ	τῇ μικρᾷ σκηνῇ
A.	κάμην, <i>village</i>	τὴν καλὴν σκηνήν	τὴν μικρὰν σκηνήν
V.	κάμη, <i>O village</i>	καλὴ σκηνή	μικρὰ σκηνῆ
D. N. A. V.	κάμα	τὸ καλὸν σκηνόν	τὸ μικρὸν σκηνόν
G. D.	κάμαν	τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναῖν	τοῖν μικραῖσκηναῖν
S. N.	κάμαι, <i>villages</i>	αἱ καλαὶ σκηναὶ	αἱ μικραὶ σκηναὶ
G.	καμῶν, <i>of villages</i>	τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν	τῶν μικρῶν σκηνῶν
D.	κάμαις, <i>to or for villages</i>	ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς	ταῖς μικραῖς σκηναῖς
A.	κάμαις, <i>villages</i>	τὰς καλὰς σκηνάς	τὰς μικρὰς σκηνάς
V.	κάμαι, <i>O villages</i>	καλαῖ σκηναῖ	μικραῖ σκηναῖ

45.

VOCABULARY.

κραυγὴ, ἡ, ἡ, outcry, uproar.

κακή, adj., bad.

κώμη, η, ἡ, village.

καλή, adj., beautiful, fine.

μάχη, η, ἡ, battle, fight. No. 20.

φοβερή, adj., frightful, fearful.

σκηνή, η, ἡ, tent. No. 3.

καὶ, conj., and, also.

σφιγγόη, η, ἡ, sling. No. 24.

46. 1. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦσαν μίκραι σκηναί. 2. αἱ μίκραι οἰκίαι κακαὶ ἦσαν. 3. αἱ σκηναὶ καλαὶ ἦσαν. 4. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μάχη φοβερὰ ἦν. 5. ἡ κρανγὴ τῆς στρατιᾶς φοβερὰ ἦν. 6. ἐν ταῖς καλαῖς κώμαις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 7. σφειδόντην ἔχει ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 8. κρανγὴ φοβερὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν. 9. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν αἱ σφειδόνται. 10. ἡ οἰκία μίκρα ἦν καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ κακή.

47. 1. In the villages were tents. 2. They have slings in the tents. 3. The battles were fearful. 4. There was a small house in the village. 5. They have tents and slings.

*The first article with abstract noun & plural verb
verb ending in -ας or -εις & ends when necessary*

LESSON V.

Verbs. — Introductory.

48. The Greek verb has three VOICES, the active, middle, and passive.

49. There are four MOODS, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. These are the finite moods. To them are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitive and participles.

50. There are seven TENSES, the present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative are called *secondary* tenses.

51. There are three PERSONS.

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE.

52. There are three NUMBERS, as in nouns (31).

53. The accent of verbs is *recessive*, i.e. it is thrown as far back as possible.

54. The STEM of a verb is its fundamental part, from which its various tenses are formed. The stem of *λύω*, *loose*, is *λύ* or *λυ*, of *βουλεύω*, *plan*, *βουλευ*, of *πέμπω*, *send*, *πεμπ*.

Present Indicative Active.

55.

PARADIGMS.

S. 1.	λύω, <i>I loose</i>	βουλεύω, <i>plan</i>	πέμπω, <i>send</i>	άρπάζω, <i>rob</i>
2.	λύεις, <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύεις	πέμπεις	άρπάζεις
3.	λύει, <i>he looses</i>	βουλεύει	πέμπει	άρπάζει
D. 2.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	άρπάζετον
3.	λύετον	βουλεύετον	πέμπετον	άρπάζετον
R. 1.	λύομεν, <i>we loose</i>	βουλεύομεν	πέμπομεν	άρπάζομεν
2.	λύετε, <i>you loose</i>	βουλεύετε	πέμπετε	άρπάζετε
3.	λύονται, <i>they loose</i>	βουλεύονται	πέμπονται	άρπάζονται

56.

VOCABULARY.

ἄγω, *lead, carry, bring.*

άρπάζω, *seize, rob, plunder.*

βουλέω, *plan, plot.*

ἔχω, *have, hold.*

λύω, *loose, destroy, break.*

πέμπω, *send.*

Ἐλληνική, adj., *Greek.*

πύλη, *η, ἡ, gate.*

φρουρά, *ἡ, ἡ, guard, garrison.*

ἢ (before a vowel), ἐ (before a consonant),
prep. with gen., *out of, from* (a proclitic).

ἢ (before a consonant), εῖ (before the smooth breathing), εῖχ (before the rough breathing),
adv., *not* (a proclitic).

57. 1. βουλεύει. 2. λύουσι. 3. ἔχεις. 4. πέμπεις.
 5. ἔχετε. 6. βουλεύομεν. 7. ἄγω. 8. ἀρπάζει. 9. ἀρπάζετε. 10. πέμπουσι.

58. 1. He plunders. 2. We lead. 3. They plan. 4. You send. 5. I loose.

59. 1. ἄγω στρατιὰν Ἑλληνικήν. 2. τὰς καλὰς σκηνὰς λύουσι. 3. οὐχ ἀρπάζω τὰς κώμας. 4. τὴν φυλακὴν ἄγουσιν¹ ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 5. ἔχουσιν οἰκίας καλάς. 6. αἱ κώμαι πύλας οὐκ ἔχουσιν.¹ 7. οὐ πέμπομεν τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. ἀρπάζετε τὴν χώραν; 9. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν πέμπει τὴν στρατιὰν. 10. ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄγεις τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν;

60. 1. Has he a Greek guard? 2. We are not destroying the gates. 3. I am sending a garrison. 4. You have a beautiful house. 5. He is not plundering the houses in the village.

NOTE. —¹ For *v* movable, see 17.



No. 4. The Slaying of the Suitors.

LESSON VI.

A-Declension. — Feminines in *a*.

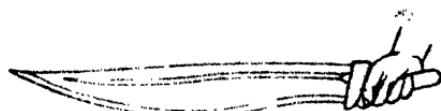
61. A few feminines end in *a* (short). This *a* appears only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The genitive and dative have *ā*, if *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* precedes, otherwise *η*.

62.

PARADIGMS.

	γέφυρα, BRIDGE.	Θάλαττα, SEA.	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή, A GOOD SABRE.
S. N. V.	γέφυρα	Θάλαττα	μάχαιρα ἀγαθή
G.	γεφύρης	Θαλάττης	μαχαίρης ἀγαθῆς
D.	γεφύρῃ	Θαλάττῃ	μαχαίρῃ ἀγαθῇ
A.	γέφυραν	Θάλατταν	μάχαιραν ἀγαθήν
D. N. A. V.	γεφύρῃ	Θαλάττα	μαχαίρῃ ἀγαθῇ
G. D.	γεφύραν	Θαλάτταιν	μαχαίραιν ἀγαθαῖν
P. N. γ.	γέφυραι	Θάλατται	μάχαιραι ἀγαθαι
G.	γεφύρων	Θαλάττῶν	μαχαίρων ἀγαθῶν
D.	γεφύραις	Θαλάτταις	μαχαίραις ἀγαθαις
A.	γεφύρας	Θαλάτταις	μαχαίραις ἀγαθές

a. For the accent, see 35, 21, 39.



63.

VOCABULARY.

καρᾶ, η, ἡ, wagon. No. 15.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, bridge.

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, sea.

μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἡ (cf. μάχη), knife, sabre.

No. 5.

πέλτη, ης, ἡ, shield, target. No. 18.

τράπεζα, ης, ἡ, table. No. 4

ἀγαθή, adj., good, brave.

στενή, adj., narrow.

εἰς, prep. with acc., into, to (a pre-clitic).

ἐπί, prep.: with gen., on, upon; with dat., on, by, at; with acc., upon, to, against.

64. 1. ἡ θάλαττα στενὴ ἦν. 2. ἔχει οἰκίας ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ; 3. τραπέζας ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμάξων ἄγετε. 4. εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμποντιν ἀμάξας. 5. ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ φυλακὴν ἔχει ἀγαθήν. 6. πέλτας ἔχομεν καὶ μαχαίρας ἀγαθάς. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἄγω τὴν φυλακήν. 8. πέμπεις μαχαίρας τῇ στρατιᾷ; 9. ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν οὐκ ἄγει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζεις ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

65. 1. We are destroying the tables. 2. They are not plundering the wagons. 3. The bridges were long and narrow. 4. Is he bringing the sabres on the wagon? 5. He does not lead the garrison from the villages to the sea.



No. 6. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

LESSON VII.

Imperfect Indicative Active.

66. In the secondary tenses (50) of the indicative, the verb receives an **AUGMENT** (*i.e. increase*) at the beginning.

67. Augment is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic* augment, which prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant, as λόω, imperfect ἔ-λύον, *I was loosing*.

2. *Temporal* augment, which lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, as ἄγω, imperfect ἤγον, *I was leading*. When augmented, α and ε become η; ο, ω, υ become ι, ω, ι; αι and ηι become ηι; οι becomes οι.

a. ἔχω irregularly has the imperfect εἴχον.

68. The imperfect indicative represents an **action as going on** in past time, as ἔλυον, *I was loosing* or *I loosed*.

40.

PARADIGMS.

s.	1. έλυον	έβούλευον	έπεμπον	ήρπαζον
	2. έλυες	έβούλευες	έπεμπες	ήρπαζες
	3. έλυε	έβούλευε	έπεμπε	ήρπαζε
d.	2. έλύετον	έβούλεύετον	έπέμπετον	ήρπαζέτον
	3. έλύετην	έβούλευετην	έπεμπέτην	ήρπαζέτην
r.	1. έλύομεν	έβούλεύομεν	έπέμπομεν	ήρπαζόμεν
	2. έλύετε	έβούλεύετε	έπέμπετε	ήρπαζέτε
	3. έλυον	έβούλευον	έπεμπον	ήρπαζον

70. Verbs have recessive accent (53). But, under the general laws, the accent sometimes shifts (19), as *ἔλυν*, *ἔλυμεν*, etc., sometimes changes (21), as *εἶχον*, *I had*, *εἶχομεν*, *we had*.

Review the meaning of all the words given in the vocabularies of Lessons III.-VI.

71. 1. *ἔλυστε*. 2. *ἡγον*. 3. *εἶχετε*. 4. *ἔλυον*. 5. *ἡγεσ*.
6. *εἶχε*. 7. *ἔβούλευες*. 8. *ἔπεμπε*. 9. *ἡρπάζομεν*.
10. *ἔβούλεύομεν*.

72. 1. *I loosea*. 2. *We had*. 3. *You sent*. 4. *He planned*.
5. *They plundered*.

73. 1. *ἡ οἰκία θύρας καλὰς εἶχε*. 2. *τῇ φυλακὴν ἔπεμπεν*¹ *εἰς τὴν κώμην*. 3. *ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καλὰς εἶχεν οἰκίας*. 4. *ἡρπάζεις τὰς σκηνάς*; 5. *ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας οὐκ ἥγεις τὴν φυλακὴν*. 6. *οὐχ ἡρπάζομεν τὰς μικρὰς κώμας*. 7. *ἀμάξας ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ εἶχετε*. 8. *ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἡγον τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακήν*. 9. *μαχαίρας καὶ σφενδόνας ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἥγεν*.¹ 10. *φυλακὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ἐπέμπομεν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν*.

74. 1. *He was destroying the tents*. 2. *We did not send the garrison to the bridge*. 3. *They plundered the wagons*. 4. *They did not lead the army from the village*. 5. *You led the guard from the houses to the sea*.

NOTE. — ¹ For *v* movable, see 17.

O-DECLENSION.

LESSON VIII.

O-Declension.

75. Nouns of the O-Declension end in **os** (masculine, rarely feminine) or in **ov** (neuter).

76.

PARADIGMS.

	λόγος, ὁ, WORD	ὁ ἄγαθὸς ἀνθρώπος, THE GOOD MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE FINE GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος, <i>word</i>	ὁ ἄγαθὸς ἀνθρώπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G.	λόγου, <i>of a word</i>	τοῦ ἄγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δῶρου
D.	λόγῳ, <i>to or for a word</i>	τῷ ἄγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δῶρῳ
A.	λόγον, <i>word</i>	τὸν ἄγαθὸν ἀνθρώπον	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V.	λόγε, <i>O word</i>	ἄγαθε ἀνθρώπε	καλὸν δῶρον
D. N. A. V.	λόγω	τῷ ἄγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δῶρῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	τοῖν ἄγαθοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν καλοῖν δῶροιν
P. N.	λόγοι, <i>words</i>	οἱ ἄγαθοι ἀνθρώποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	λόγον, <i>of words</i>	τῶν ἄγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν καλῶν δῶρων
D.	λόγοις, <i>to or for words</i>	τοῖς ἄγαθοις ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δῶροις
A.	λόγοις, <i>words</i>	τοῖς ἄγαθοῖς ἀνθρώποις	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	λόγοι, <i>O words</i>	ἄγαθοι ἀνθρώποι	καλὰ δῶρα

a. For the accent, see 21 (final **οι** is short, 23), 22, 24, 35, 36. The forms **ὁ**, **οι** are proclitic (26).

b. Observe the cases that are alike (30).

77. The masculine and neuter of the adjectives thus far given follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. The nominative singular, therefore, ends in **ος**, **η** or **α**, **ον** (Latin **us**, **a**, **um**), as follows:

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, <i>good.</i>	μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, <i>long.</i>
Ἐλληνικός, Ἐλληνική, Ἐλληνικόν, <i>Greek.</i>	μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, <i>little.</i>
κακός, κακή, κακόν, <i>bad, cowardly.</i>	στενός, στενή, στενόν, <i>narrow.</i>
καλός, καλή, καλόν, <i>beautiful.</i>	φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν, <i>frightful.</i>

78.

VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ον, ὁ, ἡ, <i>man, human being,</i>	δῶρον, ον, τό, <i>gift.</i>
Lat. <i>nomus.</i>	πεδίον, ον, τό, <i>plain.</i>
ἵππος, ον, ὁ, <i>horse.</i> No. 23.	χωρίον, ον, τό (cf. χώρā), <i>small place,</i>
λόγος, ον, ὁ, <i>word, speech.</i>	<i>place, spot.</i>
πόλεμος, ον, ὁ, <i>war.</i>	
σύμμαχος, ον, ὁ, <i>ally.</i>	καὶ... καὶ, <i>both... and.</i>

a. The article placed after the noun indicates its gender, ὁ the masculine, ἡ the feminine, τό the neuter.

79. 1. δῶρα ἔπειμπε τῇ στρατιᾷ; 2. ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 3. ὁ πόλεμος φοβερὸς ἦν. 4. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἔπειμπεν ἀνθρώπους. 5. τοὺς ἵππους ἄγομεν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 6. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἀνθρώποι. 7. δῶρα πέμπομεν τοῖς συμμάχοις. 8. οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν πολέμῳ κακοὶ ἦσαν. 9. οἱ τῶν συμμάχων λόγοι καλοὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἵπποι.

80. 1. The allies had horses. 2. I led the horse into the village. 3. The place was narrow. 4. The man was a coward (*i.e. cowardly*) in war. 5. He sent horses to the allies.

LESSON IX.

O-Declension (continued).

81. Learn the declension of the *definite article* in 758. The vocative does not occur. Greek, like Latin, has no *indefinite article*.

32.

PARADIGMS.

	οἶνος, ὁ, WINE.	ἡ στενὴ ὁδός, THE NARROW ROAD.	πλοῖον μακρόν, A LONG BOAT.
S. N.	οἶνος	ἡ στενὴ ὁδός	πλοῖον μακρόν
G.	οἶνου	τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ	πλοῖου μακροῦ
D.	οἶνῳ	τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ	πλοίῳ μακρῷ
A.	οἶνον	τὴν στενὴν ὁδόν	πλοῖον μακρόν
V.	οἶνε	στενὴ ὁδὲ	πλοῖον μακρόν
D. N. A. V.	οἶνω	τῷ στενῷ ὁδῷ	πλοίῳ μακρῷ
G. D.	οἶνοιν	τοῖν στεναῖν ὁδοῖν	πλοῖοιν μακροῖν
P. N. V.	οἶνοι	αἱ στεναὶ ὁδοὶ	πλοῖα μακρά
G.	οἶνων	τῶν στενῶν ὁδῶν	πλοίων μακρῶν
D.	οἶνοις	ταῖς στεναῖς ὁδοῖς	πλοῖοις μακροῖς
A.	οἶνοις	τὰς στενὰς ὁδούς	πλοῖα μακρά

a. Adjectives agree with their nouns not only in case and number but also in gender. See the Rule of Syntax in 805. The adjective, therefore, may be of the A-Declension while the noun is of the O-Declension, as in *ἡ στενὴ ὁδός* above.

b. A *postpositive word* is one which is never placed first in its sentence, but generally second.

83.

VOCABULARY.

Κύρος, οὐ, δ, *Cyrus*.

δόδος, οὐ, ἡ, *road, way*.

οἶνος, οὐ, δ, *wine*.

ποταμός, οὐ, δ, *river*.

στρατηγός, οὐ, ἄ, *general*.

φανερός, ἀ, δ, adj., *in plain sight, visible, evident*.

θηρίον, οὐ, τό, *wild beast*.

σπλαν, οὐ, τό, *implement, plow, armis* No. 18.

πλοῖον, οι, τό, *boat*. No. 7.

τόξον, ου, τό, *bow*. No. 11.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the* rel. art., *the*.

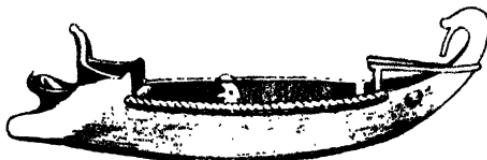
ὦ, interj. with voc., *O*.

δέ, conj., *but, and* (a postpositive).

84. 1. στεινὴ ἦν ἡ ὁδός. 2. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦν¹ θηρία. 3. τὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἦν.¹ 4. ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν ὁ στρατηγός. 5. τόξα δέ, ὡς Κύρε, οὐκ ἔχοιεν. 6. ὁδός φανερὰ ἄγει εἰς τὰς τοῦ Κύρου κώμας. 7. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπειπε τοὺς ἵππους. 8. τῷ στρατηγῷ οἶνον Κύρος ἔπειπε. 9. ἡ ὁδός, ὡς Κύρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 10. ἦγον οἱ ἵπποι καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

85. 1. Cyrus sent gifts to the generals. 2. He led the horse into the river. 3. The general had ships of war.² 4. We are sending the wine to Cyrus. 5. The generals sent horses to Cyrus.

NOTES.—¹ A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. See the Rule of Syntax in 802. —² πλοῖα μακρά. Cf. Latin *nauēs longae*.



No. 7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp.

LESSON X.

Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.

86.

PARADIGMS.

	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.	FUTURE.	FIRST AORIST.
s. 1.	λύσω, <i>I shall loose</i>	ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i>	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα
2.	λύσεις, <i>you will loose</i>	ἔλυσας, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψεις	ἔπεμψας
3.	λύσει, <i>he will loose</i>	ἔλυσε, <i>he loosed</i>	πέμψει	ἔπεμψε
d. 2.	λύσετον	ἔλυσατον	πέμψετον	ἔπεμψατον
3.	λύσετον	ἔλυσάτην	πέμψετον	ἔπεμψάτην
p. 1.	λύσομεν, <i>we shall loose</i>	ἔλυσαμεν, <i>we loosed</i>	πέμψομεν	ἔπεμψαμεν
2.	λύσετε, <i>you will loose</i>	ἔλυσατε, <i>you loosed</i>	πέμψετε	ἔπεμψατε
3.	λύσουσι, <i>they will loose</i>	ἔλυσαν, <i>they loosed</i>	πέμψουσι	ἔπεμψαν

87. The aorist indicative expresses the simple *occurrence* of an action in past time; the imperfect (68) expresses its *continuance*.

88. The future adds *σω* to the verb stem (54), the first aorist adds *σα*. The aorist, as a secondary tense, has augment (66, 67).

89. If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the stem may not be affected by the addition of *σω* and *σα*, as λύ-ω, λύ-σω, ἔλυ-σα; βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-σω, ἔβούλευ-σα.

90. If the verb stem ends in a mute (7), euphonic changes occur :

1. A π -mute ($\pi \beta \phi$) unites with σ and forms ψ (9), as $\pi\acute{e}μπ-ω$, $\pi\acute{e}μψω$ ($\pi\acute{e}μπ-σω$), $\acute{e}πeμψa$ ($\acute{e}πeμπ-τa$).
2. A κ -mute ($\kappa \gamma \chi$) unites with σ and forms ξ (9), as $\deltai\acute{a}κ-ω$, $\deltai\acute{a}κψω$ ($\deltai\acute{a}κ-σω$), $\acute{e}δi\acute{a}κ\xi a$ ($\acute{e}δi\acute{a}κ-σa$).
3. A τ -mute ($\tau \delta \theta$) before σ is dropped, as $\acute{a}ρπά\xi ω$ (verb stem $\acute{a}ρπαδ$), $\acute{a}ρπάσω$ ($\acute{a}ρπαδ-σω$), $\eta\acute{r}πaσa$ ($\eta\acute{r}πaδ-σa$).

91. Some verbs lack the first aorist. Such verbs often have a SECOND aorist, which ends in ov , and is conjugated exactly like the imperfect (69), as $\ddot{a}γω$, $\ddot{a}ξω$, second aorist $\eta\acute{γ}aγov$, *I led, ἤγαγε, you led, ἤγαγε, he led, etc.*, $\acute{e}χω$, $\acute{e}ξω$, second aorist $\acute{e}σχov$, *I had, ἤσχε, you had, ἤσχε, he had, etc.*

a. The breathing of the future $\xi\omega$ is irregular.

92. The present infinitive active ends in eu , as $\lambda\acute{e}eu$, *to loose, πέμπeu, *to send, etc.**

93. Compound verbs consist of a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the simple verb begins with one, the vowel of the preposition is generally elided (16). Compound verbs take the augment between the preposition and the simple verb. If two vowels are thus brought together, the first is generally elided, as $\acute{e}πi-βouλeύω$, *plot against, imperfect* $\acute{e}π-eβouλeνoν$.

94.

VOCABULARY.

ἀθροίζω (verb stem $\acute{a}θρoιδ$), $\acute{a}θρoίσω$,	ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>brother.</i>
ἡθρoίστa, <i>collect.</i>	
διάκω, διάξω, διάξka, <i>pursue.</i>	βάρβaρoς, οu, ὁ, <i>barbarian.</i> No. 57.
ἐπi-βouλeύω, ἐπi-βouλeύσω, ἐπ-eβouλeνoν-	μισθός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>pay.</i>
<i>σa, plot against.</i>	πολέμoς, ἄ, οu (cf. πόλeμoτ), <i>hostile;</i>
καλeύω, κaλeύσω, δικaλeύσa, <i>command.</i>	as noun, οl πoλeμoι, <i>the enemy.</i>
	τότe, adv., <i>then, at that time.</i>

24 FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE.

95. 1. ἔξουσι. 2. ἥθροισαν. 3. πέμψετε. 4. ἐκέλευσας. 5. ἐπιβουλεύσομεν. 6. ἐδιώξατε. 7. ἡγάγομερ. 8. ἀξετε. 9. ἔσχες. 10. ἡρπάσαμεν.

96. 1. I shall pursue. 2. We shall have. 3. We commanded. 4. He will collect. 5. They led (second aorist).

97. 1. οὐ διώξω τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. τὰ δῶρα ἔξομεν; 3. τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι. 4. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λύειν. 5. τοὺς συμμάχους ἡγαγεν εἰς (απομῇ) τοὺς βαρβάρους. 6. Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.¹ 7. τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τότε ἔπεμψε Κῦρος μισθόν. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔσχε τὴν Ἑλληνικήν.² 9. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἀθροίστε τοὺς (hīk) Ἑλληνικοὺς συμμάχους. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος φυλακήν.

98. 1. The barbarians sent the man. 2. The generals brought (second aorist) horses at that time. 3. Will Cyrus send good wine to the general? 4. He will not plot against the allies. 5. He will command the general to pursue the enemy.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows the compound verb. See the Rule in 865. Note also that the article is here used, as often, instead of the possessive pronoun, *his brother*. . . ² We might have *τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν* or *φυλακὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικήν*. See the Rule in 812.

LESSON XI.

A-Declension. — Masculines.

99. Masculines of the A-Declension end in **ᾶς** or **ῆς** (37). If **ε.** **ι.** or **ρ** precedes they end in **ᾶς**, otherwise in **ῆς**.

100. Learn the declension of **νεανίας**, *young man*, **στρατιώτης**, *soldier*, **πελταστής**, *targeteer*, and **Πέρσης**, *Persian*, in 740.

101. Masculines in **ᾶς** or **ῆς** differ from feminines in **ᾰ** or **η** (38, 44) only in the nominative and genitive singular, except that those in **τῆς** and names signifying nationality with nominative in **ῆς** have the vocative singular in **α** (short).

102. VOCABULARY.

Εὐφράτης, οὐ, ὁ, *the Euphrates*.

νεανίας, οὐ, ὁ, *young man*.

σπλίτης, οὐ, ὁ (cf. **δπλον**), *heavily-armed foot soldier*, *hoplite*. No. 8.

πελταστής, οὐ, ὁ, *targeteer* (named from his shield, **πέλτη**). No. 10.

Πέρσης, οὐ, ὁ, *a Persian*. No. 11.

στρατιώτης, οὐ (cf. **στρατιό**), ὁ, *soldier*.

τοξότης, οὐ, ὁ, *bowman* (named from his bow, **τόξον**). No. 13.

δεξιός, **Δ.** **δν.** *right* (as opposed to *left*).

τριάκοσιοι, **αι**, **α**, *300*.

οὔτε...οὔτε, **adv.**, *neither...nor*.

ενί, **prep.** **with** **dat.**, *with*, *in company with*, *Lat. cum*.



No. 8.

Greek Warrior.

103. 1. στρατιώτας καὶ ἵππους ἀθροίσω τῷ¹ Κύρῳ.
 2. ὁ δὲ νεᾶνίας τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπεβούλευε. 3. ἐπὶ τῷ
 Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἄξει τοὺς στρατιώτας. 4. καὶ τοὺς σὺν
 τῷ στρατηγῷ ὄπλιτᾶς ἤγαγον εἰς κώμας. 5. τὸν Πέρσην
 ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου σκηνήν; 6. οἱ στρατιώται
 ἐν φυλακῇ ἔζοντι τοὺς Πέρσας. 7. τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν
 ἐν δεξιᾷ² ἔχει. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς οὐτε τοξότην εἶχεν οὐτε
 πελταστήν. 9. σὺν τοῖς (*his*) πελτασταῖς ἐδίωκε τοὺς
 τοξότας. 10. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τριάκοσίους ὄπλιτᾶς καὶ
 πελταστὰς ἔχει.

104. 1. The general was not leading the hoplites. 2. Both
 the targeteers and the bowmen were brave. 3. The young
 man was in the village. 4. They sent hoplites and targeteers.
 5. He will send beautiful gifts to the Persians.

NOTES. —¹ Proper names may take the article. —² ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on his right (hand)*.

LESSON XII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

105. The perfect and pluperfect, in all the moods, have a REDUPLICATION, which is the mark of *completed* action.

106. Verbs beginning with a single consonant (except **ρ**) are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing that consonant followed by **ε**, as **λέω**, **λέ-λυκα**. A rough mute (**τ**) is changed to the cognate (**θ**) smooth, as **θέω**, **sacrifice**, **τέ-θυκα**.

107. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ξ ψ ξ), or with ρ, the reduplication is represented by a simple ε, as *στρατεύω*, *make an expedition*, ἐστράτευκα.

108. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or diphthong the reduplication has the form of the temporal augment (67, 2), as ἀρπάζω, ἄρπακα.

109. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication, as λέλυκα, ἐλελύση. In other cases the pluperfect generally keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change, as ἄρπακα, ἄρπάκη.

110.

PARADIGMS.

FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.	FIRST PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.
a. 1. λέλυκα, <i>I have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκη, <i>I had loosed</i>	ἄρπακα	ἄρπάκη
2. λέλυκας, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκης, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἄρπακας	ἄρπάκης
3. λέλυκε, <i>he has loosed</i>	ἐλελύκει, <i>he had loosed</i>	ἄρπακε	ἄρπάκει
b. 2. λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον	ἄρπάκατον	ἄρπάκετον
3. λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην	ἄρπάκατον	ἄρπακέτην
c. 1. λελύκαμεν, <i>we have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκεμεν, <i>we had loosed</i>	ἄρπάκαμεν	ἄρπάκεμεν
2. λελύκατε, <i>you have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκετε, <i>you had loosed</i>	ἄρπάκατε	ἄρπάκετε
3. λελύκαστι, <i>they have loosed</i>	ἐλελύκεσταν, <i>they had loosed</i>	ἄρπάκαστι	ἄρπάκεσταν

111. • The first perfect adds κα, the first pluperfect κη, to the reduplicated theme.

112. In vowel verbs the stem may not be affected by adding **κα** and **κη**, as **βουλεύω**, **βεβούλευ-κα**, **έβεβουλεύ-κη**, **κελεύω**, **κεκέλευ-κα**, **έκεκελεύ-κη**.

a. **ἔχω** has the irregular forms **ἔσχηκα**, **ἔσχήκη**.

113. Verbs whose stem ends in a **τ**-mute (**τ δ θ**) drop the mute before **κα** and **κη**, as **ἀθροίζω** (**ἀθροιδ**), **ῆθροι-κα**, **ῆθροι-κη**.

114. Some verbs whose stem ends in a **π**-mute (**π β φ**) or a **κ**-mute (**κ γ χ**) add **α** and **η** instead of **κα** and **κη**, and aspirate the final letter of the stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**, as

πέμπω, **πέπομφ-α** (with change of **ε** of the stem to **ο**),
έπεπόμφ-η.

διώκω, **δεδίωχ-α**, **έδεδιώχ-η**.

ἄγω, **ῆχ-α**, **ῆχ-η**.

115. The perfects and pluperfектs just described (114) are called **SECOND** perfects and pluperfects.

116.

VOCABULARY.

δι-αρπάζω, **δι-αρπάσω**, **δι-ήρπασα**, **δι-ήρπακα**, *plunder completely, sack.*

θέω, **θέσω**, **ἔθησα**, **τίθυκα**, *sacrifice.*
No. 9.

στρατεύω, **στρατεύσω**, **ἔστρατευσα**,
ἔστρατευκα (*cf. στρατίδ, στρατιώτης*),
make an expedition.

διάρικός, **οὐ**, **δ**, *dativ* (a gold coin).
No. 22.

Θέάς, **οῦ**, **δ**, **ἡ**, *god, goddess.*

Κλίαρχος, **ον**, **ὁ**, *Clearchus.*

δρκός, **ον**, **ὁ**, *oath.*

φόβος, **ον** (*cf. φοβερός*), **ὁ**, *fear.*

γάρ, *conj., for* (a postpositive).

διά, *prep.: with gen., through; with acc., on account of.*

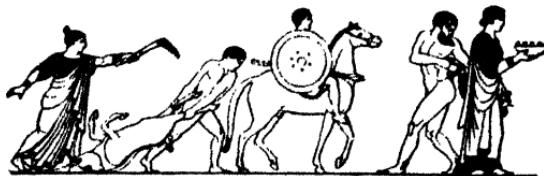
πρός, *prep.: with gen., over-against; with dat., at; with acc., to, against, towards.*

117. 1. ἐσχήκοτε. 2. ἐλελύκει. 3. ἐστρατεύκαστι.
 4. τέθυκε. 5. ἐσχήγη. 6. ἡρπάκαμεν. 7. διηρπάκεσσαν.
 8. πέπομφας. 9. ἐκεκελείκεσσαν. 10. ἐπιβεβουλεύκαστι.

118. 1. We have had. 2. I had commanded. 3. They had pursued. 4. You have sent. 5. He has plotted against.

119. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους δεδιώχαμεν διὰ τῶν κωμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 2. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας οἱ βάρβαροι διηρπάκεσσαν. 3. τριάκοσίους δάρεικους ἐπεπόμφεμεν τοὺς ὄπλίταις. 4. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει τοὺς Πέρσαις. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἤχεσσαν πρὸς Κύρου. 6. οὐκ ἐκεκελεύκει ὁ Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιώτας θύειν. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν ἐστρατεύκατε. 8. λελύκαστι τοὺς (*their*) ὄρκους οἱ στρατηγοί· οὐ γὰρ τεθύκαστι τοὺς θεοῖς. 9. ἥθροικας, ὁ Κύρε, ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὰς ἀμάξας ἐλελύκεσσαν διὰ τὸν (*their*) τῶν πολεμίων φόβον.

120. 1. We have broken our oaths. 2. The soldiers had sacrificed to the gods. 3. Have the peltasts sacked the villages? 4. The soldier has plotted against Cyrus. 5. His brother had ordered Cyrus to send gifts.



No. 9. Sacrifice.

LESSON XIII.

The Art of Reading.

121. In reading an inflected language, such as Greek, the knowledge of three things is absolutely necessary: first, of *words*; secondly, of *forms*; thirdly, of *constructions*.

122. The acquisition of this knowledge is gradual. The pupil should commit thoroughly to memory the meaning of each new word as it occurs; he should learn the forms of the different cases, tenses, and numbers so accurately, the first time the paradigms occur, as to be able instantly to recognize these forms thereafter at sight; and as he reads, he should carefully note the laws of construction, especially those which differ from the corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

123.

DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

1. *Read each sentence aloud in the original. Pronounce each word distinctly.*

In reading,

a. Observe sharply the forms of the words, so as to become at once aware of their grammatical relations.

b. Make the utmost effort of memory to recall the meanings of words already met.

c. Follow the Greek order strictly in arriving at the thought. Observe carefully the order of the words and the marks of punctuation.

2. *If the thought expressed in the sentence is not perfectly clear, repeat the whole process.*

3. *Translate the sentence into simple, idiomatic English.*

124.

VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή, ἡ, ἡ, rule, province, satr. *g.v.*Δάριος, οὐ, *q.v.* Darius II.βανός, ο, ὁ, terrible, *terribil.*ἰσχὺρός, ο, ὁ, strong; χειρὸν *ἰσχύρον*, strength.

Περσικός, ή, ὁ (cf. Πέρση), Persian.

σατράπης, οὐ, ὁ, satrap, viceroy.

νέος, οῦ, ὁ, new.

ώστε, conjunctive adv., so as, so that, wherefore.

READING LESSON.

125. The Percentage, Race, and Power of Cyrus the Younger.

Κύρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου νιός, Πέρσης ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. σατράπην δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν ὁ Δαρεῖος τῆς Λῦδίας τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας.

χωρία δὲ ἰσχύρα εἶχεν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὁ Κύρος καὶ πλοῦτον ἐν τῷ θαλάττῃ, καὶ στρατιῶται δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἤσαν ἀγαθοί, ὀπλῖται Ἑλληνικοὶ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ τοξόται Περσικοί.

Τισσαφέρης δέ, ὁ τῆς Κάρνας σατράπης, τῷ Κύρῳ πολέμιος ἦν, τόπε δὲ οὐτε ἐστράτευεν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὐτε διήρπαλε τὴν χώραν. Κύρος γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἐν πολέμῳ δεινὸς ὢν δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου ὡστε φόβον εἶχεν ὁ Τισσαφέρης Κύρον.

Note — 2 him, accusative. — ἐποίησεν: made, from *ποιέω*, future *ποιήσω*, aorist *ἐποίησα*. — **Ἄνθης**: for words not occurring in the preceding vocabularies, see the general vocabulary at the end of the book. — 3. καὶ ἄλλοι, *καὶ τοι*: καὶ in the sense of also. — *αὐτῷ*: to him, dative. στρατιῶται, *αὐτῷ τοι* is equivalent to *στρατιώτας ἄλλε*. For the dative, see the Rule of Syntax in 862. — 6. For the appositives ὀπλῖται, πελτασταὶ, τοξόται, see the Rule of Syntax in 804. — 9. *αὐτέν*: a case of elision (16).

LESSON XIV.

Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

126. Learn the declension of *ἀγαθός*, *good*, and of *ἄξιος*, *worthy*, in 750.

127. The masculine and neuter of these adjectives follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. They are, therefore, said to be of the Vowel Declension (84).

128. If *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* precedes *ος*, the nominative singular feminine ends in *α*, otherwise in *η* (37).

129. The nominative, genitive, and vocative plural feminine follow the accent of the masculine, as *ἀξιοί* (following the accent of *ἀξιος*), not *ἀξιαί* (from the nominative singular *ἀξιά*), and *ἀξιοί*, not *ἀξιοίς*, as in nouns of the A-Declension.

130. Some adjectives of the Vowel Declension have the masculine and feminine alike, as *ἄπορος*, *ἄπορος*, *ἄπορος*, *impassable, impracticable*.

131.

VOCABULARY.

Ἄγριος, *ā*, *ov*, *wild*.

Ἄξιος, *ā*, *ov*, *worthy, becoming, right*.

Ἄπορος, *ov*, *without resources, impassable, impracticable*.

Ἄρταρεζες, *ov*, *δ*, *Artaxerxes II.*

Διατήρησος, *ā*, *ov*, *suitable, fit, deserving*;

τὰ διατήρησα, provisions, supplies.

Ἄρος, *ov*, *δ*, *ass*.

Ἄρθρος, *ā*, *ov*, *joint*.

Ἄρτη, *ā*, *ov*, *bravery, manly, boldness, strike*.

Ἄρτιος, *ā*, *ov*, *right*.

Ἄρτος, *ā*, *ov*, *bread, comestible, eatable*.

Ἄρτος, *ā*, *ov*, *bread, comestible, eatable*.

Ἄρτιος, *ā*, *ov*, *friendly*.

132. 1. ὅνοι ἄγριοι καὶ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ Ἐνφράτης ποταμὸς ἄπορος ἦν. 3. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν καὶ δρυῖα. 4. ἔζομεν δέ, ὡς Κύρε, τὰ ἐπιτηδεια; 5. ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τῷ ἀδελφῷ πυλεμιος ἦν. 6. διὰ φιλίας ἀρχῆς ἄξει ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας. 7. τὴν πυλεμίαν χώραν Δάρειος διηρπάκει. 8. ὥστε τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ πάνυ πολέμιος ἦν, Κύρως δὲ πιστός. 9. οὐκ ἄξιον ἦν (it was not right) τῷ ὄπλετῃ παίειν τὸν Περσικὸν τοξότην. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι οὐτε φίλοι οὔτε πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

133. 1. The road was impassable. 2. Cyrus did not send provisions to the garrison. 3. They will lead the men to strongholds. 4. The hoplites were good and faithful soldiers. 5. It was right for Cyrus to send gifts to his soldiers.

134. Artaxerxes becomes King and arrests Cyrus.

Κῦρος οὖν σατράπης ἦν τῆς Λαδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δάρειος, Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφὸς ἐβασίλευσε τῶν Περσῶν, καὶ Τισταφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβούλευει αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον.

NOTES.—1. οὖν: *then*, continuing the narrative.—2. ἦν: *when*.—τελεύτησε: from *τελευτάω*, *die*, *τελευτήσω*, *ἐτελεύτησα*. Translate by the English pluperfect, *had died*.—3. ἐβασίλευσε: the aorist sometimes has an inceptive force, as *βασιλεύω*, *be king*, *ἐβασίλευσα*, *became king*.—Περσῶν: the genitive after a verb signifying *to rule* (847).—4. διαβάλλει: historical present. For the meaning of all words not given in the previous vocabularies, see the general vocabulary.—5. ὡς: *that*. For ὡς *ἐπιβούλευε* (literally, *that he is plotting*) we should say, *of plotting*.

LESSON XV.

Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

135. To the verb stem (54) different TENSE SUFFIXES are added to form the TENSE STEMS of the verb, as **λύω**, stem **λύ**, present tense suffix **ο** or **ε** (for convenience written **º/ε**), present tense stem **λύο** or **λύε** (**λύº/ε**).

136. To form the complete tenses, PERSONAL ENDINGS are added to the different tense stems. These distinguish the different persons of the verb. The personal endings of the *primary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	-μι		-μεν
2	-σι (σι)	-τον	-τε
3	-σι (τι)	-τον	-ντον

137. Review the conjugation of the present, future, and first perfect indicative active of **λύω** in 765 (**λύω**), 766 (**λύσω**), and 768 (**λέλυκα**).

138. The *present* stem of **λύω** is **λύº/ε** (135); **λύο** occurs before **μ** or **ν** in the endings, elsewhere **λύε**. In the singular, the terminations **ω**, **εις**, **ει**, are difficult to analyze, but in the dual and plural, the tense stem and personal endings are easily distinguished. **λύονται** is for **λύο-νται**.

139. The *future* stem of **λύω** is **λύσº/ε**, formed by adding the tense suffix **σσο** or **σσι** (**σº/ε**) to the verb stem.

140. The *first perfect* stem of **λύω** is **λε-λυκα**, formed by reduplicating the verb-stem **λυ** and adding the tense suffix **κα**. The endings **μι** and **σι** are dropped, and in the third singular final **α** is changed to **ε**. **λελύκαστι** is for **λελυκα-νται**.

141.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger, scout.	Ἄγρευν, θηρεύσω, ἄθρευτα, τεθρευκα
ἀντί, prep. with gen., instead of.	(cf. θηρίον), <i>hunt</i> wild beasts, <i>hunt</i> , <i>catch</i> . No. 45.
ἀπό, prep. with gen., off from, fr. on	ἀλεθρος, ου, ὁ, destruction, loss.
ἀτιμάζω (ἀτιμαζ), ἀτιμάσω, ἀτιμασα,	οὔτως (before a vowel), οὔτω before a
ἀτέμακα, <i>dishonour</i> , disgrace.	consonant), αὐτ.. <i>thus</i> , so.
δίκη, ης, ἡ, justice, punishment.	πάλιν, adv., bac. again.
ἐπει, επει, when, since.	φίλος, ου, ὁ (cf. φίλιος), friend.
ἐπιστολή, ης, ἡ, letter.	

142. 1. ὁ πλέτας ἡχασιν ἀντὶ τοξοτῶν. 2. τοῖς συμμάχοις οὔτως ἐπιβουλεύετε. 3. Κύρον δὲ ἡτέμακε. 4. θηρία ἀπὸ ὅππου (ον horseback) τεθρευκα. 5. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμψομεν τοῖς φίλοις; 6. Κλέαρχος, ὁ στρατιώται, ἐπεὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λέλυκε, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 7. τὴν δὲ χώραν ἡρπάκαμεν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 8. τὸν ἄγγελον πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ ισχυρὸν χωρίον.

143. 1. We shall collect allies for our friends. 2. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback. 3. The messenger will sacrifice to the gods. 4. I have commanded the soldiers to plunder the wagons. 5. Cyrus sends the general a letter.

144. Cyrus escapes with his Life, and plots against his Brother.

οὔτω δὴ (then) ἡτέμαζε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξης. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ (cf. Latin *matér*) λύει Κύρον καὶ ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Λυδίāν, βουλεύει ὅπως βασιλεύσει (how he shall be king, to be king) τὸν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ πολέμιας γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βάρβαροι Κύρω φίλοι καὶ πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

ANALYSIS OF SECONDARY TENSES OF INDICATIVE.

LESSON XVI.

Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

145. The personal endings of the *secondary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
-ν		-μεν
-ς	-τον	-τε
—	-την	-ν OR -σαν

146. Review the conjugation of the imperfect, first aorist, and first pluperfect indicative active of *λύω* in 765 (*ἔλυον*), 767 (*ἔλυσα*), and 768 (*ἔλελύκη*).

147. The imperfect is formed on the augmented *present* stem (138).

148. The first aorist stem of *λύω* is *λῦσα*, formed by adding the tense suffix *σα* to the verb stem. The aorist has augment. In the first person singular, *ν* is dropped, and in the third *α* is changed to *ε*.

149. The first pluperfect is formed on the first perfect stem (140), with *κε* for *κα*. In the singular *ν* is dropped and *κε* appears as *κη*, *κη*, *κει*.

150.

VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, <i>other, another; with</i>	<i>σπονδή</i> , <i>ἥ</i> , <i>ἡ</i> , <i>libation; plur., truce.</i>
the article, <i>the other, the rest of.</i>	<i>συμ-πέμπω</i> , <i>send with.</i>
δασμός, <i>οῦ</i> , <i>ὁ</i> , <i>tax, tribute.</i>	<i>τοξέων</i> , <i>τρόχευσα</i> (<i>cf. τόξον, τοξέτης</i>), <i>use</i>
ἰκανός, <i>η</i> , <i>ον</i> , <i>ό</i> , <i>sufficient, able, capable.</i>	<i>one's bow, shoot.</i>
λοχεῖγός, <i>οῦ</i> , <i>ὁ</i> , <i>captain.</i>	<i>φρούραρχος</i> , <i>ον</i> , <i>ὁ</i> , <i>commander of a</i>
οὖν, <i>conj.</i> , <i>therefore, then, so</i> (a post-	<i>garrison.</i>
positive).	<i>Ἄστε</i> , <i>adv.</i> , <i>thus, as follows.</i>

151. 1. τὸν φρούραρχον ἐπεπάικεσαν. 2. Κῦρος οὖν τῷ ἀδελφῷ κακὸν¹ ἐβούλευεν. 3. οἱ νεᾶνίαι τόξα μακρὰ ἤχεσαν καὶ σφενδόνας σύγαλάς. 4. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σαρπίου χώραν. 5. συνεπέμπομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἀγυιθούς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἔλυσαν τὰς σποιδάς, τὰς κώμας διαρπάσομεν. 7. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 8. τὸν λοχάγὸν ἀδεὶ ἥγον πρὸς τὸν Κλέαρχον. 9. ὁ γάρ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐκεκελεύκαι τὸν σταράπην δασμοὺς πέμπει. 10. στρατιώτας ἐν τῷ ἵσχυρῷ χωρίῳ εἶχετε ἰκανοὺς τὰς κώμας διαρπάξειν.²

152. 1. I had collected hoplites and bowmen as follows. 2. They planned evil for the others. 3. The hoplites with Cyrus were plundering the wagons. 4. Both generals and captains had sacrificed. 5. He bade the satrap send gifts.

NOTES.—¹ κακόν, *evil*, neuter singular of κακός used as a noun.—² Dependent on *ικανούς*, *enough to plunder*.

153. Cyrus begins to take Active Measures.

τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ὀδεὶ ἥθροιζε· τοὺς τῶν φυλακῶν φρουράρχους κελεύει ἀθροίζειν στρατιώτας Πελοποννησίους· ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὡς (αὐ) ἔλεγε, Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβούλεύειν τῇ ἀρχῇ· καὶ ἡ μὲν ἄλλη Ἰωνίᾳ 5 τότε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλιά καὶ πιστὴ ἦν, Μίλητος δὲ πολεμίᾳ. Κῦρος οὖν τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκεῖ καὶ κατὰ (ἴγ) γῆν (land) καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

NOTES.—3. Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβούλεύειν: translate, that Tissaphernes was plotting against. — 4. μέν: see the general vocabulary. — 6. πολιορκεῖ: by contraction for πολιορκέει, present third singular of πολιορκέω, besiege.

LESSON XVII.

Demonstrative Pronouns. — *αὐτός*.

154. The principal demonstrative pronouns are **οὗτος**, *this*, Latin *hic*; **οὗτε**, *this*, and **ἐκεῖνος**, *that*, Latin *ille*.

155. The pronoun **αὐτός** is properly intensive, *self*, Latin *ipse*.

156. Learn the declension of **οὗτος**, **οὗτε**, and **ἐκεῖνος** in 762, and of **αὐτός** in 759.

157. These pronouns are declined, in the main, like adjectives of the vowel declension (126 ff.); **οὗτε** is declined like the article (758), with the enclitic suffix **ς** added.

158. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands either before or after both article and noun, not between them.

159. 1. **ἐκεῖνος**, *that* (yonder), is used of something remote; **οὗτε**, *this* (here), of something near or present.

2. **οὗτος** is used in referring to something which has already been mentioned; **οὗτε**, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned.

Thus: **οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς** or **ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος ἄγαθὸς** *ην*, *this general* (one already mentioned) *was brave*; **ἔλεξε τάδε**, *he said this*, i.e. *he spoke as follows*; **ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ κώμῃ θύσομεν**, *we will offer sacrifice in that village* (yonder).

160. In all its cases *αὐτός* may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*.

Thus: *αὐτός ὁ στρατηγός ἐλεξε ταῦτα*, *the general himself said this*, but *ὁ αὐτός στρατηγός ἐλεξε ταῦτα*, *the same general said this*; *θέσθι αὐτός*, *I may (if will) offer sacrifice*; *οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοῖς ἔτανον*, *the soldiers struck them*.

161.

VOCABULARY.

Ἀριστίππος, *οὐ.* *Aristippus.*

αὐτός, *η, δ, ἡ*, pron., *self, same, him, her, it.*

ἐκείνος, *η, ο*, pron., *that.*

ἐπιβούλη, *ῆτος, ἡ* (*cf. ἐπιβούλευω*), *plot, scheme, design.*

Θετταλός, *ῳ, ὁ, ο* *Thessalian.*

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξις (*cf. λόγος*), *say, speak, tell, write, report.*

μετά, prep.: with gen., *with, in company with*; with acc., *behind, after.*

ξένος, *ον, ὁ*, *stranger, "guest friend," guest, host.*

όδε, ἦδε, τόδε (*cf. ὥδε*), pron., *this, the following.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (*cf. οὗτος*), pron., *this tē, conj., and (enclitic and postpositive); τε . . . καὶ, both . . . and.*

162. 1. *αὐται αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι*. 2. *οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἔπαινον τὸν ξένον*. 3. *Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ*. 4. *μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος αὐτὸς ἐλεξε τάδε*. 5. *καὶ ἥθροιζον τοὺς πελταστὰς οὗτως οὐτοι. 6. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα¹ βουλεύουσι*. 7. *καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα*. 8. *αὕτη ἡ ἐπιβούλη οὐκ ἦν φανερά*. 9. *οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἐκείνους ἀρπάζειν τὴν χώραν*. 10. *ταῦτα ἐλεξε Κλέαρχος οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἱ τε² αὐτοῦ³ ἐκείνους καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν*.



No. 10. πελταστής

163. 1. These soldiers were friendly. 2. Cyrus sent these soldiers their pay. 3. But the general spoke to them, as follows. 4. They conduct him to the same general.

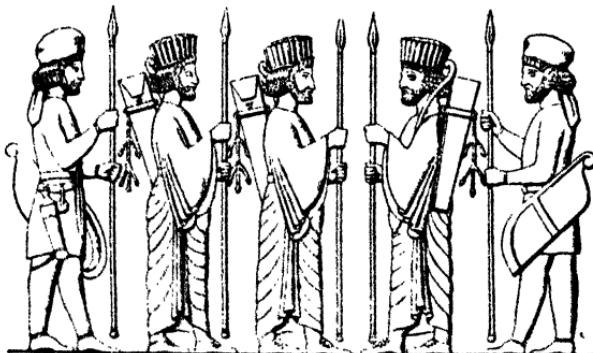
NOTES. — ¹ *τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα*, *these same (plans)*, a cognate accusative (833). — ² *οἵ τε*, *both the (soldiers)*. The proclitic *οἱ* receives an accent from the following enclitic. — ³ Agrees with *ἐκείνον*, and = *ipsius*.

164.

He hoodwinks the King.

οὗτως οὖν ἐπὶ Μίλητον τὴν στρατιὰν ἤθροιζεν ὁ Κῦρος. πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγγέλους ἔπειμψε καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “ἐπιθύμῳ, ὃ Ἀρταξέρξη, καὶ (αἴσα) τῆς Ἰωνίας στρατεύειν, Τισταφέρνην δ’ ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβάλλειν.” καὶ ἡ μῆτηρ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε οὐχ ὑποπτεύει ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν τοῦ Κύρου ἐπιβουλήν· ἀπέπεμπε γὰρ αὐτῷ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκεῖνος.

NOTES. — 3. *ἐπιθύμῳ*: by contraction for *ἐπιθῦμάω*, *I desire*. — 4. *Ιωνίας*: the genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule* (847). — 5. *συμ-πράττει*: *does this with him*, *i.e.* *cooperates with him in this* (865).



No. 11. Ancient Persians.

LESSON XVIII.

Present and Imperfect Indicative of *εἰμί*, *be*.

165. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of *εἰμί*, *be*, in 795.

166. All the forms of the *present* indicative of *εἰμί* are enclitic except *εἰ*. The third singular *ἐστί* takes *v*-movable (17) like words in *τι*. Further, *ἐστί* becomes *ἐστε*:

1. At the beginning of a sentence, as *ἐστι δὲ Κύρῳ βασίλεια*, *Cyrus has a palace*.

2. When it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, as *ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐστιν οὐτῷ λέγειν*, *it is possible to speak thus among the barbarians*.

3. When it follows *οὐκ*, *εἰ*, *ὡς*, *καὶ*, *τοῦτο*, and some other words, as *οὐκ ἐστι Κύρῳ πλοῦτος*, *Cyrus has no boats*.

167. *Proclitics* (26) have no effect on the accent of the following word. The proclitics are the forms *ό*, *ἡ*, *οἱ*, *αἱ* of the article; the prepositions *εἰς*, *into*, *ἐξ* (*ἐκ*), *out of*, *ἐν*, *in*; the conjunctions *εἰ*, *if*, and *ὡς*, *as*, *that*; and the negative *οὐ* (*οὐκ*, *οὐχ*), *not*.

168. An enclitic (27) generally loses its own accent, but in the following cases it retains it:

1. When a dissyllabic enclitic follows a word with the acute on the penult, as *φίλοι ἐστέ*, *you are friends*.

2. When the preceding syllable is elided (16), as *ταῦτ' ἐστὶ κακά*, *this is bad*.

169. The word before an enclitic always retains its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave (25). Further:

1. If it has the acute on the antepenult or circumflex on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on its last syllable as a second accent, as *ἄξιόν ἔστι*, *it is right*, *ἀγαθὸς οὐτός ἔστι*, *he is brave*.

2. If it has the acute on the penult or the acute or circumflex on the ultima, it receives no additional accent, as *ένοι ἔσμεν* (168, 1), *we are friends*, *κακοί ἔστε*, *you are cowards*, *τῶν στρατιωτῶν τίνες*, *some of the soldiers*.

3. If it is a proclitic or an enclitic, it receives an acute, as *εἴ τις*, *if anybody*; *εἴ τις φησι* (enclitic) *ταῦτα*, *if anybody says this*.

170.

VOCABULARY.

βασιλεός , <i>οὐ</i> (130), <i>royal</i> ; neut. plur.	μᾶλλον , <i>adv.</i> , <i>more, rather</i> .
<i>βασιλεία</i> as noun, <i>palace</i> .	μόριοι , <i>αι, α</i> , <i>10,000</i> .
εἰμι , imperf. <i>ἡν</i> , fut. <i>ἔσθομαι</i> , <i>be</i> .	παράδεισος , <i>οὐ, ὁ</i> , <i>park</i> .
ἐνταῦθα , <i>adv.</i> , <i>there, here, in this place</i> .	πάροδος , <i>οὐ, ἡ</i> , <i>way by or along, passage, pass.</i>
<i>ἢ</i> , <i>conj.</i> , <i>than</i> , <i>Lat. quam</i> .	
Μαλανδρός , <i>οὐ, ὁ</i> , <i>the Maeander</i> , a winding river in Asia Minor.	πηγή , <i>ης, ἡ</i> , <i> fountain, head, spring, source</i> .

171. 1. *εἰ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ*. 2. *οὐκ ἄξιόν ἔστι τὰς σπουδὰς λύειν*. 3. *ἐνταῦθα γάρ ἔστιν ἡ πάροδος στενή*. 4. *Κύρῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι ἔστε η τῷ ἀδελφῷ*. 5. *ἡμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ*. 6. *Κλεάρχῳ δὲ μύριοι δᾶρεικοί εἰσι*. 7. *ένοι ἔσμεν, ὃ Κύρε, τῷ στρατάρη*. 8. *αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ τοῦ Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων*. 9. *Κύρῳ ἔστε, ὃ στρατιῶται, καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι*. 10. *ἔστι δὲ Κύρῳ καὶ βασίλεια καὶ χωρίον ἴσχυρὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς*.

172. 1. This country is hostile to Artaxerxes. 2. The soldiers have arms and horses. 3. These friends of Cyrus were soldiers. 4. For you are in a hostile land. 5. In this place there was a beautiful park.

173. He continues to collect Forces.

• ἄλλους δὲ στρατιώτας Κύρῳ ἥθροιζε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐν Χερισσῷ· ταύτῳ γὰρ ὡς (18) φίλῳ παρέσχε μῆρίους δάρεικοις. Ἀριστοπός δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ἔνεος ἦν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐν Μετταλίᾳ στριτιάν ἥθροιζεν. ἦ ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ Πρόξενον καὶ Σοφαίνετον μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν στρατεύειν· καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

NOTES.—3. **παρέχε**: second aorist (91) of **παρέχω**, *hold beside or near, furnish, give*. The preposition **παρί** signifies *beside*. The accent of a compound verb cannot go further back than the augment. — 6. **τροτούν**: by contraction for **ἐποίεον**, third plural imperfect indicative active of **ποιέω**, *do*.

LESSON XIX.

Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

174. In the Middle (18) voice the subject is represented as acting:

1. *On himself*, as **πορεύο**, *make go*, middle, *make oneself go, proceed*; **πείθω**, *persuade*, middle, *persuade oneself, trust, obey*.

2. *For himself*, as **ἀγοράζω**, *buy*, middle, *buy for oneself*; **μεταπέμπω**, *send after*, middle, *send for a person or thing to come to oneself, summon, send for*; **στρατεύω**, *make war*, middle, *take the field, march*.

3. *On something belonging to himself*, as **λύω**, *loose*, middle, *loose one's own, ransom*; **ἄγω**, *bring*, middle, *bring one's own*.

175. The personal endings (136) in the indicative middle are :

Primary.

Secondary.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1. -μει		-μεθα	-μην		-μεθα
2. -σαι	-σθον	-σθε	-σο	-σθον	-σθε
3. -ται	-σθον	-νται	-το	-σθην	-ντο

176. Learn the conjugation of the present, imperfect, and future indicative middle of *λύω*, in 765 (*λύομαι* and *ἔλυόμην*), and 766 (*λύσομαι*).

177. The present stem, found in the present and imperfect, is *λύ-*^o/_e (138 and 147), the future stem is *λύσ-*^o/_e (139). The forms *λύει*, *ἔλύσον*, and *λύσει*, are the shortened forms of *λύε-σαι*, *ἔλυε-σο* and *λύσε-σαι*.

178.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγοράζω (*ἀγορᾶ*). *ἀγοράσω*, *ἡγόρασα*, *ἡγόρακα* (*cf.* *ἀγορᾶ*), *requent the market-place, buy.*

ἀλήθεια, *ἀ*, *ἡ*, *truth.*

βαρβαρικός, *ἡ*, *ἱν* (*cf.* *βάρβαρος*), *barbarian*; *τὸ βαρβαρικόν*, *the Persian force of Cyrus.*

ἴτοιμος, *η*, *ον*, *ορ* or *ον*, *ον* (130), *ready, prepared.*

μετα-πέμπομαι, *send for, summon.*

πείθω, *πείσω*, *ἐπεισα*, *πέπεικα*, *persuade*; *mid.*, *obey.*

πέραν, *adv.*, *across, beyond.*

πιστεύω, *πιστεύσω*, *ἐπιστευσα* (*cf.* *πιστός*), *put faith in, trust.*

πορεύομαι, *πορεύσομαι*, *πεπόρευμαι*, *proceed.*

συμ-βουλεύω, *plan with, advise*; *mid.*, *consult with.*

συ-στρατεύομαι, *serve in war with, take the field with.*

179. 1. *συστρατεύσεται σὺν Κύρῳ πιστεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ.*¹ 2. *οὐκ ἐπείθου*¹ *τοῖς θεοῖς.* 3. *τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ*² *ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.* 4. *Ἄρταξέρξης τὴν στρατιὰν ἄξεται.* 5. *τὸν στρατιώτας ἔτοιμοι ἐσμεν λύεσθαι.*³ 6. *Κύρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται τὸ βαρβαρικόν.* 7. *διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπορευόμεθα εἰς κώμας.* 8. *Κύρος δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς συμβουλεύεται.* 9. *πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου*⁴ *ἥν κώμη ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιώται ἡγοράζοντο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.*

180. 1. *And he was proceeding on the wagon.* 2. *The bowmen send for their bows.* 3. *He did not obey his brother.*

4. You did not proceed to Cyrus. 5. The targeteers will purchase provisions for themselves.

NOTES.—¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to trust* and *obey* (860). —² *re uera*, dative of *manner* (866). Abstract nouns in Greek often take the article. —³ *to ransom*, present infinitive middle, ending in *to ðou*. —⁴ Adverbs of *place* may be followed by the genitive (856).

181. All his Troops muster at Sardis.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἔτοιμος ἦν Κῦρος πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, λέγει μὲν ὅτι στρατεύεται ἐπὶ Ηἰσιδᾶς· τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπορεύετο. καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς (αἱ οἱ) ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθι καὶ κελεύει τὸν 5 τε Κλέαρχον ἥκειν καὶ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμπειν εἰς Λῦδιāν τοὺς ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στρατιώτας. ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξένους σιστρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.



No. 12. The Skulking Warrior.

LESSON XX.

Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.

182. The future perfect indicative denotes that an action will be *already finished* at some future time, as **λελύσομαι**, *I shall have ransomed*. This tense is not found in the active voice.

183. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle of **λύω** in 767 (**ἔλυ-σάμην**) and 769 (**λέλυμαι**, **ἔλελύμην**, and **λελύσομαι**).

(The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of mute verbs are reserved for Lessons XXII. and XXIII.)

184. The first aorist middle uses the first aorist stem **λύσα** (148). *

185. The perfect and pluperfect middle use the perfect middle stem **λελύ**, formed simply by reduplicating the verb stem. The pluperfect has augment.

186. The future perfect uses the perfect middle stem with σ^o/ϵ added, **λελύσ^o/ε**. A short final vowel is always lengthened before σ^o/ϵ .

187. For the personal endings, see 175. The forms **ἔλύσω** and **λελύσαι** are shortened forms of **ἔλύσα-σω** and **λελύσε-σαι**.



No. 13 Assyrian Wagon

188.

VOCABULARY.

ἄκρος, ἄ, ὁ, *at the top, topmost*; ἄκρον,
neut. as noun, *summit*.

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send off or away*. mid.,
send away from oneself, dismiss.

ηδέως, *adv.*, *gladly*.

ὅλιγος, ἡ, ὁ, *or*, *little, small*; plur., *few*.

ὅλος, ἡ, *or*, *whole, entire*.

παρά, prep.: with gen., *from beside*,

from; with *at.*, *beside, with, at*:

with *acc.*, *to the side of, to, near, by*.

παρασκευή, ἡ, ἡ, *preparation, equipment*.

πάρειρι, *be beside or present*.

παυω, παύσω, ἴπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμα., *cause to cease, stop*; mid., *cease, desist*.

πέντε, *indeclinable, five*.

σταθμός, ὁ, δ, *stopping-place, stage, day's march*.

Φρυγία, ἡ, ἡ, *Phrygia*.

189. 1. πεπόρευνται παρὰ τὸν Κῦρον. 2. οὗτος τοῦ πρὸς τὸν βαρβάρους πολέμου¹ ηδέως πεπαύσται. 3. τὸν τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς² πέντε διὰ φιλίας χώρας. 5. ὄλιγοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡγοράσαντο. 6. οἱ ὄπλιται πεπόρευνται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μετεπέμψατο ἵππους καὶ ὅπλα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν εἰς Φρυγίāν. 8. οἱ πολέμοι οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο τῆς κραυγῆς διὰ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὗτοι παρῆσαν, ἐστρατεύσατο Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρāν.

190. 1. Cyrus summoned few of the captains. 2. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 3. He has consulted with Cyrus. 4. You will gladly have ceased from battle. 5. The army had advanced five days' march.

NOTES.—¹from *war*, a genitive of separation (849). — ² Accusative of extent of space (836).

191. Tissaphernes warns the King. The March begins.

οὗτοι μὲν παρῆσται αὐτῷ εἰς Σάρδεις. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ἐπορεύετο παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην οὐ γὰρ ἐνόμιζε τὴν παρασκευὴν ταύτην εἶναι ἐπὶ Πισίδας. καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης, ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεξε Τισσαφέρνης, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

5. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔξελαύνει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (τρεῖς) ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ γέφυρα ἐπήν. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας εἰς Κολοσσάς.

NOTES. — 1. **Σάρδεις**: *Sardis*, accusative plural. The genitive plural Σάρδεων occurs in 6. — 3. **εἴναι**: *to be*, present infinitive of *εἰμί*. Translate, *that it was, etc.* — 5. **ἔχων**: *having*, present participle, = *with*. — **ἔξελαύνει**: the verb *ἔλαντω* here means *march*. Use the map in following the route of the expedition. — 7. **ἐπ-ην**: imperfect of *ἐπ-εἰμί*, *be on or over*.



No. 14. Theseus fighting with Amazons

LESSON XXI.

Indicative Passive.

192. In the passive (48) voice the subject is represented as *acted on*, as *λένομαι*, *I am loosed*, *ἐλαύθην*, *I was loosed*, etc.

193. The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect have the same forms in the passive voice as in the middle. The first aorist and first future are different.

194. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist and first future indicative passive of *λέω* in 770 (*ἐλύθην* and *λυθήσομαι*).

195. The first aorist passive uses the *first passive* stem, formed by adding the tense suffix *θε* (lengthened to *θη* in the indicative) to the verb stem, as *λυθε* (*λυθη*). As a secondary tense, it has augment in the indicative. It uses the *active* secondary endings (115).

196. Before the suffix *θε* a labial mute ($\pi \beta \phi$) becomes (or remains) *φ*, as *ἐ-πέμφ-θην* (verb stem *πεμπ*); a palatal mute ($\kappa \gamma \chi$) becomes (or remains) *χ*, as *ἥχθην* (verb stem *αγ*); a lingual mute ($\tau \delta \theta$) becomes *σ*, as *ἐπείσθην* (verb stem *παθ*); *ἥρπασθην* (verb stem *άρπαδ*).

197. Some verbs form the aorist passive with the tense suffix *ε* (lengthened to *η* in the indicative) instead of *θε* (*θη*), as *γράφω*, *write* (verb stem *γραφ*), *ἐ-γράφην*. These are called **SECOND** aorists passive.

198. The first future passive uses the first passive stem with *σ%*, added to *θη* as *λυθησ%*. It uses the *middle* primary endings (175).

199. The PRINCIPAL PARTS of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the following tenses: present active, future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle, aorist passive, as *λύω*, *λύσω*, *ἔλυσα*, *λέλυκα*, *λέλυμαι*, *ἔλύθην*.

200. The second aorist active (91), second perfect (115), and second aorist passive (197) may occur in place of the corresponding first tenses or in addition to them.

a. These second tenses will be fully considered later.

201. Not all verbs have all the principal parts, that is, some verbs are *defective*.

In the following vocabularies, if parts are not given, it is to be understood that they do not occur in Attic prose.

202. The agent is usually expressed, in the passive construction, by *ὑπό* with the genitive, as *οἱ ὄπλιται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεμφθήσονται*, *the heavy-armed men will be sent by the general*.

203. The perfect and pluperfect passive may have the *dative* of the agent, as *αἱ σπονδὰὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις λέλυνται*, *the treaty has been broken by the enemy*.

204.

VOCABULARY.

γράψω, *γράψω*, *ἔγραψα*, *γέγραφα*, *γέγραμμα*, *ἔγραφην*, *write*. No. 60.

δή, intensive postpositive particle, *now*, *indeed, accordingly, so, then*.

ἕκσοι, indeclinable, *twenty*.

ἐπειδήθεν, adv., *thence, from this place*.

ἕπτά, indeclinable, *seven*.

ἥκω, *ἥκω*, *come, be or have come*.

παρασάγγης, *οὐ, ὁ*, *parasang*, a Persian road measure.

πίξω (*πιεδ*), *πίσω*, *ἔπιστα*, *ἔπισθην*, *press hard*; *pass.*, *be hard pressed*.

ὑπό, prep.: with gen., *under*, *from under*, of agency, *by, through*; with dat., *under, beneath*; with acc., *under, down under*.

205. 1. λυθησόμεθα ἐκ τούτων τῶν δεινῶν.¹ 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ ἐπιέσθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 3. λέγεται ἄγγελος ἡκειν παρὰ Δάρειον. 4. οὐτω δὴ μετεπέμφθησαν οἱ τοξόται. 5. ἐδιάκοιτο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρασάγγας ἐπτά. 6. ἐπιστολὴ ἐγράφη παρὰ τὸν Κλεαρχον. 7. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν διηρπάσθη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰ ὅπλα. 8. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ² ἐτοξεύθησαν ὁπλῖται εἴκοσιν.³ 9. ἐντεῦθεν πεμφθήσονται ὑπὸ Κύρου εἰς Φρυγίāν.

206. 1. Twenty heavy-armed men were brought⁴ from this place.⁵ 2. The bridge will be destroyed. 3. He was persuaded by the general. 4. Five archers on the right (wing) were shot. 5. They will be hard pressed by the soldiers.

NOTES. — ¹ Used as a neuter noun. — ² *on the right (wing).* — ³ See 17. — ⁴ Use ἄγω. — ⁵ Put the Greek word for this phrase first. Cf. 205, 9.

207. The Palace and Park of Cyrus at Celaenae.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρος μένει ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ ἡκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὁπλίτας ἔχων καὶ πελταστάς. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινᾶς.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἦν ἄγρια θηρία· ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. οὐτω γάρ ἐγύμναζε τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελαινῶν.

NOTES. — 1. ἡμέρας: accusative of *extent of time* (836). — 7. δεῖ: by contraction for δέει, from δέω, *flow*.

LESSON XXII.

Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle
and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs.

208. Learn the conjugation of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle and passive of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 775 (*λέλειμμαι*, *ἐλελείμμην*, and *λελείψομαι*).

209. The concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings (note the forms in parenthesis) occasions euphonic changes, according to the following principles :

1. A labial mute ($\pi\beta\phi$) before μ changes to μ ; with σ it forms ψ ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively π and ϕ .

a. When $\mu\mu\mu$ would thus result, one μ is dropped, as *πέμπω*, *send*, *πέπεμ-μμα* (*πέπεμπ-μμα*), *πέπεμψαι*, *πέπεμπ-ται*, etc.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

210. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect is a compound form, consisting of the perfect middle or passive participle and *εἰσί* in the perfect, and of this participle and *ὑστερ* in the pluperfect.

211. Conjugate also the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of *πέμπω* (*πέπεμμαι*, etc.) and of *γράφω* (*γέγραμμαι*, etc.).

212.

VOCABULARY.

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time*.

ἀριθμός, *οῦ*, δ , *number*, *enumeration*.

δένδρον, *οῦ*, $\tau\delta$, *tree*.

κατά, prep.: with gen., *down from*;

with acc., *down along*, *over*, *by*.

κατα-λείπω, *leave behind*, *abandon*.

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down* or *in pieces*.

κόπτω (*κοπ*), *κόψω*, *κοψία*, *κέκοψα*,

κέκομμαι, *ἐκόπτην*, *cut*, *fell*.

λείπω (*λιπ*), *λείψω*, *ἐλείπον*, *λελοίπα*,

λελειμμαι, *λελείψην*, *leave*.

Πράξενος, *ον*, δ , *Proxenus*.

τριάκοντα, *indeclinable*, *thirty*.

χίλιοι, *αι*, α , *1000*.

213. 1. καταλιειμμένοι εἰσὶ τριάκοντα τοξόται; 2. ἄμα δὲ ἐπέπεμφο, ὃ Πρόξενε, ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 3. κατακέκοπται τοῖς πολεμίοις¹ ἡ στρατιά 4. ὁπλῖται χῖλιοι πεπεμμένοι ἥσαν κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν Κύρου φίλων κιταλειμμένοι ἥσαν. 6. λελειμμένοι ἥσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κώμης ἄγγελος ἐπέπεμπτο πρὸς Κύρον. 8. τὰ δένδρα κέκοπται. 9. Κύρος ἀποπέπεμπται² τὸν ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς ὁπλίτας μεταπεπέμμεθα ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας.

214. 1. The army had been cut to pieces by the satrap. 2. Twenty bowmen have been left behind in the plain. 3. A letter had been written at the same time.³ 4. A messenger has been sent away to the satrap. 5. For a thousand soldiers had been sent to the stronghold.

NOTES. — ¹ The *agent* (203). — ² Middle. — ³ For the order, cf. 213, 2.

215. A Thirty Days' Halt, and Enumeration of the Troops.

ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ· ρέι δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ Κελαινῶν.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἡκε Κλέ⁵ αρχος ἔχων ὁπλίτας χῖλίους καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας. ἄμα δὲ καὶ Σοφαίνετος παρῆν ἔχων ὁπλίτας χῖλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ πιραδείσῳ, καὶ ἥσαν ὁπλῖται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χῖλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.

NOTES. — 1. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 1. — 9. δισχίλιοι: the numeral adverb δύς means *twice*.

LESSON XXIII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of
Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.

216. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of *ἄγω*, *lead, bring*, in 776 (*ἡγμαί* and *ἡγμην*).

217. 1. A palatal mute (**κ γ χ**) before **μ** becomes (or remains) **γ**; with **σ** it forms **ξ**; before **τ** and **θ** it becomes (or remains) respectively **κ** and **χ**.

2. **σ** between two consonants is dropped.

218. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of *τάττω* (*ταγ*), *arrange, draw up* (*τέταγμαί* and *ἐτετάγμην*).

219. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of *πείθω*, *persuade*, middle *obey*, in 777 (*πέπεισμαί* and *ἐπεπείσμην*).

220. 1. A lingual mute (**τ δ θ**) before **μ** becomes **σ**; before **σ** it is dropped; before **τ** and **θ** it becomes **σ**.

2. **σ** between two consonants is dropped.

221. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of *άρπάζω* (*άρπαδ*), *rob* (*ἥρπασμαί* and *ἥρπάσμην*).



No. 15 Attic Four Drachma Piece.

222.

VOCABULARY.

εὖ, adv., well.

εὐάνυμος, ον (130), *of good name or omen*, euphemistic for *λεῖτη*, *on the left side*, as contrasted with *δεξίος*.

μέσος, η, οι, *middle*; τὸ μέσον, *the middle, centre*.

παρασκευάω, παρασκευάσω, etc. (cf. παρασκευή), *get or make ready, prepare*.

συν-τάττω, *draw up together, marshal*.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, *τάξα, τέταχα, τίταγμαι*, *τέταχθην, arrange, order, especially of troops, draw up, marshal, post*.

ὑποδύγμιον, ον, τὸ, *beast of burden; piur., baggage animals*.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, *ἔφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἔφυλάχθην, guard, watch, defend; mid., defend oneself against, guard against*.

223. 1. τοῦτον δὴ εὖ πεφυλάγμεθα. 2. ἥκται ἡ στρατιὰ κατὰ (against) τὸ τῶν πολεμίων μέσον. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι. ἥθροισμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ συντεταγμένοι. 4. Ἀρταξέρξης εἰς μάχην παρεσκεύαστο. 5. υῦτοι οἱ στρατιῶται εὖ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν. 6. τῷ δὲ λοχάγῳ¹ τούτῳ ἥδεως πέπεισμαι. 7. ἐτέτακτο δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ² οὗτος ὁ στρατηγός. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἥγμένοι ἥσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρταξέρξου σκηνήν. 9. καὶ τὰ ὄπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ἐπὶ ἄμαξῶν ἥκτο καὶ ὑποζυγίων. 10. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ πεφυλαγμέναι εἰσὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις.⁴

224. 1. The fellow has been led into the presence of Clearchus. 2. But we had obeyed Cyrus. 3. The men on the left (wing) had been posted at the bridge. 4. You have prepared yourselves against dreadful foes. 5. The horses and the beasts of burden had been led through a hostile country.

NOTES. — ¹ Verbs signifying *to obey* take the dative (800). — ² *on the left (wing)*. — ³ *for the soldiers*, a dative of *advantage* (801). — ⁴ *The agent* (203).

225. The March continues. Review of the Troops.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὄδὸν κρήνη· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει εἰς Τυριαῖον, καὶ ἔξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν στρατιάν. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὸν

5 Ἑλληνικοὺς στρατιώτας ταχθῆναι ὥσπερ εἰς (*for*) μάχην. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων (*four deep*). εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

NOTES. — 3. **θηρεύσαι**: *to have caught*, aorist infinitive active. — 5. **ταχθῆναι**: first aorist infinitive passive, *to be drawn up*. — **ὥσπερ**: *as if*.



No. 16. Silenus the Satyr.

LESSON XXIV.

Prepositions.

226. Prepositions are used with the genitive, dative, and accusative. Some prepositions are used with only one of these cases, others with two, others with all three.

227. The prepositions **ἀντί**, *instead of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, from*, Latin *ab*, **ἐξ**, *out of, from*, Latin *ex*, and **πρό**, *before, Latin prō*, take only the genitive. **ἐξ** signifies *from within, out of, ἀπό*, *off from, away from*.

228. **ἐν**, *in*, Latin *in* with the ablative, and **σύν**, *with*, Latin *cum*, take only the dative.

229. **ἀνά**, *up*, and **εἰς**, *into*, Latin *in* with the accusative, take only the accusative.

230. **ἀμφί**, *about*, **διά**, *through, on account of*, **κατά**, *down, μετά*, *in company with, after*, and **ὑπέρ**, *over*, Latin *super*, take the genitive and accusative.

231. **ἐπί**, *on, upon*, **παρά**, *alongside of, beside*, **περί**, *round, about*, **πρός**, *over against, at, to*, and **ὑπό**, *under, Latin sub*, take the genitive, dative, and accusative.

232. In general, the genitive with prepositions denotes that *from* which something proceeds, the dative that *in or by* which something is or takes place, the accusative that *towards, over, along, or upon* which motion occurs, as:

ἄγγελός ἐστι παρὰ Κύρου, *he is a messenger from (from beside) Cyrus*; παρὰ τῷ Κύρῳ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, *the generals were with (beside) Cyrus*; ἄγοντι τὸν ἄνθρωπον παρὰ Κύρον, *they bring the fellow to Cyrus*.

233. The chief relations expressed by the prepositions are *place* and *time*; but they express also *cause*, *origin*, *means*, *agency*, *condition*, *purpose*, and other important ideas. The original force of the preposition shades off into many meanings.

234. Prepositions are used in forming compound verbs (93).

a. In determining the force of a preposition in any sentence, the pupil should study the connection of the preposition with the other words in the sentence, or with the verb to which it is prefixed, keeping the original meaning of the preposition in mind. The general vocabulary must be constantly consulted.

235.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλά, conj., *but*, *yet*, stronger than **δέ**.

ἀμφί, prep.: with gen., *about*, *concerning*; with acc., *about*, *round*.

ἀνά, prep. with acc., *up*, *up along*, *up to*, with numerals, *at the rate of*.

ἀρχω, **ἀρξω**, **ἡρξα**, **ἡργυμαι**, **ἡρχθην** (cf. **ἀρχή**), *be first*, *rule*, *reign over*, *command*; mid., *begin*.

αὖ, adv., *again*, *in turn*, *moreover*.

εἰτα, adv., *then*, *thereupon*.

εὐθύς, adv., *at once*, *immediately*.

περί, prep.: with gen., *about*, *concerning*; with dat., *round*, *about*; with acc., *about*, *all round*, *round*.

πρό, prep. with gen., *before*, *in front of*, *for*.

πρώτος, **η**, **ον** (cf. **πρό**), *first*, *foremost*; **πρώτον** as adv., *first*.

ὑπέρ, prep.: with gen., *over*, *above*, *in behalf of*; with acc., *over*, *above*.

236. 1. **σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί είστιν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.**¹ 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐθῆρευν τὰ θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππων. 3. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι ἐστρατευμένοι είστιν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ταῦτα περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγγελοι παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἔλεξαν Κύρω πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 5. μετὰ τοῦτο πορεύονται ἐπτὰ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας² παρὰ τὸν πόταμόν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἄξιός ἔστιν

ἀρχειν ἀντ' ἐκείνου. 7. ἐκεῖνος δὲ τῶν ὀπλῖτῶν³ ἥρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὐτὸν Ἀρταξέρξου τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. 8. Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τὸν Κλέαρχον πρῶτον μὲν τάττειν τοὺς στρατιώτας, εἶτα δὲ ἄγειν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 9. ὁ δὲ σατράπης πορεύεται εὐθὺς παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην, καὶ στρατιώτας ἔχει ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριάκοσίους.

237. 1. The messengers will proceed from the market place to the tents. 2. Cyrus and his staff⁴ proceed immediately to the palace. 3. He had a stronghold above the village. 4. Before the battle the generals sacrificed in their tents to the gods.⁵

NOTES. — ¹ *those about Cyrus, i.e. his attendants.* — ² *each day*, genitive of the time *within which* (851). — ³ The genitive follows ἥρχω (847). — ⁴ *I.e. those about Cyrus.* — ⁵ Dative without a preposition.

238. The Greeks inspire the Barbarians with Fear.

ἔξετάζει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρελαύνοντι τεταγμένοι κατὰ Ἰλᾶς· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεμψεν ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι ὥσπερ εἰς μάχην· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοὺς στρατιώτας· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν ὁ σαλπικτής, προβάλλονται τὰ ὅπλα καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. τοῦτο δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις φόβον παρεῖχε.

NOTES. — 2. *οἱ οἱ*: *and they*, the article being used as a demonstrative. — **τεταγμένοις**: *having been drawn up*, perfect passive participle. — **κατὰ Ἰλᾶς**: *by companies* (*Ιλη*). — 6. **ἐσάλπιγξεν**: aorist of *σαλπίξω*. For a picture of a trumpeter (*σαλπικτής*), see No. 55. — 8. **παρ-έιχε**: *caused* (*παρ-έχω*).

LESSON XXV.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

239. The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns whose stems end in a consonant or in **t** or **v**. The stem may generally be found by dropping the case ending of the genitive singular.

240. The case endings are :

MASCULINE AND FEMININE.		NEUTER.	
SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. - S OR (- s OR - —)	- ES (- ēs)	— (—)	- a (- a)
G. - OS	- OV (- ōm)	- OS (- īs)	- OV (- ōm)
D. - t	- ΤL (- īhus)	- L (- ī)	- ΤL (- īhus)
A. - a OR v	- AS OR VS (- ēs)	— (—)	- a (- a)
V. - S OR (- s OR - —)	- ES (- ēs)	— (—)	- a (- a)

a. The corresponding forms in Latin are added in parenthesis.

241. The dual has N. A. V. -**t**, G. D. -**ov**, in all genders.

242. Learn the declension of **κλώψ**, *thief*, **φύλαξ**, *guard*, **φάλαγξ**, *phalanx*, and **διώρυξ**, *canal*, in 743.

243. In the nominative singular and dative plural **s** unites with a final labial ($\pi\beta\phi$) in the stem to form **ψ**, with a final palatal ($\kappa\gamma\chi$) to form **ϟ**.

244. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The endings **ov** and **ov** are circumflexed.

245.

VOCABULARY.

ἀώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, <i>canal, ditch.</i>	Κλιξ, ικος, ὁ, <i>a Cilician.</i>
εἰσβολή, ἥς, ἡ, <i>entrance, pass.</i>	κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, <i>thief.</i>
ἐπ-ειμι, ἡε on or upon, <i>be over.</i>	φάλαγξ, φύλαγγος, ἡ, <i>line of battle, phalanx.</i>
Θράξ. Θράκος, ὁ, <i>a Thracian.</i>	φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (cf. φυλάττω), <i>watcher, guard.</i>
θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, <i>breastplate.</i> No. 17.	
κῆρυξ, ὥκος, ὁ, <i>herald.</i> No. 75.	



No. 17. Alexander the Great.

246. 1. Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὄπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Ηράκας. 2. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι τὴν φάλαγγα. 3. διὰ τοῦ θώρακος ἐτοξεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Κίλικος. 4. τότε δὲ ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹ κήρυκας ἐπεμψε περὶ σπουδῶν. 5. ἐν δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολῇ τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ τῶν Κιλίκων φύλακες. 6. ἀλλ' ἐν μέσω² ἦμεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 7. οἱ γὰρ τοξόται τοὺς κλωπάς ἐδίωξαν. 8. τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον τῆς φάλαγγος αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν. 9. τοῖς γὰρ Θράξιν πολέμιος ἦν. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν διώρυχα· γέφυραι δ' ἐπῆσαν.

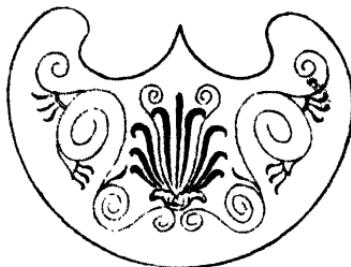
247. 1. This thief was dishonored. 2. The Cilicians have horses. 3. He sent Thracians (as) guards. 4. The heavy-armed men had breastplates. 5. The canal is long and narrow, and upon it is a bridge.

NOTES. — ¹ *at daybreak* (literally *at the same time with the day*). The dative is used with words implying *union* (864). — ² *ἐν μέσῳ*: *between*.

248. The Troops are forced to halt at the Cilician Pass.

ἐκ δὲ Τυριαίου ἐξελαύνει πρὸς Δάνα. καὶ Λυκαονίāν διήρπασται οἱ στρατιῶται πολεμίā γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. ἐν δὲ Δάνοις μένει ὁ Κύρος ἡμέρāς τρεῖς, καὶ ἀποκτείνει Μεγαφέρην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον. ἐπεβούλευε γὰρ αὐτῷ. ἐντεῦθεν εἰσέβαλλον εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν. ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὄδος ἀμαξιτός, ὁρθίā καὶ στενή. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συέννεστις ὁ Κίλιξ εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολὴν. διὰ τοῦτο ἔμενον ἡμέρāν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

NOTES. — 1. Study the route on the map. — 5. *εἰσέβαλλον*: *they tried to enter*, imperfect of *εἰσβάλλω*, expressing *attempted* action. — 6. *ἀμαξιτός*: cf. *ἀμαξια*. — 7. *φυλάττων*: *guarding*, present participle active.



No. 18. πέλτη.

LESSON XXVI.

Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

249. Learn the declension of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἀσπίς*, *shield*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, *γέρων*, *old man*, and *ἅρμα*, *chariot*, in 744.

250. In the nominative singular and dative plural of the first three nouns the final lingual ($\tau\delta\theta$) of the stem is dropped before *s*. *νύξ* therefore stands for *νυκτ-ς*, *νυκ-ς*, *κς* becoming *ξ*. So *νυκτ-σι*, *νυκ-σι*, *νυξί*.

251. The fourth noun *γέρων* rejects *σ* in the nominative, and lengthens *ο* to *ω*. Final *τ* is dropped, since this letter cannot stand at the end of a word. In the dative plural both *ν* and *τ* are dropped before *σ*, and *ο* is lengthened to *ον*.

252. In the accusative singular most masculines and feminines add *α* to consonant stems, but nouns in *ις*, except oxytones (25), drop the final *τδθ* of the stem and add *ν*. Thus *ὄρνις* (stem *ὄρνιθ*), *ὄρνιν*; but *ἀσπίς*, oxytone (stem *ἀσπιδ*), *ἀσπίδα*.

253. The vocative singular of most masculines and feminines with mute stems is like the nominative, but the vocative singular of stems in *ις*, and of those in *ντ* except of oxytones, is the mere stem. Final *δ* or *τ* is dropped, since neither of these letters can stand at the end of a word. Thus, vocative *ἀσπί*, *γέρον*.

254. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of neuters, such as *ἅρμα*, are the simple stem. Final *τ* is dropped. In the dative plural *τ* is dropped before *σ*.

* VOCABULARY.

ἅρμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *chariot*. No. 26.

ὄρνις, *ιθος*, *δ.*, *bird*.

ἀσπίς, *ιδος*, *ή*, *shield*. No. 34.

στόμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *mouth*; of an army, *pan*.

γέρων, *οντος*, *ο*, *old man*.

στράτευμα, *ατος*, *τό* (cf. *στρατίδ*, *στρατίωτης*), *army*.

λήπις, *ιδος*, *ή*, *hope*.

χάρις, *ιτος*, *ή*, *grace, favor, gratitude*;

νίκη, *ιντος*, *ή*, *victory*.

χάριν έχω, *be or feel grateful*.

256. 1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς σκηναῖς ἥσαν ἀσπίδες. 2. ἔστι δὲ στράτευμα Περσικὸν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 3. τοῦς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν ἔχον τῆς νίκης.¹ 4. τὴν γέφυραν ταύτην λέλυκεν ὁ σατράπης τῆς νυκτός.² 5. τῷ δὲ γέροντι τούτῳ ἐκεῖνοι πολέμιοι ἥσαν. 6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα. 7. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καλαὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ νίκης. 8. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἥσαν ὅρνιθες. 9. ἔχομεν καὶ ὄπλα καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ἵκανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

257. 1. We feel grateful to the old man. 2. At night they ceased ~~from~~ battle.³ 3. Cyrus had twenty chariots. 4. The bowmen shot birds and wild asses in the plain. 5. The army was cut to pieces by these barbarians.

NOTES. —¹ *for victory*, a genitive of *cause* (851). —² Genitive of the *time within which* (851). —³ Genitive of *separation* (849).

258. Cyrus reaches Tarsus, which the Troops destroy.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραὶ ἥκειν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι πέφενγε Συένις νευτις. Κῦρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καταβαίνει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. διὰ δὲ τούτου ἐλαύνει παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσούς, ἐνθα ἦν βασίλεια. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον κατεκόπτεται, ὡς λέγεται, ἔκατὸν ὄπλυται τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. οἱ δὲ ἄλλαι ἐπεὶ ἥκουν, Ταρσούς διήρπασαν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. τῇ ὑστεραὶ: *the next (day)*, ἥμέρᾳ being understood, a dative of the *time when* (870). — πέφενγε: second perfect of φεύγω, *flee*. — 2. ἀναβαίνει: the verb βαίνω means *go*.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.

259. The feminine of Adjectives of the Consonant Declension, when it differs from the masculine, follows the A-Declension. Its nominative singular ends in **α** (short).

260. Learn the declension of **χαρίεις**, *graceful*, **πᾶς**, *all*, and **ἐκών**, *willing*, in 752, and of the participle **λύων**, *loosing*, in 751. These have stems in **ντ**.

261. The feminine of these adjectives is declined like **θάλαττα** (62).

262. The nominative singular masculine either ends in **ς**, before which **ντ** is dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (**ε** to **ει** and **α** to **αι**), or rejects **ς**, like **γέρων** (744). For the vocative singular masculine of **χαρίεις** and **ἐκών**, see 253.

263. In the dative plural masculine and neuter of **χαρίεις**, **ε** is not lengthened, although **ντ** is dropped. **πᾶς** lacks the vocative singular and the dual. The forms **πάντον** and **πᾶντι** are irregular in accent (cf. 244).

264.

VOCABULARY.

δ-πᾶς , δ-πᾶσα , δ-παν , <i>all together, all.</i>	πᾶς , πᾶσα , πᾶν (cf. πάνν), <i>all, entire.</i>
ἐκόν , οῖσα , τρ , <i>willing, of one's own accord; in the pred., willingly.</i>	στόλος , <i>ac. δ, armed force, expedition.</i>
ἤτι , <i>adv., yet, still, longer.</i>	συν-άγω , <i>bring together, collect.</i>
ἤδη , <i>adv., already, now, forthwith.</i>	ὔστερος , <i>ā, or, later; ὔστερον</i> <i>ā</i> <i>adv., later, afterwards.</i>
θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι , θαύμασα , τεθαύμακα , θεαύμασθην , <i>wonder at, admire, wonder.</i>	χαρίεις , εσσα , εν (cf. χάρις), <i>graceful, accomplished, clever.</i>
εὐχάριτη , <i>adv., no longer.</i>	χρήμα , ατος , τρ , <i>something one uses; plur., things, money.</i>

265. 1. ἤκει ἔχων πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 2. ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεξε πᾶσι¹ τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οἱ δὲ ὅπλῖται ἀπαντεῖς ἥσαν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι. 4. ὁ νεανίας χαρίεις ἔστι. 5. ὑστερον δὲ χρήματα ἔπεμψεν ἐκῶν παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. εἰς δὲ τὸν παράδεισον ἔτι συνάγει πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 7. αἱ σπονδαί εἰσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπᾶσιν. 8. στρατηγὸς ἥδη ἦν ὁ Κύρος πάντων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ βαρβάρων. 9. ἀλλά, ὁ Κλέαρχε, οὐκέτι πορευσόμεθα ἐκόντες σὺν Κύρῳ. 10. πάντες γάρ θαυμάσονται τοῦτον τὸν στόλον.

266. 1. Everything has been done by the generals. 2. All the soldiers were proceeding willingly. 3. The gifts of the satrap were all beautiful. 4. Afterwards all the guards were drawn up. 5. The entire army proceeded through the plain twenty-five parasangs.

NOTE. —¹ *πᾶσι* and *ἄπασι* generally have the *predicate* position (813).

267.

The Troops refuse to advance.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἰκοσιν. οἱ γάρ στρατιώται οὐκέτι ἥθελον πορεύεσθαι· ὑπώπτευον γάρ ἥδη ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν στόλον εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτὸν στρατιώτας ἐκέλευε πορεύεσθαι· οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. ὑστερον δὲ συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυεν· οἱ δὲ ἐθαύμαζον· εἴτα δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. *ἥθελον*: imperfect of *ἥθελω*. — *ὑπώπτευον*: imperfect of *ὑπώπτευώ*. — 3. *εἶναι*: translate, *that it was, etc.* Cf. 191, 3. — 4. *αὐτὸς*: *of himself, his own.* — 5. *οἱ δὲ*: *but they.* Cf. 235, 2.

LESSON XXVIII.

Contract Verbs in *αω* in the Indicative.

268. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, within a word, may be united by CONTRACTION in a single long vowel or a diphthong.

269. Verbs in *αω*, *εω*, and *οω* contract the final *α*, *ε*, *ο* of the verb stem with the following vowel or diphthong in the present and imperfect.

270. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of *τίμάω*, *honor*, in 781.

271. Observe that

(1) *α + ο, ου, or ω = ω*: *α + ε = ā*: *α + ει = ē*.

272. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (21, 22). A contracted final syllable is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxytone (25), the acute is retained.

273. A verb is called a *vowel* verb, a *mute* verb, or a *liquid* verb, according to the final letter of its stem. This may be a vowel, a mute, or a liquid (*λ μ ν ρ*).

274. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses except the present and imperfect, *α* or *ε* to *η*, and *ο* to *ω*; but *α* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* generally becomes *ā*.

Thus, *τίμάω*, *τίμήσω*, *έτιμησα*. *τετίμηκα*, *τετίμημαι*, *έτιμήθην*.

275.

VOCABULARY.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ιβόησα, *shout, call out, cry out.*
 εἰ, conj., if, *whether* (a proclitic).
 ἤρωτάω, ἤρωτήσω, etc., *ask a question, inquire.*
 νικάω, νικήσω, etc. (cf. νίκη), *conquer, triumph.* *be victorious.*

Ξενοφῶν, ἀντος, ὁ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*.
 ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc., *set in motion, rush; mid., set out or forth, start.*
 πολλάκις, αἰν... often, *frequently.*
 τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc. (cf. ἀ-τιμάζω), *value, esteem, honor.*

276. 1. ἐνίκατε τοὺς μετὰ Κύρου φύλακας. 2. νικώμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν ἡρώτα, “Τί (why) βοᾶς;” 4. Κύρος δὲ ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης τῆς νυκτὸς¹ μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος. 5. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρου λέγοντες ὅτι τὰ πάντα² νικῶσι. 6. Κύρος Κλέαρχον πολλάκις ἐτειμήκει πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ἐτίμα. 7. ἤρωτά εὶ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις αἱ σπονδαί εἰσιν. 8. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίκων τοὺς Θράκας. 9. ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις οἱ γέροντες τιμῶνται. 10. καὶ εὐθὺς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾶ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ³ τῶν πολεμίων.

277. 1. He conquers the enemy. 2. And he honored the general with other gifts.⁴ 3. But the soldiers were shouting to the guards to stop. 4. This man asks whether you admire the army. 5. When Cyrus set out,⁵ I proceeded⁶ at once to Phrygia.

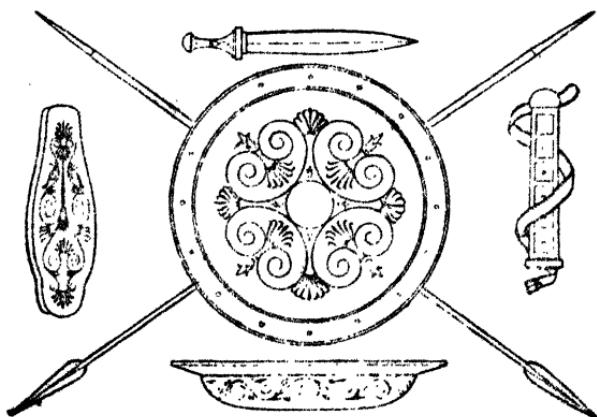
NOTES. —¹ Genitive of the *time within which* (854). —² *Adverbial accusative* (835), *are completely victorious.* —³ Note the position of the article (812). —⁴ Use the dative (868). —⁵ Use the imperfect.

278. The Speech of Clearchus, and its Effect.

“ἄνδρες (fellow) στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ ξένος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πολλάκις ἥδη τετίμηκε. Βυθύλομαι οὖν συμπορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔθέλετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔφομαι. ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐμοί ἐστε καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι.”

ταῦτα ἔλεξεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπαινοῦσι. παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν δισχήλιοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα στρατοπεδεύονται παρὰ Κλέαρχον.

NOTES. — 1. *ἐμοὶ*: dative of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ, *I* (Latin *ego*). For the case, see 862. — 3. *ὑμεῖς*: *you* (plural), genitive ὑμῶν, dative ὑμῖν, accusative ὑμᾶς. — 1. *ἔφομαι*: future of *ἔπομαι*, *follow*. — 7. *ἐπαινοῦσι*: by contraction for *ἐπαινέονται*, from *ἐπαινέω*, *praise*.



No. 19. Greek Armor.

LESSON XXIX.

Contract Verbs in εω and οω in the Indicative.

279. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of ποιέω, *do, make*, in 782, and of δηλόω, *manifest*, in 783.

280. Observe that

(2) ε + ω = ω; ε + ο or ου = ου; ε + ε or ει = ει.

281. Observe also that

(3) ο + ω = ω; ο + ο, ε, or ου = ου; ο + ει = οι.

a. Review the rule for accent in 272.

282.

VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. (cf. ἀδικος), *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure.*

ἀ-δικος, ον (ἀ neg. + δικη), *unjust.*

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ (cf. ἄρχω), *ruler, commander.*

δηλώω, δηλώσω, etc., *make clear, show, manifest.*

Ἐλλάς, ἀνδ, ἡ (cf. Ἐλληνικός), *Greece.*

κακῶς (cf. κακός), *adv., badly, ill.*

καλέω, καλώ, ἐκάλεσα, *call.*

κέκλημα, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon, name.*

ὅτι, conj., *that, because, since.*

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., *do, make; κακῶς ποιέω, treat badly, harm, injure, ravage.*

πολεμώ, πολεμήσω, etc. (cf. πόλεμος), *war, make war, fight.*

φίλως, φίλησω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίλημα, *ἔφιλήθην (cf. φίλος, φίλιος), love.*

283. 1. ὁ δὲ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος. 2. ὁ δὲ ἄρχων ἐπολέμει ἄδικον πόλεμον.¹ 3. τὸν Κύρον φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖτε. 4. τούτους γὰρ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον ἐφίλουν ἢ τοὺς ἄλλους. 5. ὑπὸ Κύρου Πρόξενος

οὐκ ἡδικεῖτο. 6. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν. 7. φόβον ποιοῦσι τοῖς ἵπποις τῇ κραυγῇ.² 8. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἡρώτα, “Ἡδίκοως τὸν ἄνθρωπον;” 9. δηλοῖ δὲ ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστιν ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 10. ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπολέμουν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων. ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, ἀπορευόμην πρὸς αὐτόν.

284. 1. Are the other soldiers doing this? 2. The barbarians are wronged by the guards. 3. You love these more than (you love) the others. 4. The Thracians are wronging the allies. 5. They ask whether you were calling the bowmen.

NOTES. — ¹ A cognate accusative (833). — ² Dative of *means* (866).

285. Cyrus is perplexed, but states his professed Purpose.

Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ιέναι μὲν οὐκ ἡθελε, λάθρᾳ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἐλεγε θαρρεῖν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ δηλοῖ
 5 ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστι πάλιν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀνευ
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ἡ δ' ἀγορά ἦν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύ-
 ματι. οἱ δ' ἐρωτῶσι Κῦρον εἰ ἡ ὁδὸς μακρά ἐστιν· ὁ δ'
 ἀποκρίνεται (ἀπωλεγε) ὅτι Ἀβροκόμας ἔχθρὸς ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ⁶
 τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστι· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν βούλεται
 10 πορεύεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. Ιέναι: *to go (to him)*, present infinitive of εἰμι, *go*. —
 2. στρατιωτῶν: the genitive follows the adverb λάθρᾳ, *secretly, without the*
knowledge of (856). — 3. θαρρεῖν: by contraction for θαρρέειν, and dependent
 on ἐλεγε, *bade him be of good courage*. — 4. συνήγαγε: cf. 267, 6. — 7. οἱ δέ,
 δέ: cf. 238, 2. — 8. ἔχθρὸς ἀνὴρ: *a man (who is his) enemy*.

LESSON XXX.

Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

286. Most adjectives in **eos** and **oos** suffer contraction.

287. Learn the declension of **χρυσοῦς**, *golden*, **ἀπλοῦς**, *simple*, *sincere*, and **ἀργυροῦς**, *of silver*, in 751.

288. These adjectives, in their contracted forms (which alone occur in Attic Greek), differ from **ἀγαθός** and **ἄριος** (750) only in the following particulars: (1) they have **οῦς** and **οῦν** for **ος** and **ον**; (2) no distinct vocative forms occur; (3) they circumflex the final syllable throughout, except in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter dual.

289. Compound adjectives in **oos** are of two terminations (130) and keep the accent on the same syllable as in the contracted nominative singular, as (**εὐρος**) **εὐνος**, (**εὐρον**) **εὐνον**, *well-disposed*, genitive (**εὐρόν**) **εὐνού**, *etc.*

290. Some contract nouns are declined like the adjectives in 287.

291. Learn the declension of **νοῦς**, *mind*, **μνᾶ**, *mina*, and **γῆ**, *earth*, in 742.

292.

VOCABULARY.

ἀκινάκης, ον, ἡ, *short sword*. No. 11.
ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οῦν, *simple*, *sincere*.
ἀργυροῦς, ἡ, οῦν, *of silver*, *silver*.
γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth*, *ground*, *land*.
ἴκαστος, η, ον, *such*, *every*.
εὐ-νος, ον (εὖ + νοῦς), *well-disposed*.

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ἡ, *mina* = \$18.00.
νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind*; **ἐν νῷ τινω**, *have in mind*, *intend*.
στρεπτός, ον, ὁ, *necklace*, *collar*. No. 21.
χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οῦν, *of bronze*, *bronze*.
χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οῦν, *of gold*, *gold*.

293. 1. εὗνοι δὲ Κύρω οἱ ἄρχοντές εἰσιν. 2. φίλοις εὗνοις Κύρος πιστὸς ἦν. 3. ἀπλοῦς ἦν ὁ τοῦ φύλακος λόγος. 4. τὰ δὲ δῶρα ἦσαν στρεπτοὶ χρῦσοι. 5. Κύρος ὅπλιτη ἐκάστῳ πέμψει πέντε μνᾶς. 6. τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε; 7. τότε ἐν τῇ γῇ πρῶτοι ἦσαν οὗτοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ 8. αἱ δὲ πέλται χαλκαῖ ἦσαν. 9. δῶρα δ' αὐτῷ ἐπέμψαμεν στρεπτὸν χρῦσοῦν καὶ ἀκινάκην ἀργυροῦν. 10. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξὶ¹ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

294. 1. Each of the heralds has five minas. 2. Cyrus sent the old man a gold collar. 3. What does the commander intend? 4. For Cyrus had a short sword of gold. 5. The other generals are well-disposed to Xenophon.

NOTE.—¹ with the Thracians. For the case, see 864.

295. Cyrus promises additional Pay. Syennesis becomes friendly.

τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις ὑποφίᾳ μέν ἔστιν ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς Ἀρταξέρξην, ὅμως δὲ ἐπονται. προσαγωτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἐκάστῳ στρατιώτῃ ἀντὶ δάρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδάρεικά· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐν νῷ ἔχει πορεύεσθαι ἐνταῦθα ἀκούει οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ.

ἐν δὲ Ταρσοῖς Συέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε (gave) Κύρω χρῆματα εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ ἵππον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρῦσοῦν καὶ φέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρῦσοῦν.

NOTES.—1. τοῖς στρατιώταις: dative of possessor (862), *the soldiers have their suspicions, i.e. they suspect.* — 3. τρία: Latin *tria*. — 1. ἡμιδάρεικά: ἡμι-equals Latin *semi*. — 5. ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ: *at least* (γέ, euclitic) *publicly*. — 8. ψέλια: for a picture of the φέλιον, *armlet*, see No. 89.

LESSON XXXI.

Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences.

296. Review the indicative of $\lambda\nu\omega$ in 765-770, and of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of mute verbs in 775-777.

297. Many verbs, called **DEONENT** Verbs, have no active voice, but are used in the middle or in the middle and passive in an active sense.

298. In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, aorist, and perfect of the indicative middle. These are called *middle* deponents. Thus, ἡγόματι, *lead, conduct*, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημα.

299. A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called *passive* deponents. Thus, **βούλομαι**, *will, wish, **βούλθομαι**, **βεβούλημαι**, **βιουλήθην**.*

300. Some verbs which have active forms are nevertheless used almost exclusively in the middle, or middle and passive, and practically become deponents, as *μεταπέμπομαι* and *συστρατεύομαι*, used as middle deponents, and *πορίσομαι*, as a passive deponent. See 178.

301. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The protasis is introduced by some form of *εἰ*, *if*.

302. The supposition contained in a protasis may be either *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a definite act supposed to occur at a definite time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to any act, which may be supposed to occur at any time.

303. The negative of the protasis is regularly **μή**, that of the apodosis is **οὐ**.

304. 1. **εἰ πράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει**, *if he is doing this, it is well, si hōc facit, bene est.*

2. **εἰ ἔπράξει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει**, *if he did this, it is well, si hōc fēcit, bene est.*

The protasis here has the indicative ; it states a particular supposition in the present or past, and implies nothing as to its fulfilment. The apodosis has its verb in the present indicative, but it may have any form of the verb demanded by the thought.

305. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with **εἰ**. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

306. 1. **εἰ ἔπράξει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἀν ἔσχειν**, *if he had done this, it would have been well, si hōc fēcisset, bene fuisset.*

2. **εἰ ἔπράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἀν εἴχειν**, *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well, si hōc faceret, bene esset; or, as in 306, 1, if he had done this, it would have been well.*

The protasis in these examples has a secondary tense of the indicative ; it states a supposition in the present or past, and implies that the condition *is not*, or *was not fulfilled*. The apodosis has a secondary tense of the indicative with **ἄν**.

307. 1. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not*, or *was not fulfilled*, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis has the adverb **ἄν**.

2. The imperfect here refers to present time or to an act as going on or repeated in past time (*cf. 306, 2*), the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time.

308.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπάγω, <i>lead away or back.</i>	μή, <i>adv., not.</i>
βούλομαι, <i>bovlhσομαι, βεβούλημαι,</i> ιδεύληθην, <i>will, wish, desire.</i>	πειράσμαι, <i>πειράστομαι,</i> πεπειράσμαι, ἐπειράσθην (274), <i>try, attempt.</i>
ἡγομαι, <i>ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι</i> (cf. ἄγω), <i>lead the way, lead, guide,</i> <i>conduct.</i>	πράττω (<i>πρᾶγη</i>), <i>πράξις, ἐπράξια, πέπράγα</i> and <i>πέπράχα, πέπράγμαι, ἐπράχθην,</i> <i>do, act, accomplish.</i>
καλῶς (<i>cf. καλός</i>), <i>adv., beautifully,</i> <i>bravely, finely, successfully, well;</i> <i>καλῶς ἔχει, it is well.</i>	χράομαι, <i>χρήσομαι, ἔχρησάμην, κέχρη-</i> <i>μαι</i> (<i>cf. χρῆμα</i>), <i>use, make use of,</i> <i>employ.</i>

309. 1. Κῦρος τοῖς ἵπποις¹ καλῶς ἔχρησατο. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἔσχεν. 3. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἀν ἔσχεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων πορεύεσθαι. 5. τῷ στρατεύματι² ἡγηται εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 6. ἐβούληθη πέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ὁπλίτας. 7. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐπειράτο πείθειν. 8. εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπάγειν, ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἡγήσονται. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἀν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ στράτευμα εἶχεν. 10. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἥκειν κελεύει αὐτοὺς τῆς νυκτός.

310. 1. If he has the money, he will send (it) to the army. 2. He attempted to cut the enemy's army to pieces in the night. 3. If this is so,³ I will lead the ~~troops~~ at once to the stronghold. 4. He would not have done this, if I had not bidden him. 5. He wished to dismiss all the guards.

NOTES. — ¹ *χράομαι, use* (*serre oneself by*) takes the dative of *means* (866). Cf. Latin *utor* with the ablative. — ² Dative of *advantage* (861). — ³ *οὗτος ἔχει.*

311. Arrival of the Fleet at Issus with Reinforcements.

- ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Ἰστούς. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆσες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πῦθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. αἱ δὲ νῆσες ὄρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἐπτακοσίους ἔχων ὄπλετας· τούτων ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ.

NOTES.—3. *νῆσες*: nominative plural of *νῆσος*. Cf. Latin *nāūs*.—1. *αὐταῖς*: refers to *νῆσες*, which is feminine.—*ναύαρχος*: *ναῦς* + *ἄρχω*.—5. *ὄρμουν*: see *ὄρμέω*.—6. *μετάπεμπτος*: verbal adjective from *μεταπέμπομαι*.—7. *ἐστρατήγει*: cf. *στρατηγός*. The genitive follows *στρατηγέω* (847).

LESSON XXXII.

Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions.

312. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses occur in the subjunctive. The perfect is rare.

313. The *time* expressed by the present and aorist subjunctive is generally future, the present expressing the action as *going on* or *repeated*, the aorist expressing simply its *occurrence*, as *ἴαν κωλέῃ*, *if he shall be hindering*, or *if he shall hinder* (habitually), but *ἴαν κωλέσῃ*, simply *if he shall hinder*.

314. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive active of *λέω* in 765 (*λέω*), 767 (*λέσω*), and 768 (*λελύκω*).

315. The subjunctive has the long vowel *ε* or *η* in place of the final vowels *ε* or *η* and *α* of the tense suffixes found in the indicative (138, 140, 148). The form is *ε* before *μ* or *ν* in the personal endings, elsewhere *η*. The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (136).

316. ἐὰν πράττῃ (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, if he shall do this (if he does this), it will be well, si hōc faciet, bene erit. .

The protasis is here introduced by **ἐὰν**, *if*, and has the subjunctive; it states a supposed future case vividly. The apodosis has its verb in the future indicative, but any other future form might occur.

317. When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis has the subjunctive with **ἐὰν**, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form of future time.

318.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc. (cf. χώρā, χωρίον), *give place, go away, withdraw.*

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἰβασιλεύσα (cf. βασίλεως), *be king*

ἐάν, by contraction ἂν or ἥν (τι + ἀν), conj., *if*, with subjunctive.

ἐμπόριον, ον, τό, *trading place, emporium.*

παρέχω, *hold beside or near, furnish, supply, give, cause.*

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., *hem in a city, besiege.*

πράγμα, ατος. τό (cf. πράττω), *deed, thing, affair, difficulty; plur., affairs, trouble.*

ἀφελέω, ἀφελήσω, etc., *help, assist, benefit.*

319. 1. ἥν παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ἔξετε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 2. ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἀδικήσει. 3. ἥν δὲ ἀποχωρήσωσι, Κύρος αὐτοὺς οὐ τίμησει. 4. ἐὰν φίλον ποιήσῃς¹ τοῦτον, ἀφελήσει. 5. ἐὰν νικήσωμεν, τὴν χώραν οὐ διαρπάσει. 6. ἐὰν οὖν πέμψητε τοῦτον πρὸς Κύρου, πλοῖα ἔξετε. 7. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα ἄγῃ ἵκανά τοις ἄλλοις χρησόμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ οἱ Κίλικες πράγματα παρέχωσι, Κύρος πορεύσεται ἐπ' αὐτούς. 9. ἐὰν νικήσω, βασιλεύσω ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 10. ἐὰν τὸ ἐμπόριον πολιορκήσῃς, ἀποχωρήσουσιν οἱ Κίλικες.

320. 1. The messenger shall have ten minas, if he does² this. 2. If he does not collect an army, his brother will be king. 3. If we proceed to this height, those above the road³ will withdraw. 4. If he does not collect hoplites, he will not defeat his brother. 5. If we have troops and boats, we will besiege the emporium by land and sea.

NOTES. —¹ Verbs signifying *to make* may take a predicate accusative (here *φίλον*) besides the object accusative (840). —² Use the aorist. —³ οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.

321. Safe Passage of the “Syrian Gateway.”

Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ αὗται δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας τείχος Συέννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλίκων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν. 5 διὰ μέσου δὲ τούτων ῥεῖ ποταμός. καὶ ἡ πάροδος ἦν στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθῆκεν. ταύτας τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐφύλαξεν Ἀβροκόμας, ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ ἀκούει ὅτι Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἔστι, παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπελαύνει.

NOTES. — 1. πύλας: the article is omitted, since the word is used almost as a proper name. — 2. ἦσαν: *were, consisted of.* — τείχη: nominative plural of the neuter noun τείχος, *wall.* — πρό: *facing.* — 5. διὰ μέσου: *between.*



No. 20. φοβερὰ ἦν ἡ μάχη.

LESSON XXXIII.

Subjunctive Active (continued). **Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.**

322. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive of *εἰμί*, in 795.

323. 1. *τὸν ἔνον τιμήσωμεν*, *let us honor our guest.*

2. *μὴ λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν*, *let us not destroy the bridge.*

Both these sentences express *exhortation*: the verb in each is in the first person plural of the subjunctive. If the exhortation is negative, *μή*, *not*, is used.

324. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is *μή*.

325. 1. *τὴν γέφυραν λύσομεν*, *ἴνα* (also *ώς* or *ὅπως*) *τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσωμεν*, *we will destroy the bridge, that we may check the enemy.*

2. *τοῦτον ἀπάγομεν*, *ἴνα μὴ* (also *ώς μή*, or *ὅπως μή*, or simply *μή*) *κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃ*, *we are leading him away, that he may not do our friends harm.*

The subordinate clauses here express *purpose* and take the subjunctive; they are introduced by the final particle *ἴνα* (also *ώς* or *ὅπως*), *that, in order that*, or, if negative, by *μή* (also *ώς μή*, or *ὅπως μή*, or simply *μή*), *that not, in order that not*. The verb of the principal clause is in a primary (50) tense.

326. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final clauses*) are introduced by the final particles *ἴνα*, *ώς*, or *ὅπως*, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative is *μή*.

327.

VOCABULARY.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., *ask, ask for, demand.*

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκούσθην, *hear. learn, hear of, give heed to.*

ἀπ-ελάνω, *drive away; intrans., ride, march, or go away.*

ἔλω, ἔλσω, ελάσσα, ελάκα, ελάμαι, ελέθην (274), *permit, a low, let go.*

ἐκεῖ (cf. ἐκεῖνος), *adv., in that place, there.*

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλώ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,

ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, *drive; intrans., drive, ride, march.*

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., *hinder, prevent, check.*

οὐδέ (οὐ + δέ), *neg. conj., but not, and not, nor yet, nor; as adv., not even, not at all.*

συγ-καλέω, *call together, summon.*

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύγομαι *and φεύγομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, flee, run away, flee from, flee one's country, be an exile.*

328. 1. μὴ τοῦτον ἔάσωμεν φεύγειν. 2. πάντας ὀφελεῖν πειράται, ἵνα αὐτῷ φίλοι ὁσι. 3. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνωμεν. 4. Κῦρον αὐτοῦσι¹ πλοῖα, ὡς τοὺς πελταστὰς ἀποπέμψωσι. 5. πολεμήσωμεν οὖν τοῖς βαρβάροις,² ἵνα μὴ τοὺς φίλους κακῶς ποιήσωσιν. 6. ἔαν δὲ ὁ σατράπης ἢ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ἀπελώ. 7. ἦν δὲ φεύγη, ἐκεὶ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευ- σόμεθα. 8. οὐδ' ἔαν ταῦτ' ἀκούσῃ, συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρα- τιώτας. 9. μὴ κωλύωμεν τὸ Κῦρον στράτευμα ἀπελαύνειν.

329. 1. Cyrus, let us honor³ our guest. 2. Let us besiege³ the emporium both by land and by sea. 3. And let us send with Xenophon⁴ the peltasts from the van. 4. What (*τί*) will the soldiers have, if they conquer?³ 5. He calls the generals together to persuade them to take the field with him.

NOTES. — ¹ Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838). — ² Cf. 293, 10. — ³ Use the aorist. — ⁴ Use the dative (865).

330. -

Xenias and Pasion Desert.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας εἰς Μυρίανδον· ἐμπόριον δ' ἔστι τὸ χωρίον ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ οἰκεῖται ὑπὸ Φοινίκων. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ Ξενίας καὶ Ηάσιων πλοίον λαβόντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποπλέοντι, χαλεπάνοντες ὅτι Κύρος τὸν Κλέαρχον εἴᾳ τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῶν ἔχειν. Κύρος δὲ συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς (ιε) Ξενίας καὶ Ηάσιων. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδὲ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιήσω.” οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἐπεὶ 10 ἥκουσαν τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν, ἥδεως συνεπορεύοντο.

NOTES. — 2. **οἰκεῖται**: passive, is *inhabited*. — 4. **λαβόντες**: *having taken*, second aorist active participle of **λαμβάνω**, declined like **ἔκάν** (752), **λαβών**, **λαβοῦσα**, **λαβόν**, etc. — 8. **θεούς**: accusative in a negative oath (837).



No. 21. Darius III.

LESSON XXXIV.

Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs
of Fearing.

331. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive middle and passive of $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$, in: 765 ($\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega\mu\alpha\iota$), 767 ($\lambda\acute{\nu}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$), 769 ($\lambda\epsilon\lambda\mu\mu\acute{\nu}\eta\sigma\tilde{\omega}$), and 770 ($\lambda\mu\theta\tilde{\omega}$).

332. The long vowel ω or η (315) is used also in the middle and passive in all the tenses. But in the 'orist passive it is *added* to the tense stem (195), as $\lambda\mu\theta\epsilon\omega$, $\lambda\mu\theta\tilde{\omega}$ (by contraction). The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (315), here the middle and passive endings (175), except in the aorist passive where the *active* endings occur (136).

333. 1. $\delta\acute{\nu}\delta\acute{\nu}\iota\kappa\alpha\mu\eta\tau\acute{\nu}\delta\gamma\epsilon\phi\acute{\nu}\rho\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\sigma}\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega\sigma\iota$, *I fear that they will destroy the bridges.*

2. $\delta\acute{\nu}\delta\acute{\nu}\iota\kappa\mu\eta\sigma\mu\pi\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\nu}\tilde{\eta}\tau\epsilon$, *we fear that you will not be faithful.*

The subordinate clause, which expresses the thing feared and is the *object* of the leading verb, here takes the subjunctive; it is introduced by $\mu\eta$, *that* or *lest* (Latin *ne*), or if negative by $\mu\eta\sigma\mu$, *that not* (Latin *ut*). The verb which denotes fear is in a primary tense.

334. After verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, $\mu\eta$, *that* or *lest*, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative form is $\mu\eta\sigma\mu$.



No. 22. Persian Daric.

335.

VOCABULARY.

δέδοικα, a perf. with force of pres., aor. έδεισα (cf. δεινός), *fear*, of reasonable fear.
 δια-σπάω, *draw apart*, *separate*.
 έξ-απατάω, έξ-απατήσω, *etc.*, *deceive grossly*, *mislead*.
 ἐπι-κινδύνος, ον (cf. κινδύνος), *dangerous*, *perilous*.
 κινδύνος, ον, ὁ, *danger*, *peril*.

νομίζω (νομιδ). νομιώ, *etc.*, *regard*, *consider*, *think*.
 σπάω, έσπασα, έσπακα, έσπασμα, έσπασθην, *draw*.
 σχολή, ης, ḡ, *leisure*; σχολῆ, *slowly*.
 φοβέω, φοβήσω, έφοβήσα (cf. φόβος, φοβερός), *frighten*; commonly pass. dep., *be frightened*, *fear*, of unreasoning fear.

336. 1. παυσάμεθα, ὡς φίλοι, ταύτης τῆς μάχης.¹
 2. σχολῆ² πορεύονται ὡν μὴ ἡ φάλαγξ διασπασθῆ.
 3. Κῦρος τὸν σατράπην φίλον³ οὐ νομιεῖ,⁴ ἐὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πορεύηται ἐκεῖνος. 4. Βοῶσι πάντες, ὡν οἱ πολέμιοι ἔξαπατηθῶσι. 5. φοβοῦνται γὰρ μὴ οὐ ὁ σατράπης τοῦ πολέμου παύηται. 6. ἡν δὲ ἡ γέφυρα λυθῆ, οἱ πολέμιοι ἀποχωρήσουσι. 7. ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμίᾳ ἔστιν· ἐπικίνδυνον οὖν ἔσται⁵ ἐὰν πορεύησθε δι' αὐτῆς. 8. δέδοικα μὴ σπάσηται τὸν ἀκινάκην. 9. κίνδυνός ἔστι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμιοι πορεύωνται ἐπ' αὐτούς.

337. 1. I fear that the satrap will be sent. 2. Let us deliberate about this. 3. We will destroy the bridge, that the enemy may not send for the peltasts. 4. I do not fear that this man will be made⁶ satrap. 5. There is no danger that Cyrus will wish to pursue these generals.

NOTES. — ¹ A genitive of *separation* (849). — ² A dative of *manner* (868).

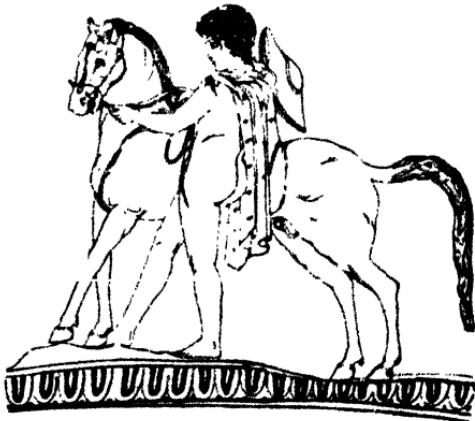
— ³ A *predicate accusative* (840). — ⁴ Future third singular. — ⁵ Third singular of the future (έσται) of ἀμί (for ἔσται). — ⁶ Use the aorist.

338.

Advance to the Euphrates.

μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν· ἐνῆισαν δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἰχθύες, οὓς (ψήκη) οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐιμίζουν καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴων. ἐσκήνων δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ταῖς Παρυσάδοις τιδοῖς κώμαις. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ. ἐνταῦθα ἤσαν βασίλεια καὶ παράδεισος καλός. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐκκόπτει καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατακάει. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.

NOTES. — 2. **ἰχθύες**: fish, nominative plural of *ἰχθύς*, *ός*. — 4. **οὐδετέων**: *i.e.* they permitted nobody. **Παρυσάτιδος**: the mother of Cyrus. The income from these villages supplied her with "pin money." — 7. **αὐτόν**: the park.



No. 23. A Youthful Knight.

LESSON XXXV.

Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.

339. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive of **τῆμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλώω** in 783.

340. Observe that

- (1) **α + ω = ω**; **α + η = ἄ**; **α + ο = ἄ**;
- (2) **ε + ω = ω**; **ε + η = η**; **ε + ο = ο**;
- (3) **ο + ω = ω**; **ο + η = ω**; **ο + ο = οι**.

341.

VOCABULARY.

ἀ-μαχεῖ (ἀ neg. + μάχη), adv., <i>without fighting.</i>	κατ-άγω, <i>bring back, restore.</i>
ἀργύριον, ον, τό (cf. ἀργυροῦς), <i>silver money, money.</i>	λοιπός, ἡ, ὁν (cf. λείπω), <i>remaining; with the art., the rest.</i>
ἴθλω, ίθλήσω, ίθλησα, ίθληκα, <i>be willing, wish.</i>	νῦν, adv., <i>now, just now.</i>
ἴπομαι (σεπ), ίψομαι, ίπτόμην, <i>follow, accompany.</i>	παρα-καλέω, <i>call to one's side, summon.</i>
	συμ-ποράνομαι, <i>accompany.</i>
	φυγάς, ἀδος, ὁ (cf. φεύγω), <i>fugitive, exile.</i>

342. 1. ἐὰν δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀδικῆ, οὐκ ἐθελήσομεν ἐπεσθαι. 2. φοβοῦνται μὴ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πειρᾶσθε κακῶς ποιεῖν. 3. ἐὰν δὲ τούτους νικῶμεν, πάντες ἔψονται. 4. ἐρωτῶμεν τὸν ἄγγελον εἰ τὸ ἀργύριον ἔχει. 5. φοβεῖται μὴ πειρῶνται κατάγειν τοὺς φυγάδας. 6. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ λέξει ἵνα πᾶσι δηλοῖ τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχει. 7. ἐὰν τὸ στρά-

τενμα ἀποχωρῇ τῆς υγκτός, ἔψουται οἱ πολέμιοι. 8. ἦν δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας παρακαλήτε, πειράσουται πάντες ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι.¹ 9. ἦ: δι Κύρος ἐά τὸν Κλέιρχον τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχειν, οὐκέτι συμπορεύεται οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 10. ἐὰν νῦν τοὺς φίλους παρακαλῶμεν, ἀμσχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν ὁδὸν² πορευεσόμεθα.

343. 1. Let us ask Cyrus what he intends. 2. He fears that the troops will demand their pay. 3. Let us set forth, soldiers, against these Cilicians. 4. With the help of³ the gods, let us conquer the enemy. 5. We fear that the soldiers may wrong our allies.

NOTES. — ¹ *to be*. — ² A *cognate* accusative (832). — ³ *with the help of*, σύν.

344. The real Object of the Expedition is disclosed.

ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας πέντε, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς Κύρος λέγει οὐτὶ ή ὃδὸς ἔσται πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ πείθειν ἐπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἔθέλουσιν ἐπεσθαι ἐὰν μὴ Κύρος αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρων ἐλεγον· ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται στρατιώτῃ ἐκάστῳ πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὴν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι. τὸ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνικὸν οὗτος 10 ἐπείσθη.

NOTES. — 5. *στρατηγοῖς*: dative of *indirect object* after *χαλεπαίνουσι* (860). — 6. *διδῷ*: *give*, third singular present subjunctive of *δίδωμι*. — 7. *πρότερον*: *previously*, an adverb in the comparative (*cf. πρό*). — 8. *ἐπὴν*: *whenever*, followed by the subjunctive, like *ἐάν*.

LESSON XXXVI.

Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.

345. Learn the declension of ἀγών, *contest*, ἡγεμών, *guide*, μήν, *month*, and ῥήτωρ, *orator*, in 745.

346. The nominative singular rejects **s** and lengthens the vowel of the stem, if this is not already long. In the dative plural **v** is dropped before **σ**. The vocative singular is like the nominative in oxytones; in other liquid stems it is like the stem.

347. Learn the declension of πατήρ, *father*, μήτηρ, *mother*, and ἀνήρ, *man*, in 746.

348. 1. πατήρ and μήτηρ drop **ε** of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and accent the last syllable. Elsewhere they retain **ε** except in the dative plural, where **ερ** is changed to **ρα**; **ε** is accented except in the cases named and in the vocative singular, which is the mere stem and has recessive accent.

2. ἀνήρ drops **ε** wherever a vowel follows **ερ** and inserts **ε** in its place. **ε** is inserted also in the dative plural. The accent is thrown back except in the genitive and dative.

349.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, ὁνος, ὁ (cf. ἀγω), <i>gathering, assembly, contest, games</i> : ἀγῶνα	μήν, μηνός, ὁ, <i>month</i> .
ποιεῖν, <i>hold games</i> .	μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, <i>mother</i> , Lat. <i>māter</i> .
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, <i>man</i> , Lat. <i>uir</i> .	οἰκεῖος (cf. οἰκια), adv., <i>home, homeward</i> .
Ἐλλην, ηνος, ὁ (cf. 'Ελληνικός, 'Ελλάς), <i>a Greek</i> .	πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, <i>father</i> , Lat. <i>pater</i> .
ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ (cf. ἡγεμονία), <i>leader, guide</i> .	ῥήτωρ, ὄρος, ὁ, <i>speaker, orator</i> .
	φημίζειν (ψηφίζει), <i>φημίζειν, etc.</i> , mid. dep., <i>vote, decide</i> .

350. 1. ἀγῶνα δὲ ἐποιήσαντο οἱ Ἑλληνες. 2. ταύτη τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ¹ μεθ' ἡγεμόνος ἐπορείσαντο οἴκαδε. 3. λέγει Κύρος
ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστιν. 4. ἡ δὲ μῆτηρ
Κύρου ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ἀλλὰ καὶ
πατέρα² Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν. 6. καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων
ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 7. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ οἱ Ἑλληνες
πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τοῦ ἀιδρός. 8. καὶ ἐπεμψε Κύρος πέντε
μηνῶν³ μισθόν. 9. ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἦσαν ρήτορες ἀγαθοί.

351. 1. His father summoned Cyrus. 2. They voted to
send men with Clearchus. 3. Cyrus was made satrap of
Phrygia by his father. 4. Each man shall have five minas of
silver.⁴ 5. He carried on war with the Greeks.

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of the *time when* (870). — ² *Predicative* accusative
(810). — ³ Genitive of *measure* (841, 5). — ⁴ Genitive of *material* (841, 4).

352. Menon's clever Device to win the Favor of Cyrus.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι
Ἑλληνες, πότερον ἔψουσται Κύρῳ ἡ οὖ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ
στράτευμα καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε: “Λιδρες, νῦν δεῖται Κύρος
ἐπεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην. ἐγὼ οὖν κελεύω
οὐ μᾶς (μου) εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἦν μὲν γάρ
ψηφίσωνται ἐπεσθαι ὑμᾶς τῶν ἄλλων προτίμήσει στρα-
τιωτῶν Κύρος. ἦν δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, πορευσό-
μεθα ἄπαντες οἴκαδε πάλιν.”

NOTES. — 1. πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι: *before it was evident.* — 2. πότερον . . . δή: *whether . . . or.* — Κέρε: the dative follows ἔπομαι (864). — οὖ: accented at the
end of a sentence. — συνέλεξε: *see συλλέγω.* — αὐτοῖς: *cf. 267, 4.* — 7. στρα-
τιωτῶν: dependent on the preposition included in the compound verb (852).

LESSON XXXVII.

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

353. The principal interrogative pronoun is **τίς**, **τίς**, **τί**, *who?* *which?* *what?* (Latin *quis*). It always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms **τοῦ**, **τῷ**, and never changes the acute to the grave.

354. The indefinite pronoun is **τίς**, **τίς**, **τι**, *some*, *any* (Latin *aliquis*), or, used substantively, *somebody*, *anything* (Latin *quidam*). It is enclitic.

355. Learn the declension of **τίς** and **τίς** in 763.

356. VOCABULARY.

δέω, *δέησω*, etc., *luck*, *want*, *need*; mid., *luck*, *desire*, *request*; **δεῖ**, used impersonally, *there is need*, *it is proper*, *one ought*.

ἐπ-αινέω, **ἐπ-αινέσω**, etc., *praise*.

ἕτερος, **ἄ**, **οὐ**, *the other*, *one of two*; without the art., **ἄλλος**, *another*, *other*.

ἡδομαι, **ἡδοθησομαι**, **ἡδοην**, *be glad*, *be pleased*.

Μένον, **ωνος**, **ὁ**, *Menon*.

τοιος, **ἄ**, **οὐ**, *interr. pron.*, *of what sort?* Lat. *quālis*.

πόσος, **η**, **οὐ**, *interr. pron.*, *how much?* Lat. *quantus*.

σφενδονήτης, **ον**, **ὁ** (*cf. σφενδόνη*), *slinger*. No. 24.

τίς, **τί**, *interr. pron.*, *who?* *which?* *what?*

τίς, **τι**, *encl. indef. pron.*, **α**, *some*, *any*, *a certain*; as noun, *somebody*, *anything*.

No. 24. *σφενδονήτης*.

357. 1. τοῦτο λέγει τις. 2. τίς τοῦτο λέγει; 3. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὅτι Κῦρος ἥσθη. 4. Μένων ὅτι Κῦρος ἥσθη. 5. καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τὸν σφευδονήγητην πόσον ἀργύριον ἔχει. 6. εἴαν νικῶσι, τί δεῖ αὐτοῖς λίγειν τῷ γέφυραν; 7. ἐν ποίοις πράγμασιν ἥσαν οἱ Ἕλλιμοι; 8. ἐρωτᾷ τίνος² ἔστιν ὁ ἵππος. 9. Κῦρος ἐπαισεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην καὶ ἐτερόν τινα τῶν ἡγεμόνων. 10. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἀγγέλον τίς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας.

358. 1. Why need the men proceed? 2. What does he say to³ this? 3. Somebody asks whether you said this. 4. What sort of men ought to take the field? 5. How many slingers have you in the army?

NOTES. — ¹ *Adverbial* accusative, *why?* (355). — ² *Predicative* genitive of possession (813). — ³ πρός with accusative.

359. Cyrus is greatly pleased and himself crosses the Euphrates.

οἱ δὲ Μένωνος στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἤκουσαν, πειθούνται καὶ διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους λέγειν τί ποιήσουσι. Κῦρος δὲ ἥσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι δι' ἀγγέλου ἐλεξεν· “Ἐγώ μέν, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἥδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ· εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέστε, ή (οὐ) οὐκέτι ἔγω Κῦρος εἰμι.” οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς ἥσαν, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα λέγεται πέμψαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διέβανε τὸν ποταμόν· εἴπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἄπαν.

NOTES. — 2. πρὶν . . . λέγειν: *before the rest said.* — 5. ἐμὲ: *me*, accusative. See the notes on 278, 1 and 3. — 7. πέμψαι: *to have sent*, aorist active infinitive. — 8. εἴπετο: *for the augment*, see 871, 5. — 9. αὐτῷ: *cf.* 352, 2.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions.

360. Besides the present, aorist, and perfect, found in the subjunctive (312), the optative has the future and future perfect. For the distinction of time between the present and the aorist, see 313.

361. Learn the conjugation of the optative active of **λύω** in 765 (**λύοιμι**), 766 (**λύσοιμι**), 767 (**λύσαιμι**), and 768 (**λελύκοιμι**).

362. The optative adds the *Mood Suffix* **ι** (in the third plural **ια**) to the tense stem, as **λύο-ι-μι**, **λύσα-ι-μι**. In the perfect the **α** of the stem **λελυκα** is changed to **ο**. The optative uses the endings of the secondary tenses (115), but the first person singular active takes **μι**. The forms **λύσιας**, **λύσιαι**, **λύσιαν**, in the aorist, are irregular, but they are in common use instead of **λύσας**, **λύσαι**, **λύσαιν**. For the accent of **λύσι**, **λύσοι**, **λύσα**, see 23.

363. **εἰ πράττοι** (or **πράξειε**) **τοῦτο, καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι**, if he should do this, it would be well, *si hoc faciat, bene sit.*

The protasis is here introduced by **εἰ**, if, and has the optative; it states a supposed future case less vividly than the subjunctive (317). The apodosis has its verb in the optative with the adverb **ἀν**.

364. When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis has the optative with **εἰ**, and the apodosis has the optative with **ἀν**.

365.

VOCABULARY.

διαβατός, ἡ, <i>br.</i> , <i>fordable, passable.</i>	<i>self with provisions, collect or procure supplies, forage.</i>
δίκαιος, ἄ, <i>or</i> (<i>cf. δίκη</i>), <i>just, right.</i>	κλείω, κλείσω, <i>ēklēisō</i> , <i>ēklēisphai</i> <i>and</i> <i>ēklēisphai</i> (<i>cf. πεζός</i>), <i>adv.</i> , <i>on foot.</i>
δίκαιως (<i>cf. δίκαιος</i>), <i>adv.</i> , <i>justly, rightly.</i>	πεζός, ἥ, <i>br.</i> , <i>on foot;</i> <i>οἱ πεζοὶ, the</i> <i>infantry.</i>
δόξω, δόξει, <i>δόξα</i> , <i>δόξογρατ,</i> <i>δόξοθηρ,</i> <i>seem, seem best or good, think;</i> <i>δοκεῖ, etc., impers., it seems, it</i> <i>seems best.</i>	ράβδως, <i>adv.</i> , <i>easily.</i>
ἐπι-σιτίζομεν (<i>σιτίδ</i>), <i>ἐπι-σιτιούμεναι, ἐπ-</i> <i>σιτισάμην</i> (<i>τε . σῖτος</i>), <i>furnish</i> <i>one-</i>	σῖτος, <i>οἱ, ὁ, grain, food, supplies.</i>

366. 1. εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀποχωρήσαιμεν ἄν. 2. εἰ παρέχοιμεν ἀγοράν, ἔχοιτ' ἄν καὶ σύτον καὶ οἶνον. 3. εἰ νικήσαιμεν, οὐκ ἄν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσειεν. 4. ἀξίους ἄν ἔχοι φίλους, εἰ ἔχοιεν τὰ ὅπλα. 5. εἰ ἀπάγοιμι αὐτοὺς πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δικαίως ἄν χάριν ἔχοιεν. 6. εἰ δόξειε τοῖς πεζοῖς ἐπιστίζεσθαι, τί ἄν ποιήσαιτε; 7. εἰ τὰς πύλας κλείσειαν, πολιορκήσαιτε ἄν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς μὴ πεζῇ διαβατὸς εἴη,¹ πλοῦα συνάγοιεν ἄν. 9. εἰ δὲ μισθὸν πέμψειεν αὐτοῖς, συμμάχους ἄν ἔχοι δικαίους καὶ ἀγαθούς.

367. 1. If you should do this, we should justly feel grateful. 2. If they should plot evil against him,² he would do them harm. 3. It would be well, if the general should call the men together. 4. If we should besiege the fort, the enemy would withdraw. 5. If they should resolve³ to proceed, Cyrus would send them a leader.

NOTES.—¹ *should prove to be.* — ² Use the simple dative (861). — ³ *I.e.* *if it should seem best to them.*

368. The Gods send a Portent. Advance to the Araxes.

διέβαινον δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν πεζῇ πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ εἶχον. οὐπώποτε δὲ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἦν πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις πᾶσι θεῖον εἶναι.

5 οὐτεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοὺς ἐννέα παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἥσαν κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμενον ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεστίζοντο.

NOTES. — 2. ἦν: with force of pluperfect, *had been*. — 3. πλοῖοις: dative of *instrument* (866). 7. σίτου καὶ οἴνου: dependent on *μεσταὶ*, *stored with*. Verbal adjectives signifying *fullness* and *want* take the genitive (855).



No. 25. Greek Armor

LESSON XXXIX.

Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final Clauses.
Object Clauses.

369. Learn the conjugation of the present optative of εἰμί in 795.

370. 1. τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσαμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσαμεν, *we destroyed the bridge, that we might check the enemy.*

2. τοῦτον ἀπήγομεν, ἵνα μή (also ὡς μή, or ὅπως μή, or simply μή) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσει, *we led him away, that he might not do our friends harm.*

The clauses which express purpose here take the *optative* (*cf.* 325), but they are introduced by the same final particles that introduce the subjunctive. The verb of the principal clause is here in a *secondary* (50) tense.

371. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles **ἵνα**, **ὡς**, or **ὅπως**, and take the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is **μή**.

372. 1. βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he plans that he may be king in place of his brother.*

2. ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he planned that he might be king in place of his brother.*

3. βουλεύεται ὅπως μή ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he plans that he may not be in his brother's power.*

4. ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως μή ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he planned that he might not be in his brother's power.*

The subordinate clause is here the object of the leading verb, which signifies *to plan* or *strive for* (the leading verb may also signify *to care for*, *to effect*); this subordinate clause is introduced by **ὅπως** or, if negative, by **ὅπως μή**, and has the future indicative whether the principal verb is in a primary or a secondary tense.

373. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying *to strive for*, *to care for*, *to effect*, regularly take the future indicative with **ὅπως** or **ὅπως μή** after both primary and secondary tenses.

374.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-μαλώματι, ἐπι-μαλήσοματι, ἐπι-μεμά-
ληματι, ἐπι-μελήθηντι, *exercise care,*
care for, give attention to, see to.

ἔρημος, η, or, and os, or (130), *deserted,*
uninhabited, deprived of.

ἱητάω, ιητήσω, etc., *seek, ask for.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λαμψαματι, λαβον, ελη-

φα, ελημματι, έληθθην, *take, receive,*
get, find.

πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριώ, etc., *furnish, pro-*
vide; mid., obtain.

τιμή, ης, ἡ (cf. τιμάω), *value, honor,*
esteem.

τίμιος, ἡ, σν (cf. τιμή), *valued, dear.*

375. 1. ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἐπεμψεν, ἵνα
διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χάρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. 2. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα
ἀφέλει, ἵνα φίλον ἔχοι. 3. τίς ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως οἱ
στρατιῶται τὸν μισθὸν λήψονται; 4. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων¹
ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὅπως πολεμέιν τε ἵκανοι, εἶησαν καὶ εὗνοι αὐτῷ.
5. ἔζητον τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα αὐτοῖς συμβούλευοιεν. 6. τῷ
Κλεάρχῳ ἐπεβούλευε Μένων, ἵνα φίλος εἴη τῷ στρατάργῃ.
7. ἄξιοι ἀνὴρ εἴτε τίμης² φίλοι, εἰ πορίζοιτε τῷ στρατεύματι
ὅπλα. 8. ἐπιμελήσεται ὁ Κύρος ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται χάριν
ἔχουσιν αὐτῷ. 9. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς μὲν εἴην ἀν τίμιος, αὐτῶν³
δὲ εἰ ἔρημος εἴην, οὐκ ἀν ἵκανος εἴην τοὺς φίλους ἀφελεῖν.

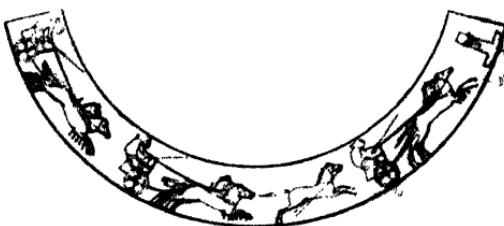
376. 1. If you should send a guide, we should be grateful.
 2. This he did that the rest of the Greeks might withdraw.⁴
 3. He took care that he should have good friends. 4. I did this in order that the enemy might not hear. 5. Let us plan to get provisions

NOTES. — ¹ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to care for* (846). —
² The genitive depending on *ἀξιος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). —
³ The genitive depends on adjectives signifying *fullness* or *want* (855). —
⁴ Use the aorist.

377. Advance through the Desert of Arabia.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, στραθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἀπαν ὄμαλὸν ὥσπερ θάλαττα. θηρία δὲ παντοῖα ἐνήν, ὅνοι ἄγριοι καὶ στρουθοὶ αἱ Ἀράβιαι. ἐνῆσαν δὲ ταὶς ὡτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίστε ἐδίωκον ἀπὸ ἵππων· καὶ τοὺς ὅνους χαλεπὸν ἦν λαμβάνειν· θάττον γάρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον.

NOTES. — ⁵ *στρουθοί*: for an ancient picture of the ostrich, see no. 28. —
⁸. *ταχέων*: a genitive of comparison (858) after *ταχτόν*, *more quickly*, the comparative of the adverb *ταχέως*, *quickly*.



No. 26. Chariot Race.

LESSON XL.

Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing.

378. Learn the conjugation of the optative middle and passive of *λῦω* in 765 (*λῦοίμην*), 766 (*λῦσοίμην*), 767 (*λῦσαίμην*), 769 (*λελυμένος εἶην* and *λελῦσοίμην*), and 770 (*λυθείην* and *λυθησοίμην*).

379. The mood suffix is *ι*, as in the active (362), except in the aorist passive; here it is *νι* in the singular and sometimes in the dual and plural, but the shorter forms *λυθείτον*, *λυθείτην*, etc., occur more frequently. In these forms the accent does not go back of the mood suffix. The optative middle and passive uses the middle and passive secondary endings (175), except in the aorist passive, where the *active* endings occur (145).

380. 1. *ἔδεισα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύσοιεν*, *I feared that they would destroy the bridges.*

2. *ἔδεισαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ εἴτε*, *we feared that you would not be faithful.*

The verb which denotes fear is here in a secondary tense (*cf.* 333), and the subordinate clause takes the optative.

381. After verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, *μή*, *that* or *lest*, takes the optative after secondary tenses. The negative form is *μὴ οὐ*.

382.

VOCABULARY.

ἔσω (*cf.* *εἰς*), *adv.*, *inside, within.*

ἐκατέρωθιν, *adv.*, *on both sides or flanks.*

εὐνοϊκῶς (*cf.* *εὔνοες*), *adv.*, *with good will, kindly.*

ἴχθρος, *ά, ὄν*, *hostile; ἔχθρος*, *ο*, *as noun, enemy, foe.*

κύκλος, *ον, ὁ*, *circle, curve.*

κυκλώω, κυκλάσω, *etc.*, *encircle, hem in.*

δμως, adv., nevertheless, yet, still, however

πλησιάζω (πλησιάζει), πλησιάσω, etc.,
εργαζόμενος

στρέψω, στρέψω, etc., depr.: ob, be-
reave.

σφίζω (σφίζει), σφίσω, σφίσωσα, σφίσωσα,
σφίσωμεν από σφίσωσμα, θεάθην,
σφίσει, σφίσεις, κερπ σφίσει; mid. and
pass., sure . . . oneself, to save' alive,
return safe.

σώμα, στον. : o body, life, person.

383. 1. ἐδειστε μὴ οἱ ἔχθροι τίμηθεῖεν 2. εἰ οἱ Ἑλληνες
πλησιάζοιεν, φόβηθεῖεν ἀν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. Ξενοφῶντα
ἀρχοντα ἐποιησάμεθα ἵνα σωθεῖμεν. 4. εὐνοϊκῶς ἀν
ἔχοι¹ τοῖς Ἑλλησ.ν ὁ Κύρος, εἰ φηφύσαιντο συμπορεύεσθαι.
5. εἰ ὅπλα μὴ ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων² στρεψθεῖμεν ἀν.
6. εἰ δὲ πιεζούμεθα ὑπὸ τον πολεμίων πορευούμεθα ἀν
κύκλω.³ 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐδεισαν μὴ καταλειφθείσαν.
8. εἰ νικήσαιμεν, καὶ (ινοῦ) σφιζούμεθα ἀν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀν
ἔχοιμεν. 9. ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθείη
ἔκατέρωθεν. 10. παρεκάλουν τοὺς ἄνδρας εἰσω ὅπως αὐτοῖς
συμβουλευούμην τί δίκαιον ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς
ἀνθρώπων.



No. 27. Masks of Pan.

384. 1. I feared that the bridge would be destroyed.
 2. There was danger that the barbarians might try⁴ to withdraw during the night. 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not cease from war. 4. I would not take part in the expedition, unless Xenophon were present.

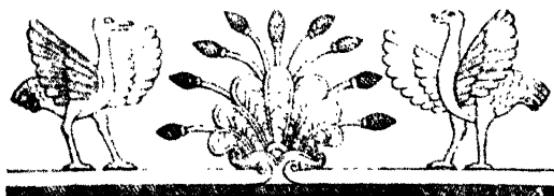
NOTES. — ¹ *be well disposed.* ἔχω is used with an adverb in the sense of *εἴμι* with an adjective. Cf. καλῶς ἔχει in 308. — ² Verbs of *depriving* may take a genitive of the thing. Cf. 838. This is the genitive of *separation* (819). — ³ Dative of *manner* (866). — ⁴ Use the aorist.

385.

The Soldiers go hunting.

οἱ γὰρ ὄντοι, ἐπεὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίκων, προέτρεχον·
 καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτὸ ἐποίουν, καὶ
 οὐκ ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διετάττοντο.
 στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς (*ποιοδῆ*) ἐλαβεν. ταῦς γὰρ πτέρυξιν
 5 ὥσπερ ἴστιώ ἐχρῆτο, καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο.
 τὰς δὲ ὀτίδας, εἴ τις ταχὺ διώκει, ἔστι λαμβάνειν·
 πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι.

NOTES. — 2. ἦν: *was possible.* Cf. ἔστι in 6. — 3. διετάττοντο: *posted themselves at intervals*, and thus took up the chase in succession. — 4. ἐλαβε: second aorist of λαμβάνω. — πτέρυξι: χράομαι takes the dative. Cf. 309, 1. — 5. ἐχρῆτο: irregular contraction for ἐχράτο. — 7. βραχέ: *a short distance.*



No. 28. "ταῦς γὰρ πτέρυξιν ὥσπερ ἴστιώ ἐχρῆτο."

LESSON XL.

Contract Verbs in the Optative.

386. Learn the conjugation of the present optative, active, middle, and passive of **τίμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλώω** in 783.

387. The mood suffix in all the voices is **ε**, except in the singular active, where **ε** is generally **ῳ**. The forms bracketed in the paradigms are uncommon or rare. When the mood suffix is **ῳ**, the first person singular active has the regular ending **ν** (115).

388. Observe that

- (1) **α** + **οι** = **ῳ**;
- (2) **ε** + **οι** = **οι**;
- (3) **ο** + **οι** = **οι**.

389.

VOCABULARY.

ἀρετή, *ἥς, ἡ, goodness, courage, valor.*
ἡττάομαι, *ἡττήσομαι, etc.*, *pass. depr.,*

be inferior, be defeated.

λυπώματος, *λυπήσω, etc.*, *grieve, annoy,*
malost.

μισθοφόρος, *ον* (*μισθος* + *φέρω*, *bear, receive*), *receiving pay; μισθοφόροι, οι,*
mercenaries.

μισθώω, *μισθώσω, etc.* (*cf. μισθός*), *let*

out for hire, let; mid., cause to be let to oneself, hire.

δνομα, *ατος, το, name.*

πῶς, *interr. adv., how?*

τάχα, *adv., quickly; in apod. with ἀν,*
perihegys

τίμωρέω, *τίμωρησω, etc., avenge; mid.,*
avenge oneself on, take vengeance on,
punish.

390. 1. **πῶς** **ἄν** **τὴν** **μάχην** **ποιούμην**; 2. **εἰ** **ἀκούσαιμι**
τὸ **τούτου** **τοῦ** **κακοῦ** **ἀνθρώπου** **ὄνομα**, **τίμωρησαίμην** **ἄν**.
3. **κύνδυνος** **ἥν** **ο** **σατράπης** **λύποίν** **τοὺς** **Ἐλληνας**. 4. **εἰ**

οἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶεν τοὺς βαρβάρους, καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι.
 5. οὐκ ἀν οὖν θαυμάζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῶντο αὐτοῖς
 ἐπεισθαι. 6. πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ Κλέαρχος τίμωροῦτο
 τοὺς στρατιώτας. 7. εἰ ὅπλα ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ἀν
 χρώμεθα. 8. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οὐκέτι τῷ στρατεύματι ἡγοῦτο.
 9. εἰ δὲ ἡττῶντο οἱ φύλακες, οὐκ ἀν σωθεῖεν. 10. τούτους
 τοὺς μισθοφόρους τάχ' ἀν μισθοῖτο, εἰ πορεύοιντο εἰς τὴν
 ἀρχήν.

391. 1. I feared that they would withdraw to the boats.
 2. If we should ravage their land, the enemy would be
 frightened. 3. If they should be defeated, they would withdraw.
 4. But when Cyrus called (me), I proceeded, that
 I might be of service to him. 5. The Greeks would march
 away to Phrygia, unless somebody should molest them.

392. March to Corsote and Pylae. Cattle perish in the Desert.

πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ⁵
 τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, ὄνομα
 δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτή· περὶ δ' αὐτὴν ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς κύκλῳ.
 ἐνταῦθα ἐπεστίσαντο. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρή-
 μοὺς τρεισκαΐδεκα παρασάγγας ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην
 ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν
 τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ⁵
 λιμοῦ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψῆλη ἦν
 ἀπάστα ἡ χώρα.

NOTES. — 1. πορευόμενοι: *proceeding, present participle in the middle.* —
 2. πόλις: *city, a feminine noun.* — 7. πολλά: *many, a neuter plural.* —
 ἀπώλετο: *perished, a second aorist middle.*

LESSON XLII.

Stems in σ of the Consonant Declension.

393. Learn the declension of **εὐπός**, *breadth, trireme*, and **κρέας**, *meat*, in 747.

394. The stem ends in σ (**εὐροτ**, **τριήρεσ**, **κρεασ**). In masculine and feminine nouns ϵ in the final syllable of the stem is lengthened to η in the nominative singular (**τριήρης**); in neuter nouns it is changed to α in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular (**εὐπός**).

395. Final σ of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is the simple stem. The forms **τριήρον** and **τριήρων** have recessive accent.



396.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπιλέπω, *leave behind*, *intrans.*, *fail*.
 ἔυρος, *ous.* *τὸ*, *breadth, width*.
 κέρας, *κέρως* and *κέρατος*, *τὸ*, *horn of an animal, wing of an army*.
 κράνος, *ous.* *τὸ*, *headpiece, helmet*. No. 29.
 κρέας, *κρέως*, *τὸ*, *flesh*; *plur.*, *pieces of flesh, meat*.
 ὄπλιξ (όπλιδ). ὄπλισα, ὄπλισμα,
 ὄπλισθην (cf. ὄπλος). *arm*, *equip*.
 No. 30.

ὄρος, *ous.* *τὸ*, *mountain*.
 πλεθρον, *ou.* *τὸ*, *a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet*.
 Σωκράτης, *ous.* *ὁ*, *voc.* Σωκράτες, *Socrates*, the celebrated philosopher.
 τείχος, *ous.* *τὸ*, *wall, fort*.
 Τισσαφέρνης, *ous.* *ό*, *acc.* Τισσαφέρνη, *voc.* Τισσαφέρνη, *of Α-Decl.*, *Tissaphernes*.
 τριήρης, *ous.* *ἡ*, *trireme, war vessel, with three banks of oars*. No. 86.



No. 30. ὄπλιστα

397. 1. εἶχε δὲ καὶ τριήρεις ὁ Κῦρος. 2. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὐρός ἐστι πέντε πλέθρα. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως¹ ἡγεῖσθαι. 4. τὸ δὲ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἥδη ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὄρέων.² 5. ὡπλισμένοι ἦσαν θύραξι³ καὶ κράνεσι³ πάντες. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορειθησαν πρὸς τείχος ἔρημον. 7. Ξενοφῶν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐπεμψε Σωκράτει. 8. τοὺς στρατιώτας ὁ μὲν σινός

ἐπέλειπε, κρέα δ' ἔπι ἔχον. 3. ἦ: δὲ ταῦτα τείχη,¹ καὶ τὸ μὲν² εἶχε Κιλίκων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ³ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φιλάττειν. 19. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσται ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισταφέρνους,⁴ οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἰσω.

398. 1. But Menon had the left wing. 2. And Xenophon consults with Socrates.⁵ 3. The generals proceeded through the mountains. 4. They all had helmets of bronze. 5. Thence he sent the messenger upon the mountains.

NOTES. — ¹ The genitive follows ἔχοναι, but not ἔχω, which is an important exception to the general rule (§17). — ² The genitive follows the adverb of place (§56). — ³ Dative (cf. *Instrument* (§66)). — ⁴ The predicate ταῦτα is the subject. — ⁵ *the one . . . the other.* See §15. — ⁶ For the position of the genitive, see §12. — ⁷ Dative (§65).

399.

Great Hardships in the Desert.

οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ ἄνθρωποι ὅρους αλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥγον καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον ἔζων. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλειπε, καὶ ἀγοράζεσθαι οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λύδᾳ ἀγορᾶ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ. καὶ τίμιος ἦν ὁ σῖτος· κρέα οὖν ἐσθίοντιν οἱ στρατιῶται. τούτων πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν σταθμῶν πάνυ μακροὺς ἥλαινε Κύρος· πολλάκις γὰρ ἔδει μακράν πορεύεσθαι πρὸς χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. **ὅρους αλέτας.** *upper millstones*, which were turned sometimes by hand, sometimes by a beast. See No. 66. — 2. **ποιοῦντες**: by contraction for **ποιάντες**. — 3. **ἔζων**: see §10. — 4. **ἦν**: *was possible*. — 7. **πολλοὺς**: *many*, accusative plural masculine. The following **μακροὺς** **μαρτυρίζει** this as a predicate adjective, *many of these marches that Cyrus made were very long*. — 8. **μακράν**: sc. **οδόν**, *a long way*.

LESSON XLIII.

Imperative Active.

400. The tenses occurring in the imperative are the present, aorist, and perfect, but only a few perfect *active* forms occur, and these are rare. For the distinction of time between the present and aorist, see 313.

401. The personal endings in the active are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	θε	τον	τε
3	τω	των	ντων

402. Learn the present and aorist imperative active of **λύω** in 765 (**λύε**) and 767 (**λύσον**).

403. In the second person singular of the present, **θε** is dropped. The form **λύσον** in the aorist is irregular.

404. Learn the present imperative of **ελπί** in 795.

405. 1. **παίσε, εἰ κελεύει ὁ παῖς,** *strike, if the lad commands it.*

2. **ἀγόντων τοὺς στρατιώτας,** *let them bring the soldiers.*

3. **πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον αὐτοῖς,** *in Heaven's name, advise them.*

406. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

407. 1. **μὴ διδασκέτω** (present imperative) **τοὺς παῖδας ἀδικεῖν,** *let him not teach the boys to do wrong.*

2. **τοῦτον τὸν παῖδα μὴ παίσῃς** (aorist subjunctive), *do not strike this boy.*

408. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *anorist subjunctive* is used with μὴ and its compounds.

409.

VOCABULARY

διδάσκω (δίδαχ), διδάξω, διδάξο, διδά- δαχ, διδάσχειν, διδαχθεν, <i>teach</i> h., <i>instruct, show</i> . Nos. 1 and 26.	μέρος, οὐς, τι, <i>division, part, share,</i> <i>portion.</i>
γῆλοφος, ου, ὁ (γῆ + λόφος, <i>great, hill,</i> <i>mount of earth</i> , <i>hillock, hill.</i>	ὄργη η, ἡ, <i>temper, anger</i>
δύο, <i>two.</i>	παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, <i>child, boy, girl, son.</i>
κομίζω (κομιδ), κομιώ, etc., <i>carry away,</i> <i>bring, convey.</i>	πηλός, οὐ, ὁ, <i>clay, mir, mud.</i>
κράτος, οὐς, τό, <i>strength, force, might.</i>	σπεύδω, σπεύσω, <i>εσπενσα, urge, hasten,</i> <i>be urgent</i>
	ὡσπερ, εοντι μὲν., <i>just as, as it were,</i> <i>as if.</i>

410. 1. μὴ ἄγε, ὁ Κλέαρχε, τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.
 2. μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα, ὁ Σώκρατες. 3. Κύρω μᾶλλον φίλοι
 ἔστε ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 4. μὴ δίδασκε τὸν παῖδα ἀδικεῖν.
 5. μὴ ὄρμήσητε ἀνὰ κράτος κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου. 6. ἀμα τῇ
 ημέρᾳ δύο ἀγγέλους πεμφάντων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. 7. σπεύ-
 σατε, ὁ Πέρσαι, καὶ κομίσατε τὰς ἀμάξας ἐκ τοῦ πηλού.
 8. μέρος τι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος πέμψατε ἐπὶ τὴν
 γέφυραν. 9. παρακάλεσον ὡσπερ ὄργῃ¹ τοὺς Πέριτας εἰσα.
 10. καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἄγετε· παρέστω δὲ ὁ
 κῆρυξ.

411. 1. Send the messengers to the hill. 2. Be loyal to the Greeks. 3. Do not destroy the bridges. 4. Be friends and allies, soldiers, to Cyrus. 5. Fellow soldiers, do not wonder that² I am grieved.

NOTES.—¹ Dative of manner, *in anger* (860). —² ὅτι.

412. The Wagons get stalled in the Mire.

καὶ δή ποτε ἐν στενῷ καὶ πηλῷ ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύτῳ ἔταξεν ὁ Κῦρος δύο ἄρχοντας τῶν Περσῶν λαμβάνειν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ οὐργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς συνεπισπεύδειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας ἦν θεᾶσθαι.

NOTE. . . 3. **στρατεύματος**: partitive genitive (811).

LESSON XLIV.

Imperative Middle and Passive.

413. The personal endings in the middle and passive are :

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
2	σο	σθον	σθε
3	σθω	σθων	σθων

414. Learn the present, aorist, and perfect imperative middle and passive of **λέω** in 765 (**λέου**), 767 (**λέσται**), 769 (**λέλυσο**), and 770 (**λύθηται**).

415. The form **λέσται** in the aorist is irregular. The aorist passive uses the active endings (401), and lengthens the tense suffix **θε** to **θη** before a single consonant. **λέθηται** is for **λυθηθεται**.

416.

VOCABULARY.

αἰτιάομαι, **αἰτιάσσομαι**, etc., mid. dep., *blame, reproach, accuse.*

ἀ-παράσκευος, **ον** (cf. **παρασκευή**), **un-** *prepared.*

βιάζομαι (**βιαζ**). **βιάσσομαι**, etc., mid. dep., *force, compel, overpower.*

ἐνεκα, *improper prep. with gen., on account of.*

ἐπιστίτιμός, οῦ, ὁ (c.f. ἐπιστίλλω), a	χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand, arm.
procuring of supplies, force, jing.	χειρόν, χειρός, ο, underneath. No. 51.
παρακελεύομαι, urge along, exhort,	κρέπω (χρησί), woul., need. desire.
urge.	ψελίων, ου, το, armlet, bracelet. No. 80.

417. 1. εἰ δὲ χρῆσις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἀθροιστθέντων οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα μὴ μεταπέμψησθε. 4. παρακελεύεσθε Τιγσαφέρνες στρεπτοὺς πάμπειν τοὺς ἄρχουσι καὶ ψέλια καὶ χιτῶνας. 5. πορεύεσθω ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἔχων. 6. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθε καὶ συμπορεύθητε. 7. εὐθὺς οὖν πορεύεσθε μετὰ Κύρου εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐπιστίτιμοῦ ἔνεκα. 8. μὴ αἰτιάσθητε τὸν ἄρχοντα ὅτι ἀπαράσκενός ἐστιν. 9. τοῦτον, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, παίετε καὶ βιάσασθε πορεύεσθαι.

418. 1. Urge the soldiers to rest. 2. Send, Cyrus, for the generals and the captains of the Greeks. 3. Proceed with them, soldiers, into the villages. 4. Let the mercenaries be collected in the market-place. 5. Proceed slowly, soldiers, through the plain.

419. Splendid Discipline of the Persian Nobles.

ώρμησαν γὰρ ὥσπερ περὶ νίκης κατὰ γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τοὺς τε καλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοὺς τραχήλους καὶ ψέλια περὶ τὰς χερσίν· εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσεπήδησαν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν καὶ ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας.

οἱ δὲ Κύρος ἔσπευδε πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ οὐ διέτριβεν ὅπου μὴ ἐπιστίτιμοῦ ἔνεκα ἡ (οὐ) τίνος ἀλλου ἔδει· ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπαράσκενον λαμβάνειν.

LESSON XLV.

Contract Verbs in the Imperative.

420. Learn the conjugation of the present imperative active, middle, and passive of **τίμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

421. Observe that

- (1) **a + ε = ᾱ**; **a + o or ou = ω**;
- (2) **ε + ε = ει**; **ε + o or ou = ου**;
- (3) **o + ε, o, or ou = ου**.

422.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπαιτέω, *ask from, demand.*

λακεδαιμόνιος, *ā. ov.*, *Lacedaemonian.*

δεῦρο, *adv.*, *hither, here.*

μηκέτι (*μή + ἔτι*), *adv.*, *not again, no longer.*

διφθέρα, *ās, ἡ*, *tanned hide.*

ὅπου, *rel. adv.*, *where, wherever.*

δρόμος, *ov, ὁ*, *run, race course.*

σχεδία, *ās, ἡ*, *raft, flout.* No. 31.

ἴδιώτης, *ov, ὁ*, *private person or soldier,*

private.

τολμάω, τολμήσω, *etc., risk, dare.*

423. 1. **μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἀδικον πόλεμον.**¹ 2. **τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἴδιώτης λέγειν.** 3. **μηκέτι ἀπαιτεῖτε τὸν μισθόν.** 4. **ὅρμᾶσθε εὐθὺς πεζῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου.** 5. **ἐκ τῶν διφθερῶν σχεδίας ποιεῖσθε.** 6. **κάλει τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους δεῦρο.** 7. **μηκέτι φοβοῦ, ὁ Κλέαρχε, μὴ κυκλωθῆς ἐκατέρωθεν.** 8. **ἡγεμόνα αἴτεῖτε² Κύρον, ἵνα διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάγῃ.** 9. **ἐρώτα δὲ αὐτοὺς τίνος δὴ ἔνεκα ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς φίλους.** 10. **ἡγοῦ, ὁ νεάνια, ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποίηκας.**

{ 424. 1. Ask Cyrus for boats. 2. Try to do well by your friends. 3. Let Clear has lead the right wing and Menon the left. 4. Call out to the general to bring the army here. 5. Besiege the stronghold both by land and by sea.

NOTES. — ¹ A coquate accusative (833). — ² Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives (838).

425. Traffic with Charmande across the Euphrates.

πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποτάμου κατὰ τὸν ἐρήμους σταθμὸν ἦν πόλις, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη: ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνοντες σχεδίαις ὅδε. εἰς τὰς διφθέρας ἃς (which) εἶχον στεγάσματα τῶν σκηνῶν εἰσέβαλλον χόρτον κοῦφον, εἴτα συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων. ἵρα μὴ βρεχθείη ἡ κάρφη. ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἰνόν τε καὶ σῖτον.

NOTES. — 4. σχεδίαις: dative of *instrument* (816). — στεγάσματα: as *coverings*, an appositive (801). 6. συνέσπων: see συ-σπάω, *draw or sew together*. — κάρφη: = χόρτος κοῦφος.



No. 31. Raft of Inflated Hides.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjective Stems in *v* and *εσ* of the Consonant Declension.

426. Learn the declension of **μέλας**, *black*, **εὐδαίμων**, *fortunate*, and **ἀληθής**, *true*, in 752.

427. Review 259. Most adjective stems in *v* are of two endings, like **εὐδαίμων**. The accent is recessive.

428. Adjectives with stems in *εσ* are of two endings. Cf. the declension of **τριήρης** in 747. See 391, 395.

429.

VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής, <i>es</i> (cf. <i>ἀλήθεια</i>), <i>unconcealed</i> , <i>true</i> .	καταφανής, <i>és</i> , <i>in plain sight</i> .
ἀσφαλής, <i>és</i> , <i>free from danger</i> , <i>safe</i> , <i>secure</i> .	μέλας, <i>μέλαινα</i> , <i>μέλαν</i> , <i>black</i> .
τιγ-κρατής, <i>es</i> (cf. <i>κράτος</i>), <i>possessor of</i> <i>power</i> , <i>master of</i> .	όμαλής, <i>es</i> , <i>even</i> , <i>level</i> .
εὐδαίμων, <i>ov</i> , <i>fortunate</i> , <i>happy</i> .	πλήρης, <i>es</i> , <i>full</i> , <i>full of</i> , <i>abounding in</i> .
	πολυτελής, <i>es</i> , <i>costly</i> , <i>expensive</i> .
	τόπος, <i>ov</i> , <i>ό</i> , <i>place</i> , <i>region</i> .
	φοινιξ, <i>ikos</i> , <i>ο</i> , <i>palm tree</i> , <i>palm</i> . No. 45.

430. 1. οὐκ ἔστι¹ πᾶσι δὴ εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι. 2. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες ὅπλα εἰχον μέλανα. 3. πορεύεσθαι τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἦν. 4. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς² τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 5. ὁ τοῦ σατράπου παράδεισος πλήρης ἔστι φοινίκων.³ 6. οἱ περὶ Κύρου Πέρσαι εἰχον χιτῶνας πολυτελεῖς. 7. παρὰ τῇ ὁδῷ ἦν μέλαν τι χωρίον. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Θράκα εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' ἔστι. 9. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν ὄμαλὲς ὥσπερ θάλαττα. 10. καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι.

431. 1. But the birds were black. 2. The soldiers were still in plain sight. 3. This was not true. 4. It was not safe to be among⁴ the barbarians. 5. There Cyrus had a palace and a park full of wild beasts.

NOTES. —¹ For the accent, see 166, 3. —² The objective genitive follows adjectives signifying *mastery* (855). —³ Adjectives signifying *rideness* and *want*, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive (855). —⁴ Use *ἐν*

432. A Quarrel at the Ford.

ὅ δὲ οὗνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου ἐπεποίητο τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος, καὶ ὁ σῆτος μελίνης ἦν· ταίτης γάρ ἦν ἡ χώρα πλήρης. ἀμφιλέγοντι δέ τι ἐνταῦθα οἱ τε τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ Κλεάρχου· καὶ ὁ Κλεάρχος κρίνει δὲ δίκειν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος καὶ παῖεν. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς φίλοις ἐλεγεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ἡκουσαν ἔχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἵσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.

NOTES. —² *μελίνης*: predicate genitive of *material* (813). —³ *ἀμφιλέγοντι τι*: *have some dispute*. —⁷ *Κλεάρχῳ*: the dative object follows verbs signifying *anger* (860).

LESSON XLVII.

Personal Pronouns.

433. The personal pronouns are *ἐγώ, I, σύ, thou, and οὐ* (genitive), *of him, of her, of it*.

434. Learn the declension of these three pronouns in 759.

435. The forms *μοῦ, μοι, μέ*; *σοῦ, σοι, σέ*; *οὐ, οἱ, οἱ*, are enclitic. But if the pronoun is emphatic, the enclitic forms of the pronoun retain their accent, and in the first person the longer forms *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοι, ἐμέ*, are then used. This generally happens also after prepositions.

436. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis.

Thus, *μή φεύγωμεν*, *let us not flee*; *οὐ τε γὰρ Ἐλλην εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς*, *for you are a Greek and so are we Greeks*.

437. The pronoun of the third person, *οὗ*, *οὗτος*, *εἴ*, *etc.*, is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb.

Thus, *φοβοῦνται μή οἱ βάρβαροι σφίσιν οὐχ ἔπωνται*, *they fear that the barbarians will not follow them*.

438. To supply the place of a pronoun of the third person the *oblique cases of αὐτός* are used. Review 160.

439.

VOCABULARY.

ἀξινη, *ης, ἡ, axe.* No. 32.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc., *spend, expend.*

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, *pers. pron., I.* Latin *ego*; stronger form

ἴγως, *I for my part, Latin equidem.*

κατα-σκέπτομαι, etc., *view closely.*

μά, adv., by, *used in negative oaths.*

έύλον, ον, τό, *wood, piece of wood: plur., wood, fuel.*

οὐδέ, dat. of. pers. pron., of himself, Latin *sui.*

οὔπω (οὐ + τών, yet), *adv., not yet.*

προσ-ελαύνω, ride towards or on.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπτ), σκέψομαι, etc., *mid. dep., view, spy out, search.*

σύ, σαν, *pers. pron., thou, you, Latin tū.*

σχίζω (σχίδ), σύχιστα, σύχισθην, *split.*

ὥρα, ἥ, ἡ, time, season, hour, proper time.

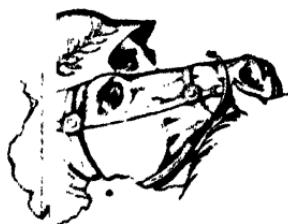


No. 32. *ἀξινη.*

440. 1. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δᾶρεικοὺς ἐδαπάνων. 2. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἔστιν ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν. 3. παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ σου ξύλα ἔσχιζεν ἀξένη¹ ὁ στρατιώτης. 4. «ομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς. ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 5. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς² οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν οὐπω δοκεῖ ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῶν τοῦτο σκέπτεσθαι. 7. Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν κελεύει οἵ³ συμπέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 8. ἐ, ὦ οὖν λέγω ὅτι σὲ δεῖ προσελαύνειν καὶ πάντα κατασκέπτεσθαι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ αὐτὸν ἐρωτῶσι τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἐάν νικήσωσι. 10. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπεσθαι, ἔγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι.

441. 1. I myself summoned you. 2. He has been wronged by us. 3. This man, fellow-soldiers, is a friend of mine.⁴ 4. But if I conquer, my friends will be in honor. 5. He feared that his brother would plot against him.⁵

NOTES.—¹ Dative of *instrument* (866). — ² The accusative follows the adverb *μά* in a negative oath (837). — ³ Observe that this is the dative, and *cf.* 437. — ⁴ *I.e.* to me. — ⁵ *Cf.* 437



No. 33. Bridle.

442. The Life of Clearchus is in Great Danger.

τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἦκεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὴν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴν κατεσκέψατο, ἀφιππεύει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῦς περὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ οὕπω 5 ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα πειράται βάλλειν τῇ ἀξίνῃ· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἴτα πάντες, καὶ κραυγῇ ἦν φοβερά.

NOTES. — 3. *ἑαυτοῦ*: *of himself, his own.* — 7. *ἄλλος*: *sc. πειράται βάλλειν.*

LESSON XLVIII.

Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.

443. The reflexive pronouns are ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself*, σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*, ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself, herself, itself*.

444. Learn the declension of these pronouns in 760.

445. The reflexive pronouns are compounded of the stems of the personal pronouns (759) and *αὐτός*. But in the plural the two pronouns are declined separately in the first and second persons.

446. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — *i.e.* they are *indirect reflexives*.

Thus, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. *he rides away to his own quarters;* ἐκέλευε Κῦρος τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας, *Cyrus ordered Aristippus to send the soldiers to him.*

447. Learn the declension of the reciprocal pronoun ἀλλήλων, *of one another*, in 761.

448. The possessive pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *your*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*. They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns (759), and are declined like adjectives in ος (750).

449.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλήλων (cf. & ος), recip. pron., <i>of one another</i> .	ἐμός, ἡ, ὁς (see 448), poss. pron., <i>my</i> , <i>mine</i> .
ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc., <i>be careless</i> , <i>neglect</i> .	ἡμέτερος, ἡ, ὁς (see 448), <i>our</i> .
ἀφ-ιππεύω, ἀφ-ιππεύσω (cf. ἵππος), <i>ride back</i> , <i>return on horseback</i> .	σεαυτοῦ, ἡς (see 445), reflex. pron., <i>of thyself, yourself</i> .
ἴαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ (see 445), reflex. pron., <i>of himself, herself, itself</i> .	σός, σή, σόν (see 448), poss. pron., <i>thy</i> , <i>your</i> .
ἴμαυτοῦ, ἡς (see 445), reflex. pron., <i>of myself</i> .	σχολαῖος (cf. σχολή), adv., <i>slowly</i> .
	ὑμέτερος, ἡ, ὁς (see 448), poss. pron., <i>your</i> .

450. 1. ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ σκηνὴν ἀφιππεύσω. 2. Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο ἑκεῖνον πρὸς ἑαυτόν. 3. τούτων τῶν χωρίων πάντων σατράπαι εἰσὶν οἱ τοῦ σοῦ¹ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 4. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ Ἑλληνες νίκωσι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτούς. 5. τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν ἔθαυμάσαμεν. 6. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις σχολαῖος ἐπεσθαί. 7. τοῦτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἐκέλευσε πείθεσθαι, ἐμοί. 8. ήν δ' ἡμεῖς νίκήσωμεν, δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων² ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι. 9. σὺ δὲ νῦν τὴν Κύρου χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζεις. 10. οὐχ ὡρᾶ ἐστὶν ἡμῶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν,³ ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τούτων.

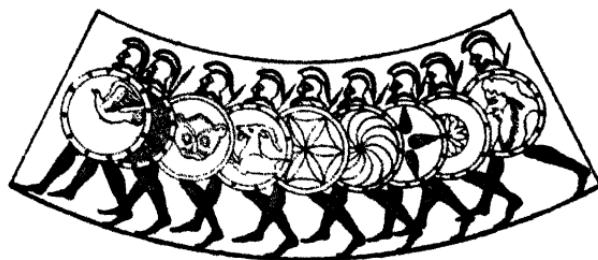
451. 1. You have your own province. 2. They carried on war with one another.⁴ 3. He gets his own soldiers together. 4. They feared that you would neglect yourselves. 5. It is time for us to deliberate in our own behalf.

NOTES. — ¹ Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals (809). — ² For the genitive, *cf.* 430, 4. — ³ The genitive follows verbs signifying to *neglect* (846). — ⁴ Use the dative (864).

452. Clearchus advances against Menon's Troops.

ο δὲ Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὄπλέτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μένειν, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔχοντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας οἱ (who) ἥσταν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι, ἥλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκένοι ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ αὐτὸς Μένων, καὶ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

NOTES. — 3. **αὐτοῦ**: adv., *there*, i.e. where they were. — **τὰς ἀσπίδας . . . ἔχοντας**: the left knee was slightly advanced, the shield set firmly in rest upon it, and the spear held in readiness for defence. — 4. **λαβέν**: literally *having taken*, second aorist active participle of **λαμβάνω**.



No. 34. Greek Hoplites.

LESSON XLIX.

The Infinitive.

453. The tenses occurring in the infinitive are the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect. The middle and passive differ from one another, in form, only in the future and aorist.

454. Learn the eleven forms of the infinitive active, middle, and passive of *λέω* in 765-770.

455. The endings are in the active *εν* and *ναι*; in the middle and passive *σθαι*.

456. The ending *εν* contracts with a preceding *ε* to *εν* (*λῦε-εν*, *λένεν*). The perfect active and aorist passive add *ναι*, but the perfect changes *ε* of the stem to *ε* (*λελυκε*, *λελυκέ-ναι*), and the aorist lengthens the tense suffix as in the indicative (*λυθε*, *λυθη-ναι*). The aorist active (*λύσαι*) is irregular in form.

457. The accent of verbs is recessive (53), but all infinitives in *ναι* (as *λελυκέναι*, *λυθηναι*), the aorist active infinitive (*λύσαι*, *βουλύσαι*), and the perfect middle and passive infinitive (*λελυσθαι*) accent the penult.

458. The present infinitive of *εμί* is *είνεναι* (795).

459. Learn the present infinitive active, middle, and passive of *τίμάω*, *ποιέω*, and *δηλώω* in 781-783.

460. Observe that

- (1) *ε + ει* or *ε = ε̄*;
- (2) *ε + ει* or *ε = ει*;
- (3) *ο + ει* or *ε = οι*.

461. Many of the uses of the infinitive are identical in Greek and English. *E.g.:*

1. Κύρος κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἡγεῖσθαι, *Cyrus commands the general to lead.*
2. βούλόμεθα ἀποχωρεῖν, *we wish to withdraw.*
3. συνεβούλευον τοὺς στρατιώτας μὴ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *I advised the soldiers not to do this.*
4. ἀδύνατόν ἔστι ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *it is impossible to do this.*
5. δεῖ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἀπείδειν, *the captains must make haste.*
6. οὗτοι ἵκανοι ἦσαν τὰς κώμας φυλάττειν, *these were sufficient to guard the villages.*
7. τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, *he turned the country over to the Greeks to plunder.*

Thus, the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (*cf. 1, 5*), but it is generally omitted if it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb (*cf. 2, 3, 6, 7*). The infinitive may be the subject nominative of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb or *ἔστι* (*cf. 4, 5*). It may be the object of a verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object, especially of verbs expressing *wish*, *command*, *advise*, *attempt*, and the like (*cf. 1, 2, 3*). It may depend on adjectives, especially those expressing *ability*, *fitness*, *willingness*, and the like (*cf. 6*). Finally, it may express *purpose* (*cf. 7*). The negative with the infinitive in these cases is *μή* (*cf. 3*).

462.

VOCABULARY.

ἀδύνατος, *or. unable, impossible.*

ἀμφότερος, *α. or. both.*

ἀνάγκη, *η. n. force, necessity.*

ἀφ-ικνόμαι (*ικ*), *ἀφ-ἴσομαι, ἀφ-ικόμην,*

ἀφ-ἴγμαι, come from, arrive, reach.

δια-σφίζω, *bring through safely, save.*

ἐπι-τρέπω, *turn over to, entrust, allow.*

λόχος, *ον. ὁ* (*cf. λοχ-ᾶγός*), *company.*

τρέπω, *τρέψω, ἐτρέψα* and *ἐτρέπον,*

τέτραφα, τέτραφμα, ἐτρέπτην and

ἐτρέφθην, turn, direct, rout.

φυγή, *η. n* (*cf. φεύγω*), *flight, rout.*

463. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεα οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν. 2. ἡκομεν
γὰρ ὑμᾶς σφέας. 3. ἀλλ' οὕπω ἀνάγκη ἔστι φείγειν.
4. ἀδύνατον ἔσται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀφικεῖνται. 5. ἀμφιτέροις
παρεκελευσάμεθα τῆς ὄργῆς¹ παύσασθα. 6. αὐτοῖς ἐπέ-
τρεψε τοὺς παῖδας διδάσκειν. 7. ἡμεῖς χρήζομεν διασωθῆναι
πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. τῶν ὄπλιτῶν δύο λόχους ἐκέλευσε
ἔπεσθαι αὐτῷ. 9. πολεμεῖν ἵκανοὶ ἦταν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον
Κύρῳ. 10. ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς πολεμίους
εἰς φυγὴν τρέψαι.

464. 1. They were trying to rout my troops. 2. We, fellow-soldiers, must march on. 3. I advise you not to allow this man to do harm. 4. Why need we destroy the bridge? 5. He forced the guards to withdraw.

NOTE.—¹ A genitive of *separation*. Cf. 336, 1.

465. Proxenus interferes, and Cyrus comes riding up.

οὐδὲ Ηρόξενος — ὕστερος γὰρ προσῆλαυνε καὶ λόχος
αὐτῷ εἴπετο τῶν ὄπλιτῶν — εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφο-
τέρων ἄγων ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. οὐδὲ
χαλεπαίνει ὅτι πράως λέγει τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε
οὐδὲν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἰέναι. ἐν τοίτῳ δὲ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ
Κύρος καὶ ἀκούει τὸ πρᾶγμα. εὐθὺς δ' ἐλαβε τὰ παλτὰ
εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ μετὰ τῶν πιστῶν ἥκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ
μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε.

NOTES.—2. οὖν: the narrative has been interrupted and is resumed with οὖν. — 3. ἔδειτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου κτλ.: besought Clearchus not to do this. — 4. ὅτι πράως λέγει κτλ.: because he spoke lightly of his trouble. — 5. Ήνει: to go, to get, present infinitive of ἔμι, go.

No. 35. *τάξις.*

LESSON L.

The Infinitive (continued).

466. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of *φημί* in 794.

467. All the forms of the present indicative of *φημί* are enclitic except *φήσις*. Review 168, 169.

468. 1. *φησὶ Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he says that Clearchus is leading.*

2. *φησιν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he says that you did this.*

3. *κελεύει Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he orders Clearchus to lead.*

4. *κελεύει ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he bids you do this.*

In all the examples the infinitive is the *object* of the principal verb, but in the first two it represents the words of an original speaker and its tense corresponds in time to the same tense of the indicative (the speaker says: *Κλέαρχος ἡγέται, ταῦτα ἔτοιμαν*); whereas in the last two examples, where the infinitive is the object of a simple verb of commanding, as explained in 461, this distinction of tense does not exist, but both *ἡγεῖσθαι* and *ποιῆσαι* refer to the future.

469. The infinitive in *indirect discourse* is generally the object of a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, or some equivalent expression. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood.

470. 1. κραυγὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they made a great noise, so that the enemy heard them.*

2. ἀφιππεύει πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἐφικνεῖσθαι, *he rides off before the rest arrive.*

471. The infinitive may follow *ὥστε*, *so that*, expressing result, and *πρὶν*, *before*.

472.

VOCABULARY.

ἀὐτίκα, adv., <i>immediately, forthwith.</i>	όργιζομαι (δργιδ), <i>όργιοθμαί</i> (cf. δργή), <i>be angry.</i>
γένος, οὐ, τό, <i>family, race.</i>	πρὶν, conj., <i>before, until.</i>
γέγονος (γεν), γεγόνομαι, <i>ἐγενόμην,</i>	πρόθυμος, ον, <i>ready, eager.</i>
γέγονα, γεγένημαι (cf. γένος), <i>be born,</i>	προσ-ήκω, <i>have come to, be related to.</i>
become, <i>prove oneself to be.</i>	στρατόπεδον, ον, τό, <i>camp.</i>
δῆλος, η, ον (cf. δηλώω), <i>plain, evident,</i>	ταχέως (cf. τάχα), adv., <i>quickly.</i>
manifest.	φημί' (φα), φέρω, ιφησα, <i>say, declare,</i>
ἢ, conj., or; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or.	στιλι., <i>affirm.</i>
ὁμολογῶ, ὁμολογήσω, etc., <i>confess.</i>	

Give the forms of the quoted sentences in the following exercise (473) in the words of the original speaker.

473. 1. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φάσὶ βουλεύσεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι Ἐλληνα ἔφη ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ. 3. ἐμοὶ δέ φησι φίλος καὶ πιστὸς γενήσεσθαι. 4. Ξενοφῶντι¹ ὠργίζοντο, νομίζοντες ἀδικηθῆναι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 5. φημὶ δὴ ἡ νικᾶν δεήσειν ἡ ἱρτᾶσθαι. 6. ἐνομίζομεν αὐτίκα ἡξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

8. ἔφασαν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Πέρσην γένει² προσήκειν τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ. 9. πάντας οὗτα δώροις ἐτέμα ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 10. πρόθυμοί ἐσμεν ταχέως πορεύεσθαι πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ποιήσουσι.

474. 1. All confessed that Cyrus was loved³ by the Greeks. 2. He thought that the Lacedaemonians would take⁴ the field against Tissaphernes. 3. They said they would not engage in war with Cyrus. 4. He says he will start before the enemy approach. 5. They are not so hostile as to plot against him.

NOTES. —¹ The dative follows verbs expressing *anger* (860). —² *in race*, a dative of *respect*, which is a form of the dative of *motion* (896). —³ They said, *Κῦρος φιλεῖται*. —⁴ The person's thought was, "The Lacedaemonians will take," etc.

475. Cyrus makes a Successful Appeal to Clearchus.

"Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, τί ποιεῖτε: εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὑστερον· ἐὰν γὰρ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακῶς ἔχῃ· πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται· Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἡκουσε ταῦτα ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφότεροι τῆς ὀργῆς.

NOTES. — 3. **κατακεκόψεσθαι**: future perfect infinitive in indirect discourse, *shall have been cut to pieces*, *shall be instantly cut to pieces*. — οὐ πολὺ: *not long*. — 4. **μενόν ὑστερον**: *after me*. Adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (858). — 6. **ἐν ταυτῷ τύνετο**: *came to himself*, *recovered his senses*.

LESSON LI.

Stems in *i* and *u* of the Consonant Declension.

476. Learn the declension of **πόλις**, *city*, **πήχυς**, *forearm*, **ἄστυ**, *town*, and **ἰχθύς**, *fish*, in 748.

477. Vowel stems add *v* in masculines and feminines to form the accusative singular. Most stems in *i* and a few in *u* have *e* in place of their final *i* or *u* in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and have *os* for *os* in the genitive singular, but *os*, although long, does not affect the accent. The genitive plural follows the accent of the genitive singular.

478.

VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, *ew. ἡ* (ἀκρος + πόλις), *upper city, citadel, acropolis*.

ἄστυ, *ew. τό*, *town*.

δόρυ, *ut. τό*, *spear*, *shaft, spear*. No. 14

δύναμις, *ew. ἡ*, *ability, power, troops*.

ἱέτασις, *ew. ἡ*, *reunion*.

ἰχθύς, *nos. ὁ*, *οἱ*, *fish*.

λόγχη, *ης, ἡ*, *spear point, spear*. No. 41.

πεντεκαΐδεκα, *indecl.*, *fifteen*.

πήχυς, *ew. ὁ*, *forearm, cubit*.

πόλις, *ew. ἡ*, *city, state*.

Σάρδεις, *ew. οἱ*, *Sardis*.

τάξις, *ew. ἡ* (cf. τάττω), *arrangement, order, array, division*.

479. 1. τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξιν ἐθαύμαστεν. 2. οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ¹ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. 3. ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὐρος² πλέθρου,³ πλήρης δ' ἰχθύων.⁴ 4. ἐστι δὲ καὶ βασίλεια ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως. 5. παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν γῆλοφος. 6. ἐν τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἄστει ἦν ἀκρόπολις καλή. 7. εἶχον δὲ οὗτοι καὶ δόρυ ὡς (*about*) πεντεκαΐδεκα πήχεων⁵ λόγχην ἔχον. 8. Κῦρος δ' ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν Βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας. 9. σὺ δέ, ὡ

σατράπη, τὴν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σαντοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζεις, ἡ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου δύναμίς σοι σύμμαχός⁶ ἔστιν.

1. He had garrisons in the cities.
2. There are fish in these rivers.
3. For Cyrus sent the tributes from these cities.
4. There he made a review and enumeration of the Greeks.
5. If you make use of the Greek force, you will easily conquer these barbarians.

NOTES. — ¹ For the case, see 864. — ² Accusative of *specification* (834). — ³ *Predicate* genitive of *measure* (843). — ⁴ The genitive follows *πλήρης* (855). — ⁵ *Attributive* genitive of *measure* (841, 5). — ⁶ The adjective. See the general vocabulary.

481.

Treacherous Proposal of Orontas.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ὡς (ικ) ἐπορεύοντο, ἐφαίνετο ἵχνη ἵππων· εἰκάζετο δ' εἶναι ταῦτα ὡς (ικοι) δισχιλίων ἵππων. οὗτοι ἔκανον καὶ χόρτον καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὁρόντας δέ, Πλέστης ἀνήρ, γένει τε προσήκων τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ καὶ οἱ τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος πάνυ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ. οὗτος ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ αὐτῷ Κύρος ἐπιτρέψειεν ἄνδρας χιλίους ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψειεν ἀν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἀν κωλύσειε κάσιν τὸν χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. *ἐντεῦθεν*: from the camp opposite Charmande. See the map. — *ἐφαίνετο*: *there kept appearing*, imperfect (68). — 2. *ἵππων*: a *predicate* genitive of *possession* (813). — *οὗτοι*: refers to the horsemen implied in *ἵππων*. — 3. *εἴ τι ἄλλο*: *whatever else*. — 5. *τὰ πολέμια*: *in matters pertaining to war*, an accusative of *specification* (834). — *λεγόμενος*: present passive participle, *being said* or *reckoned*. — 6. *εἰ αὐτῷ κτλ.*: Orontas said: *εἰ ἐμοὶ ἐπιτρέψειες ἄνδρας χιλίους, ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψειεν ἀν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἀν κωλύσειε κτλ.* (364).



No. 36. Greek Schoolroom.

LESSON LII.

Participles Active.

482. The participle occurs in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect tenses.

483. Learn the four forms of the active participles of **λύω** in 765-768, and their declension in 754. **λύσων**, *about to loose*, is declined like **λύων**.

484. Participles form their stems by a special suffix added to the tense stems. In the *active* this is **ντ**, except in the perfect, where the suffix is **στ**, as **λύο-ντ**, **λύσο-ντ**, **λύσα-ντ**, **λελυκ-στ**. In the perfect final **σ** of the stem is dropped before **στ**. The perfect active participle is oxytone.

485. The present participle of **είμι** is **ών**, **ούσα**, **δν** (795).

486. Participles in **ων**, **εων**, and **οων** are contracted. See **τημάων** in 781, **ποιέων** in 782, and **δηλδών** in 783. Learn the declension of **τημάων** and **ποιέων** in 755. **δηλδών** is declined exactly like **ποιέων**.

487. The participle constantly occurs in Greek where English uses a relative clause. *E.g.:*

1. οὐκ ἔφιλε τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, *she did not love Artaxerxes, who was king.*

2. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύονται, ὅντα τὸ εἶρος πλεύθρον, *they proceed to the river, which is a hundred feet wide.*

3. τῷ τοὺς ἵππους λύσαντι ὥργιζετο, *he was angry with the man who had loosened the horses.*

4. οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ ὑμᾶς πάντας ἀδικήσοντες, *these are the men who will wrong you all.*

An *attributive* participle may thus be used like an adjective to qualify a noun (*cf.* 1, 2); or the noun may be omitted, and the participle with the article may itself be used as a noun (*cf.* 3, 4). These participles denote time present, past, or future, relatively to the time of the leading verb.

488.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπέχω, *keep off*; *intrans.*, *be distant.*

βοηθίω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοηθησα, βεβοηθηκα,
βεβοηθημαι, *run in order to aid, help,*
assist.

δώδεκα, *indecl.*, *twelve.*

εὐνοία, ἄσ, ἡ (*cf.* εὔνοος), *good will,*
fidelity.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, *etc.* (*cf.* οἰκιά), *inhabit,*
dwelt, *pass.*, *be inhabited, be situated.*

οἴσματι, οἰσμομαι, ψήθην, *think, expect.*

Ορόντας, ἄ (Doric gen.) or οὐ, ὁ,
Orontas.

οὐδέ-ποτε (*οὐδέ* + *ποτέ*, *ever*), *adv.*, *never.*

πάρειμι, *be near or present*; *τὰ παρόντα,*
the present circumstances.

πρόσθιν (*cf.* πρός), *adv.*, *previously.*

φίλια, ἄσ, ἡ (*cf.* φίλος), *friendship.*

χαλεπός, ἡ, *br*, *hard, difficult.*

489. 1. τριήρεις γὰρ ἔχει ὁ κωλύσων ἡμᾶς. 2. οἱ πρόσθιν ἡμῖν¹ βοηθήσαντες τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 3. ὁ ἄνδρες στρατιώται, χαλεπά ἔστι τὰ παρόντα. 4. ὥστο γὰρ τοὺς κωλύσοντας εἶναι πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 5. πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ κώμη φέκειτο, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρασάγγην.

6. Κλέαρχος γὰρ φιλίᾳ² καὶ εἰνοίᾳ³ βοηθοῦντας οὐδέποτε εἶχεν. 7. τῶν γὰρ νικώντων⁴ ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τί τὸ καλῶν⁵ ἐστὶ πορεύεσθαι. 9. ἐφη τὸν μὲν καλῶν ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖν.

490. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea were friendly. 2. He sent men who would rescue the boys. 3. But he called those also who were besieging the city. 4. Aristippus, who was a friend of Cyrus, hastened to Sardis. 5. Here was situated a prosperous city, twenty parasangs distant from the sea.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to aid, assist, and the like* (860). — ² Dative of *cause* (866). — ³ Predicate genitive of *possession* (813). — ⁴ *the thing which endures, i.e. the hindrance.*

491.

The Traitor betrayed.

τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὀφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν Ὁρόνταν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἑκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων. ὁ δὲ Ὁρόντας κομπάτας ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἄνδρας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ὅτι ἦξει στρατιώτας ἔχων ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώταις ἐκέλευεν ὡς (πε) φίλον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνήν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρότιθεν φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί, ὡς φέτο. ὁ δὲ Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

NOTES. — 1. *ταῦτα*: subject of *ἐδόκει*. — *ὠφέλιμα*: for the meaning, *cf.* *ὠφελέω*. — 2. *τῶν ἡγεμόνων*: the commanders of Cyrus's native troops. — 3. *ἴκοτος*: refers to Artaxerxes. — 6. *εἰρόν*: *i.e.* *Orontas*. — 7. *τῇς πρό-φιλίᾳ*: *their former friendship* (811). — 8. *δίδωσι*: *he gives*.

LESSON LIII.

Participles Middle and Passive.

492. Learn the seven forms of the middle and passive participles of *λύω* in 765-770. All participles in *os* are declined like *ἀγαθός* (750). Learn the declension of *λυθείς* in 754.

493. The special suffix (484) added to the tense stem in the middle and passive to form the participles is *μένο*. But the aorist passive uses the active ending *ντ*, as *λυθε-ντ*, and is oxytone. The perfect middle and passive has the acute on the penult.

494. For the present participles of contract verbs in the middle and passive, see 781-783.

495. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. *E.g.:*

1. *τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες οἴκαδε ἐπορεύοντο, when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.*

2. *δικηθείς αὐτὸν ἔπαισα, I struck him because I had been wronged.*

3. *ἐπορεύοντο τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, they advanced ravaging the country.*

4. *ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιητόμενος, he proceeded to the city to make the truce.*

5. *σωθίστες ἀνά χάριν ὑμῶν ἔχοιμεν, if we should be saved, we should feel grateful to you.*

6. *μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος, although he was at the centre of his own force, nevertheless he was beyond Cyrus's left wing.*

7. *παρῆν ἔχων ὅτλίτας τριάκοσίους, he was there with 300 hoplites.*

These participles express time (1), cause (2), means or manner (3), purpose (4), condition (5), concession (6), and attendant circumstance (7).

496.

VOCABULARY.

Ἐλλήσποντος, ου, δ, *the Hellespont.*

ἐξαιτίω, *ask from, demand;* mid., *beg off.*

ἴστητι, *impers., it is allowed or possible.*

ἔξω (cf. ἔξ), *adv., outside, beyond, beyond the reach of.*

ἱρός, ἡ, *br, sacred;* τὰ ἱρά, *sacrifices, omens.*

κατα-λαμβάνω, *seize upon, capture.*

μάλιστα (cf. μαλλον), *adv., most, especially.*

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, *Miletus.*

μόνος, η, ον, *alone, only;* μόνον, *as adv., alone, only.*

προ-τιμάω, *honor before others or especially.*

Χερσόνησος, ου, ἡ, *the Chersonese.*

497. 1. ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θύομένῳ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἦν. 2. νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖστι πορευεσθαι. 3. φοβούμενοι δέ τὴν ὁδὸν ὅμως εἶποντο. 4. πέμψαμεν δὲ ἄνδρας καταληφομένους τὰ ἄκρα. 5. μόνοι καταλειμμένοι ὅμως τοὺς φύλακας κατακόψαντες ἔξω ἐγένοντο. 6. καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονῆτος ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι. 7. τότε προτιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου νῦν ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἔξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. τί¹ οὖν, ἐφη ὁ Κύρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

498. 1. They will not wrong us, if we make a truce with them. 2. They fled from the hill, in fear that they should be cut to pieces. 3. But Xenophon, when he had thus offered sacrifice, proceeded to Miletus. 4. This man, although he had been sent to bid the Greeks proceed, advised them as follows. 5. Aristippus, the Thessalian, since he was hard pressed by his enemies, asked Cyrus for pay.

NOTE.—¹ Cognate accusative (833), because you have suffered what wrong?

490.

Orontas is brought to Trial.

οὐδὲ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπτά, καὶ τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ὁπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ ταχθῆναι περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς (*ιθοῦται*) τρισχιλίους ὁπλίτας. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἷσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον· οὗτος γὰρ καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

NOTES. — 3. ἀγαγεῖν: second aorist infinitive (indicative ἔγγαγον). In line 5 the second aorist participle, ἀγαγόντες, occurs. — 7. αὐτῷ: *i.e.* Cyrus. Not only Cyrus but also the rest of the Persians thought that Clearchus was the most prominent man among the Greeks. — 8. τῶν Ἑλλήνων: partitive genitive with *μάλιστα* (812).



No. 37. Greek Armor.

LESSON LIV.

Adjective Stems in *u* of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives.

500. Learn the declension of **ἡδύς**, *sweet*, in 752, and of the irregular adjectives **μέγας**, *great*, and **πολύς**, *much, many*, in 753.

501. With **ἡδύς**, *cf.* the declension of **πήχης** and **ἄστε** in 715. **μέγας** and **πολύς** are irregular in having each two stems.

502.

VOCABULARY.

αὐτόθι (cf. <i>verbs</i>), <i>adv.</i> , <i>here, there</i> .	διπλοθεν, <i>adv.</i> , <i>behind, in the rear</i> .
βαθύς, <i>εῖα</i> , <i>ū</i> (<i>cf. ηδοματι</i>), <i>sweet, pleasant</i> .	πολύς, <i>πολλή, πολύ, much, many</i> ; <i>πολύ</i> <i>as adv., much, far.</i>
ἔγγος, <i>εῖα, ὁ</i> (<i>cf. ηδοματι</i>), <i>near, at hand</i> .	στρηνέω, <i>σκηνήσω, έσκηνησα</i> (<i>cf. σκηνή</i>), <i>be in camp.</i>
ἡμίσυς, <i>εῖα, ν.</i> <i>half</i> .	τάφρος, <i>ου, ἡ, ditch, trench</i> .
κρήνη, <i>η</i> , <i>ἡ, spring, well</i> .	ὑδωρ, <i>ὑδατος, τό, water</i> .
μέγας, <i>μεγάλη, μέγα, great, large</i> .	

ΓΙΝΩΣ. 1. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ¹ ἄξιος φίλος ἔστι. 2. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ὥκειτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαιμων. 3. τῶν δὲ βαρ-βάρων² φόβος πολὺς ἦν. 4. ἐσκήνησαν³ ἔγγὺς παραδείσου⁴ μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ. 5. Κύρω ἐπεμπε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 6. κατὰ γὰρ μέσον⁵ τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα. 7. πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν φυλάκων διπλοθεν τῶν ὑποζυγίων εἶχεν.. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἔστι κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ ποταμόν, ὅντα τὸ εὔρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἵχθυῶν μεγάλων. 10. ἔχει τὸ ἡμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος.

504. 1. The wine was very sweet. 2. There Cyrus had a palace and a great park. 3. The soldiers were in great hopes. 4. Thence they proceeded into a large and beautiful plain. 5. In this plain there were many villages.

NOTES. — ¹ The genitive depending on *ἀξιος*, *worth, worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). — ² *Subjective* genitive (841, 2), *the fear that the barbarians felt*, not the fear that they inspired. — ³ Inceptive aorist (134, 3), *went into camp, encamped*. — ⁴ The genitive follows *ἔγγρις* (856). — ⁵ *at the middle of this day's march.* *μέσος* in this position (813) refers to a *part of the subject*.

505. Cyrus makes the Charge: “This is not the First Time that this Man has been false to me.”

μετὰ δὲ τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὁρόντα Κλέαρχος ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἐλεξε δὲ ὅτι Κῦρος ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου ὥδε. “Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὁ τι δίκαιον 5 ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὁρόντα τοιτού. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπῆκοον εἶναι ἐμοί· ταχθεὶς δὲ ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα 10 τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι.”

NOTES. — 2. *ὡς ἐγένετο*: *how it (the trial) was conducted*. — 3. *ἤρχε*: *began*. For the following genitive, see 845. — 4. *ὅ τι*: *whatever, the neuter of the general relative ὅστις, ὅτις, ὅ τι, whoever, whatever*. The relative clause is summed up emphatically in the following *τοῦτο*. — 5. *πράξω*: *aorist subjunctive*. — 6. *τοιτού*: *here, with an emphatic gesture, stronger form of τούτου*. — 7. *ἴσωσιν*: *give*. — *εἶναι*: *expresses purpose* (461, 7). — 9. *αὐτόν*: *subject of παύσασθαι*. — *προσπολεμῶν*: *by warring against (him)*, a participle expressing manner (495, 3).

LESSON LV.

Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension.

506. Learn the declension of **βασιλεύς**, *king*. **βοῦς**, *ox, cow*, **γράῦς**, *old woman*, and **ναῦς**, *ship*, in 749.

507. Final **ν** of the stem disappears before all vowels in the endings, and in **ναῦς** the resulting **να** becomes **νε** before a long vowel and **νη** before a short vowel. The genitive singular may end in **ος** instead of **οε**.

508.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπέρχομαι, *come or go away, retreat*. **ἐρχομαι** (έρχ, έλυθ), **ἡλθον**, **ἐλήλυθα**, *come, go*.

Ἄρτεμις, *ιδος, ἡ*. *Artemis*. No. 60.

βασιλεύς, *έως, ὁ* (*cf. βασιλεώς*), *king*.

βοῦς, *βοός, ὁ, ἡ, ου*, *ox, cow*, plur., *cattle, oxen*.

βωμός, *οῦ, δι*, *altar*. No. 38.

γράῦς, *γράῦς, ἡ* (*cf. γέρων*), *old woman*.

γυνή, *γυναικός, ἡ, γυναικαν, γυνε*.

ἐπει-δή (*ἐπει + δή*), *conj., when, since*.

ἱρμηνές, *έως, ὁ*, *interpreter*.

ἱρχομαι (έρχ, έλυθ), **ἡλθον**, **ἐλήλυθα**, *come, go*.

ἱππεύς, *έως, ὁ* (*cf. ιππος*), *horseman, cavalryman*; plur., *cavalry*. No. 17.

ναῦς, *νεώς, ἡ*, *ship*. No. 43.

οὐδ-οῦν (*οὐ + οὐν*), *interr. particle, not then! not therefore! expecting an affirmative answer*.

στρατοπεδεύομαι, **στρατοπεδεύσομαι**, *etc.* (*cf. στρατόπεδον*), *mid. dep., go into camp, encamp*.

509. 1. *ταῖς ναυσὶν*¹ ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 2. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἥσταν βόες καὶ ὅρνιθες. 3. ὁ δ' ἐρμηνεὺς λέγει ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως² μεγάλου ἔρχονται παρὰ Κύρον. 4. παρῆν δὲ καὶ στρατηγός τις Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 5. εἰ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ στρατοπεδεύοιτο, ὀπλίσαντο ἀν οἱ ἵππεις. 6. ἡλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν ὁ ἐρμηνεύς. 7. τούτου ἐνέκα Κύρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. τοὺς

γέροντας καὶ τὰς γραῦς κατέλιπον· ὀλίγας γὰρ ναῦς εἶχον.
 9. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως παρῆν Τισταφέρνης καὶ ὁ
 τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός. 10. οὐκοῦν παρὰ βασι-
 λέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις
 ἐγένοντο;

510. 1. He sent the interpreter to³ the generals of the Greeks. 2. Let us plunder the king's country. 3. They asked the king for cattle.⁴ 4. The expedition will be⁵ against the great king. 5. For Cyrus sent to the king the tributes from the cities.

NOTES. —¹ Dative of *instrument* (866). —² When the reference is to the king of Persia, *βασιλεύς* commonly stands without the article. —³ *παρά* with the accusative. —⁴ Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838). —⁵ *ἔσται* (for *ἔσται*). For the future, see 170.

511.

He cross-examines Orontas.

“Μετὰ ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ὦ Ὁρόντα, τί σε ἡδίκησα;” ἀπο-
 κρίνεται ὅτι οὐδὲν ἡδίκησε. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἡρώτα,
 “Οὐκοῦν ὑστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ
 ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;” ἔφη ὁ
 Ὁρόντας. “Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “όπότ’ αὐτὸν ἐγίγνωσκες
 τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθῶν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν
 καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ’
 ἐμοῦ;” καὶ ταῦθ’ ὡμολόγει ὁ Ὁρόντας.

NOTES. — 1. τί: cognate accusative (833), *what wrong did I do you?* —
 2. οὐδέν: the answer of Orontas in his own words was οὐδέν ἡδίκησας, *you did me no wrong*. οὐδέν is the neuter accusative singular of οὐδείς, *no, none*.
 3. ἀδικούμενος: concessive participle (495, 6). — 4. Εφη: said “Yes.” —
 5. θλόων: second aorist participle, declined like ἔκων. — 6. θεωκας: *did you give*.



No. 38 βωμός.

LESSON LVI.

Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.

512. The relative pronouns are *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *ὅ*, *who*, *which*, and *ὅστις*, *ἥτις*, *ὅ τι*, *whichever*, *whichsoever*. The latter is called the indefinite relative.

513. Learn the declension of *ὅς* and *ὅστις* in 764.

514. *ὅστις* is compounded of the simple relative *ὅς* and the indefinite enclitic *τις* (351), each part being separately declined. *ὅ τι* is so written to distinguish it from *ὅ τι*, *that*, *because*.

515. 1. *ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κλεάρχου στρατηγοῦντος*, *this was done when Clearchus was general.*

2. *μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρου κελεύοντος Ὁρόντεν ἀπάγουσιν*, *after this, at the command of Cyrus, they lead Ὁρόντας away.*

These participles are *circumstantial* (495), and express *time* and *cause*; each modifies a noun in the genitive; the noun and participle are not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence.

516. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the **Genitive Absolute**.

517. Learn the first ten *cardinal* numerals in 756, and the declension of **εἷς**, **δύο**, **τρεῖς**, and **τέτταρες**, in 757.

518.

VOCABULARY.

εἷς, *μία*, *εν*, *one*.

ἔξ-ελαύνω, *drive out*; *intrans.*, *march*,
march on.

Ζεύς, *Δάιος*, *ὁ*, *Zeus*, highest of the gods.

Nos. 52, 61.

κατα-πράττω, *do thoroughly*, *accom-
plish*.

δε, *η*, *ὅ*, *rel. pron.*, *who*, *which*.

δος-τις, *ητις*, *ὅ τι* (*δε + τις*), *rel. pron.*,
whoever, *whichever*.

οὐδ-εἷς, *οὐδεμία*, *οὐδέν*, *declined like εἷς*
(*οὐδέ + εἷς*), *none*, *no*, *nobody*, *nothing*.

στάδιον, *ον*, *τό*, *stadium*, *stade*, 600
Greek feet.

στρατηγέω, *στρατηγήσω*, *ἰστρατήγη-
σα*, *ἐστρατήγηκα* (*v.f.* *στρατηγός*),
be general, *lead*, *take command*,
command.

σωτήρ, *ῆρος*, *ὁ* (*v.f.* *σφῖω*), *preserver*,
savior, a title given to Zeus.

τέτταρες, *α*, *four*.

τρεῖς, *τρια*, *three*.

τρίτος, *η*, *ον* (*v.f.* *τρεῖς*), *third*; *τὸ τρίτον*
as adv., *the third time*.

519. 1. *ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε¹ ὅστις² ὑμᾶς ἀπάξει*. 2. *ἔξε-
λανει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἔνα εἰς πόλιν οἰκουμένην,
εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην*. 3. *ἡσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς βόες οὓς
ἔθισαν τῷ Διὶ τῷ σωτῆρι*. 4. *ἔαν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ³
ἀ³ στρατεύομαι, κατάξω ὑμᾶς οἴκαδε*. 5. *μετὰ ταῦτα, ὡ
Ὦρόντα, ἔστιν⁴ ὅ τι⁵ σε ἡδύκησα*; 6. *Κύρου δὲ κελεύσαν-
τος Ἀριστιππος ἀπέπεμψεν ὁ εἶχε στράτευμα⁶*. 7. *ἐντεῦθεν*

έλαύνουσι Κύρου στρατηγοῦντος σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οἷς ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέτταρα στάδια. 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὑδενος κωλύοντος.

520. 1. And with her he sent horsemen whom Menon had. 2. Whoever of you did this was unjust. 3. Cyrus sent him gifts which are regarded at court⁷ (as) precious. 4. When Orontas had confessed this, Cyrus spoke as follows. 5. There Cyrus had a large park full of wild beasts which he used to hunt⁸ on horseback.

NOTES.—¹ Imperative. —² The case of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands (826). —³ The antecedent is omitted (827). —⁴ For the accent, see 166, 2. —⁵ A cognate accusative (833), *is there any wrong that I have done you?* —⁶ The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause (829), for ἀπέπεμψε τὸ στράτευμα ὁ ἀλε. —⁷ παρὰ βασιλεῖ. —⁸ Imperfect.

521. Orontas confesses his Treachery.

“Τί οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, “ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;” λέξαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὁρόντα ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεὶς ἐπιβουλεύει, ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κύρος αὐτὸν, “Ομολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικῆσαι;” “Ομολογῶ,” ἔφη δὲ ὁ Ὁρόντας, “ἀνάγκη γάρ.” ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κύρος, “Ἐπι οὖν ἀν εἴης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;” ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται, “Οὐδὲ εἰ εἴην, ὡς Κύρε, σοι γ' ἀν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.”

NOTES.—1. ἀδικηθεὶς: here causal (495, 2), *because you have suffered what wrong?* but in line 3 concessive (495), *although he had suffered no wrong.* — 4. ἀδικηται: infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 8. σοι γι: to you at any rate. — τοτὲ ἔτι: ever again. — δόξαιμι: sc. φίλος καὶ πιστός εἰμι.



No. 39. βαύ, βαύ!

LESSON LVII.

Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.

522. Review 301-305.

The suppositions expressed in 304 are *particular* (302).523. 1. **ἐάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται**, if any one (ever) steals, he is (always) punished.2. **εἰ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο**, if any one (ever) stole, he was (always) punished.

Here the suppositions are not particular, but *general* (302). In the first example, the supposition is present; it is introduced by **εάν**, if, and has the subjunctive; the apodosis has here the present indicative, but it may have any present form denoting repetition.

524. Present general suppositions have **εἴν** with the subjunctive in the protasis and the present indicative (or some other present form denoting repetition) in the apodosis.

In the second example, the supposition is past: it is introduced by **εἴ**, and has the optative; the apodosis has here the imperfect indicative, but it may have any past form denoting repetition.

525. Past general suppositions have **εἴ** with the optative in the protasis, and the imperfect indicative (or some other form denoting past repetition) in the apodosis.

526. Review 306, 307; 316, 317; and 363, 364.

527.

VOCABULARY.

άει, adv., *always, ever.*

έκ-ποδῶν (*ἐξ + πούς*), adv., *out of the way.*

έπικούρημα, *ατος, τὸ, relief.*

ἔργον, *ον, τό, work, deed.*

κλέπτω (*κλέπτ*), **κλέψω**, **έκλεψα**, **κέκλοφα**,

κέκλεψμαι, **έκλεπτην** (*cf. κλέψ*), *steal.*

κολάζω (*κολαδ*), **κολάσω**, **ικόλασα**, **κεκό-**

λασμαι, **έκολάσθην**, *punish.*

οὐ-ποτε (*οὐ + ποτέ*), *never.*

ποτέ, adv., *once, ever (enclitic).*

πούς, *ποδός, ὁ, foot.*

ὑπ-ισχνόματ (*ισχ*), **ὑπο-σχήσομαι**, **ὑπ-**
ισχόμην, **ὑπ-ισχημαι** (*ὑπό + ιχω*),
to do oneself under, undertake, prom-
ise.

ὑπο-λέων, *loose beneath, mid., under*
one's sandals or shoes.

φύδομαι, **φύσομαι**, **έφυνσάμην**, **έφυ-**
σμαι, *lie, cheat, deceive.*

528. 1. **εἴ τω¹ ὑπόσχοιτό² τι** Κῦρος, **οὐποτε** ἐψεῦδετο.
2. **εἴ τις ποτε** κλέπτοι τῶν πελταστῶν, **έκολάζετο.** 3. **ἢν** ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, **εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα³ ὑπολύνοιτο.** 4. **οἱ** θεοὶ **ικανοί** εἰσι τοὺς μίκρους, **καν⁴ ἐν δεινόῖς ὥσι, σώζειν**
άρδιως. 5. **οὐκ ἀν** ἐποίησε ταῦτα, **εἴ μὴ** ἐγώ αὐτὸν **έκε-**

λευστα. 6. ἐάν τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἡ κακὸν ποιήσῃ αὐτόν, ἀεὶ
νῦκάν⁶ πειράται. 7. οὐδὲ γάρ ἄκμε ο βασιλεὺς ἐπαινούῃ, εἰ
ἀδικοίην τοὺς φίλους. 8. ἄνδρες, ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε,⁶ τοῦτον
τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκποδὼν ποιήσεσθε. 9. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε
όρμασθαι, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 10. καὶ εἰ τις αὐτῷ
δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον τεταγμένων σχολαίων
ποιεῖν, τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαιεν.

529. 1. He is always enraged if anybody deceives him.
2. If they caused us trouble, we punished them. 3. If he
promises anybody anything, he never deceives him. 4. He beat
his soldiers if they did not obey. 5. He never came to my
house,⁷ unless he was sent for.

NOTES. — ¹ *i.e.* τινι (763). — ² Second aorist optative. — ³ *during the*
night, accusative of *extent of time* (838). — ⁴ *i.e.* καὶ ἐάν, *even if*. — ⁶ *to be*
superior, to outdo (him). — ⁶ *With the force of the middle, obey*. — ⁷ παρὰ ἐμέ.

530. Clearchus advises that Orontas be put to Death.
The Others concur.

πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔλεξε τοῖς παροῦσιν, “Ο μὲν ἀνὴρ
ταῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, ταῦτα δὲ λέγει. ὑμῶν δὲ σὺν πρῶτος,
ὦ Κλέαρχε, λέξον ο τι σοι δοκεῖ.” Κλέαρχος δὲ ἔλεξε
τάδε. “Συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποι-
εῖσθαι, ἵνα μηκέτι δέη τῷτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ
ἡ ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν.” ταῦτὰ δὲ ἔφη καὶ τὸν
ἄλλους λέξαι.

NOTES. — 1. πρὸς ταῦτα: *in view of this, thereupon*. — τοῖς παροῦσιν: *to*
those present (487, 3 and 4). — 6. τετρά: *i.e.* τὰ αὐτά. — Ηρη: *i.e.* Clearchus,
when the trial was over.

LESSON LVIII.

Conditional Relative Sentences.

531. A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and is called a conditional relative clause. This conditional relative clause stands in the relation of ~~a~~ protasis to the antecedent clause, which is its apodosis. Its negative is always **μή**.

532. Review 304, 305; 306, 307; 316, 317; 363, 364, 523, 524, 525.

533. A conditional relative sentence differs from a conditional sentence not in force, but only in form. It substitutes for the ordinary conditional particle **εἰ**, *if*, a relative pronoun or adverb, but with the added idea of the person, thing, time, place, or manner, contained in the relative.

1. **ὅτι** **βούλεται** (=**εἴ τι** **βούλεται**, 305) **πράξω**, *I will do whatever he (now) wishes*; **ὅτι** **έβούλετο** (=**εἴ τι** **έβούλετο**, 305) **πράξω**, *I will do whatever he wished*.

2. **ὅτι** **έβουλήθη** (=**εἴ τι** **έβουλήθη**, 307) **έπράξα** **άν**, *I should have done whatever he had wished*; **ὅτι** **έβούλετο** (=**εἴ τι** **έβούλετο**, 307) **έπράττον** **άν**, *I should be doing whatever he wished*.

3. **ὅτι** **άν** **βούληται** (=**έάν τι** **βούληται**, 317) **πράξω**, *I will do whatever he wishes*.

4. **ὅτι** **βούλοιτο** (=**εἴ τι** **βούλοιτο**, 364) **πράξαιμι** **άν**, *I should do whatever he wished*.

5. **ὅτι** **άν** **βούληται** (=**έάν τι** **βούληται**, 524) **πράττω**, *I (always) do whatever he wishes*; **ὅτι** **βούλοιτο** (=**εἴ τι** **βούλοιτο**, 525) **έπράττον**, *I (always) did whatever he wished*.

534. The particles **ἔως**, **ἔστε**, **ἄχρι**, **μέχρι**, *until*, follow the construction of conditional relatives in both forms of future conditions (533, 3 and 4), in unfulfilled conditions (533, 2), and in present and past general suppositions (533, 5).

535. The particle **πρίν**, *before, until*, is used in the same way, but only when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

Thus, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρὶν ἀν ὑμᾶς καταγάγω οἴκαδε, *I will not stop until I bring you home.*

536. **πρίν**, *before*, is followed also by the infinitive (471), but only when the leading clause is affirmative.

537.

VOCABULARY.

ἴως, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

ἴσω, **ἴσσω**, *live, be alive.*

ζάνη, **η**, **ἡ**, *belt, girdle.* No. 44.

θάνατος, **οὐ**, **ὁ**, *death.*

καιρός, **οὐ**, **ὁ**, *fitting time, occasion.*

καταλῦσσω, *unloose, halt, dissolve, make peace.*

καταφέρομαι, mid. dep., *note against.*

μάχομαι, **μαχοῦμαι**, **ἱμαχεσάμην**, *μερά-*

χημαί (*cf. μάχη*), *fight, give battle.*

όπότε, *etc. adv., when, whenever.*

προσκυνέω, **προσκυνήσω**, **προσεκύνη-**

σα (*cf. κυνέω, kiss*), *make obeisance to, salute.*

προστάττω, *assign, give orders to.*

χιλός, **οὐ**, **ὁ**, *fodder, forage.*

538. 1. **ἄξιος** **φίλος** **ἔστιν** **ὁ** **Κύρος** **ῳ** **ἄν** **φίλος** **ἡ**. 2. **ὅπου** **στρατηγὸς** **εἴτι** **ζώη¹**, **τὸν** **στρατηγὸν** **παρεκάλουν**. 3. **ἔγω** **γὰρ** **φοβούμην** **ἄν** **τῷ** **ἡγεμόνι** **ῳ** **ἡμῖν** **πέμψειεν** **ἔπεσθαι**. 4. **ὅπόταν** **καιρὸς** **ἡ**, **ηξώ** **ἐπὶ** **τὴν** **πόλιν**. 5. **ὅπότε** **καταψή-** **φίζοιτό** **τινος³** **θάνατον** **οἱ** **Πέρσαι**, **ἐλάμβανον** **τῆς** **ζώνης⁴**. 6. **τούτους** **τοὺς** **σταθμοὺς** **πάνυ** **μακροὺς** **ἐπορεύοντο**, **ὅπότε** **ἡ** **πρὸς** **ὑδωρ** **βούλοντο** **ηκειν** **ἡ** **πρὸς** **χιλόν**. 7. **οὐκ** **ἄν** **προσ-**

εκύνησαν ὃν μὴ ἐβαύλοντο. 8. ἔσονται σπουδαὶ ἔως ἂν
βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν προστάξῃ μάχεσθαι. 9. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα μὴ
δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀποχωρησάτω. 10. εὐ καταλύσει πρὸς
τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν ἀν σοι συμβουλεύσηται.

539. 1. We will trust the guide that Cyrus sends. 2. And
in company ^{with}⁶ you I shall be in honor wherever I may
be. 3. Whenever the Greeks approached, the barbarians fled.
4. Let there be a truce until I return. 5. We should fear to
use the boats that you might send us.

NOTES. — ¹ By contraction for *ζωίη* (781). — ² The relative is *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent (28). — ³ The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb (852). — ⁴ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of* (845). — ⁵ *in company with*, *σύν*.

540.

Orontas is led away.

μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν
'Ορόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαντες οἱ παρόντες. εἴτα δ'
ἔξῆγον αὐτὸν οἰς προσετάχθη, καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν προσ-
κυνοῦντες αὐτὸν καὶ ^(επει) τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ ἐπὶ
5 θάνατον ἀγόμενον ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν
εἰσῆχθη, σκηπτούχου πιστοῦ τῷ Κύρῳ ὄντος, μετὰ ταῦτα
οὐδὲν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἥκουεν οὐδείς· εἰκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως
ὅπως *(how)* ἀπέθανεν.

NOTES. — 1. **Θαβον... θανάτῳ**: *took him by the girdle as a sign that he was condemned to death*, but in 4 **ἐπὶ θάνατον**, *to execution*. — 4. **καίπερ**: *although*, strengthening the following concessive participle. — 7. **οὐδὲν... οὐδείς**: *Greek doubles the negative, nothing... nobody; English says nothing... anybody.* — **ἄλλοι ἄλλως**: *some in one way, others in another* (literally, *others in another way*). — 8. **ἀπέθανεν**: *second aorist of ἀποθνήσκω*.

LESSON LIX.

Comparison of Adjectives.

541. Most adjectives add **τέρος** to the stem to form the comparative, and **τάτος** to form the superlative.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
πιστός (<i>πιστο</i>), <i>faithful</i>	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
πολέμιος (<i>πολεμιο</i>), <i>hostile</i>	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος
ἀσφαλής (<i>ἀσφαλεσ</i>), <i>safe</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος

542. When the penult of stems in **ο** is long by nature, or the vowel of the penult is followed by two consonants, the stem remains unchanged; otherwise **ο** is lengthened to **ω**. For the declension, see 750.

543. Some adjectives, chiefly in **υς** and **ρος**, are compared by changing these endings to **ιων** and **ιστος**.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδ-ιων	ἡδ-ιστος
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακ-ιων	κάκ-ιστος
αἰσχρός, <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχ-ιων	αἰσχ-ιστος

544. Learn the declension of **ἡδίων** in 752.

545. Adjectives of the comparative degree take the genitive.

Thus, οὐτοι κακτορές εἰσι τῶν ἄλλων, *these are greater cowards than the others.*

546. Adjectives in the superlative may be followed by the partitive genitive.

Thus, πέμπει τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ισχύροτάτους, *he sends the strongest of the light infantry.*

547. The superlative may express simply a very high degree of the quality.

Thus, πολεμιώτατος ἦν βασιλεὺς τοῦς Ἑλλητούς, *the king was very hostile to the Greeks.*

548.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσχρός, ἀ, ὄν, *shameful, disgraceful.*

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ἡ, *Babylon.*

Βίος, ου, ὁ, *life.*

γεύω, γεύσω, γευστα, γέγευμαι, *give a taste* : *mid., taste.*

ἴσως, αἰν., *perhaps.*

Κιλικία, ἄς, ἡ (cf. Κίλαξ), *Cilicia.*

πλαίσιον, ου, τό, *square, of troops.*

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. πόλεμος), *fit for war, skilled in war, warlike.*

σκευοφόρος, ον, *baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα* αἱ πονοῦ, *pack-animals, baggage-train.*

ταχύς, εῖα, ν (cf. τάχα), *quick, swift.*

τελευτώ, τελευτήσω, ἴτελευτησα, τελευτήκα, ἴτελευτήθην (cf. τελευτή), *bring to an end, end one's life, die.*

τελευτή, ης, ἡ (cf. τέλος), *end.*

τέλος, ου, τό, *fulfilment, end.*

χρόνος, ου, ὁ, *time, season, period.*

549. 1. τὰ δὲ κρέα τούτων τῶν ὄρνιθων ἡδιστα ἦν.
 2. μὴ κακίους ὥμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. 3. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου χαλεπώτατος ἐγένετο ὁ ἀνήρ. 4. οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου¹ ἡδίουνος οἴνου² γέγευμαι. 5. τούτους ἔφασαν οἱ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στρατευσάμενοι πολεμικωτάτους εἶναι. 6. ἐντεῦθεν Κύρος τὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.³ 7. οὗτοί εἰσι κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοί ἄνδρες. 8. τέλος⁴ δὲ μικρόταται γίγνονται αἱ τάφοι. 9. Κύρος οὐτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνήρ ὁν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 10. πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 11. ἵσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἔσται ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους⁵ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ⁶ γ.

550. 1. This road is narrower. 2. All were most faithful to the king. 3. Now we will proceed by a longer road. 4. The satrap was a very unjust man. 5. Of all the Persians Cyrus was most able to benefit his friends.

NOTES. — ¹ Genitive of the *time within which* (851). — ² The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste* (846). — ³ *Adverbial accusative* (835), *by the shortest road*. — ⁴ *Adverbial accusative, finally*. — ⁵ *ποιησαμένους* limits *ήμας* understood, the subject of *πορεύεσθαι*. — ⁶ *in safer (position), in greater security*.

551.

Advance. Midnight Review.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἔξετασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ τῶν Βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας. ἐδόκει γὰρ τῇ αὔριον ἥξειν 5 βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἥγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἔξετασιν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς.

NOTES. — 4. **ἐδόκει**: *he thought*. — **τῇ αὔριον**: sc. ἡμέρᾳ (811), *the next day*, dative of the *time when* (870). — **ἥξειν**: future infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 5. **μαχούμενον**: future participle expressing *purpose* (495, 4). — 7. **διέταξε**: Cyrus drew up his barbarian force (*τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ*) on the left of the entire Greek force. — 8. **ἡμέρᾳ**: the dative follows **ἄμα** (864).



LESSON LX.

Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

552. In the previous lessons the verb has been developed by *mood*. It will now be developed by **Tense Systems**.

553. The following tense systems have been presented :

1. *Present* system, including the present and imperfect tenses in all the voices. Tense suffix $\sigma^0/_e$, tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}^0/_e$. Thus, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$, $\mathfrak{E}\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\omega$, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\mu\omega$, $\mathfrak{E}\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\mu\eta\omega$. Cf. 138, 117, 177.

2. *Future* system, including the future active and middle. Tense suffix $\sigma^0/_e$, tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma^0/_e$. Thus, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\omega$, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\mu\omega$. Cf. 139, 177.

3. *First aorist* system, including the first aorist active and middle. Tense suffix $\sigma\alpha$, tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\alpha$. Thus, $\mathfrak{E}\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\alpha$, $\mathfrak{E}\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\alpha\mu\eta\omega$. Cf. 148, 184.

4. *First perfect* system, including the first perfect and first pluperfect active. Tense suffix $\kappa\alpha$ (first pluperfect $\kappa\epsilon$), tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}\lambda\kappa\alpha$ (first pluperfect $\lambda\bar{\nu}\lambda\kappa\epsilon$). Thus, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\lambda\kappa\alpha$, $\mathfrak{E}\lambda\bar{\nu}\lambda\kappa\epsilon\eta\omega$. Cf. 140, 149.

5. *Perfect middle* system, including the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect middle and passive. Tense suffix none (in the future perfect $\sigma^0/_e$), tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}\lambda\epsilon$ (future perfect $\lambda\bar{\nu}\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma^0/_e$). Thus, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\lambda\bar{\nu}\mu\omega$, $\mathfrak{E}\lambda\bar{\nu}\lambda\bar{\nu}\mu\eta\omega$, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\lambda\bar{\nu}\sigma\mu\omega$. Cf. 185, 186.

6. *First passive* system, including the first aorist and first future passive. Tense suffix $\theta\epsilon$, lengthened to $\theta\eta$ in the indicative (first future passive $\theta\eta\sigma^0/_e$), tense stem $\lambda\bar{\nu}\theta\epsilon$, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\theta\eta$ (first future passive $\lambda\bar{\nu}\theta\eta\sigma^0/_e$). Thus, $\mathfrak{E}\lambda\bar{\nu}\theta\eta\omega$, $\lambda\bar{\nu}\theta\eta\sigma\mu\omega$. Cf. 195, 198.

554. The three remaining tense systems have also been briefly considered, the second aorist (91), second perfect (114, 115), and second passive (197). In the following lessons they will receive fuller treatment.

555. Conjugate the present system of **λύω** in 765, giving the *moods* in order, *down the columns*, first in the active, then in the middle and passive.

556. The **Synopsis** of any system of a verb consists of the first form in each tense in each mood of that system, arranged according to voices.

Thus, the synopsis of the present system of **λύω** in the active is, **λύω, λύσον, λύσω, λύσιμι, λύε, λύειν, λύσων.**

Give the synopsis of the present system of **λύω** in the middle and passive.

557. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

558. Indirect quotations may be introduced by **ὅτι** or **ὅς**, *that*, with a finite verb, or by the infinitive (469); sometimes by the participle.

559. Indirect *questions* follow the same principles as indirect quotations with **ὅτι** and **ὅς**, in regard to their moods and tenses.

560. 1. **γράφω ἐπιστολήν, I am writing a letter;** **λέγει ὅτι** (or **ὅς**) **γράφει ἐπιστολήν, he says that he is writing a letter.**

2. **τί βούλεσθε;** *what do you want?* **ἐρωτᾷ τί** (or **ὅ τι**) **βούλεσθε,** *he asks what you want.*

In these examples a simple sentence is quoted *indirectly*. This involves in the first example a change in the *person* of the verb of the quoted sentence. In the second example there is no such change in person; whether it occurs or not depends on the connexion, as in English. It involves also

the use of *ὅτι* or *ὅτε*, *that*, to introduce the indirect quotation, and may involve a change of the interrogative pronoun *τι* to the general relative *ὅτι* in the indirect question. There is no change in either of these examples of mood or tense.

561.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπορέω, ἀταράσσω, etc. (*cf. Απόρος*), *to be in doubt or want, be at a loss.*

ἀσφαλῶς (*cf. ἀσφαλής*), *adv., safely, securely.*

δέχομαι, δέβομαι *ἔδειμην, δέδεγμαι,* *receive, admit.*

λέγω, ἔλεγα, εἰλοχα, εἰλεγμαι, ελέγνην *and ελέχθην, collect.*

μέντοι, *adv., really, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

οὐπά-ποτε (*οὐ πω + ποτέ*), *adv., never yet.*

πορεῖα, *etc. ἵ (c. πορεύομαι), journey.*

συλλέγω, *collect, gather, bring together*

τρέφω, θρέψω, έθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, έτρα-
φην and έθρεψην, *nourish, support, maintain.*

χρή, χρήσαι, *impers., it is needful, one must or ought.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (562).

562. 1. Κύρος δὲ τούτοις¹ ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λύπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. 2. δοκεῖ² δέ μοι ἡμᾶς ἐρωτᾶν Κύρον τί³ βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι. 3. λέγομεν γὰρ ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς η ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 4. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὐτω συλλέγεται καὶ τρέφεται αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οἱ δὲ⁴ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπάποθ⁵ οὐτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε.⁶ 6. ἀγορᾶν δὲ παρέχετε⁶ τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ δέχεσθε τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 7. βουλευώμεθα, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, εἴ⁷ κατὰ γῆν χρὴ πορεύεσθαι. 8. Ξενοφῶν μέντοι βούλεται μετ' αὐτῶν τὴν πορείāν ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων οὐτως ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι. 9. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἀν πορευομέθα τε ἀσφαλῶς καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι καλῶς μαχοίμεθα.

563. 1. Cyrus was exhorting the Greeks not to flee. 2. He calls his soldiers together to consult⁸ about the journey. 3. He orders the exiles to take the field with Clearchus. 4. Put⁹ this fellow out of the way. 5. He says that one of Menon's soldiers was splitting wood.

NOTES. — ¹ Dative of *cause* (866). — ² Impersonal, *it seems best*. — ³ Cognate accusative (833) after *χρῆσθαι*, *what use he wishes to make of us*. For the dative *ἡμῖν*, cf. 309, 1. In its original form the question would be, *τί βούλει ήμᾶν χρῆσθαι*; — ⁴ The article is used as a demonstrative, *and they* (815). — ⁵ They said, *οὐπότοθ' οὐτος δι ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο εἰ μὴ νῦν*. — ⁶ Imperative. — ⁷ *εἰ*, *whether*, introduces the indirect question. — ⁸ Use the subjunctive in a final clause. — ⁹ Use the present.

564. Council of War. Speech of Cyrus.

Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετο τε πῶς ἀν τὴν μάχην ποιοῦτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε· Ὡς ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ἔστε οὖν ἄνδρες ἀξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἡς ἔχετε καὶ ἡς ὑμᾶς ἐγώ εὐδαιμονίζω."

NOTES. — 2. **ἄν τοιτο**: the person changes. Cf. 390, 1. — 3. **παρῆνεν** . . . **τολέσαι**: exhorted and encouraged them as follows. — 4. **ἀνθράπτων βαρβάρων**: verbs signifying want take the genitive (848). — **ἀπορέν**: the participle expresses cause (495, 2). So **ρουπίζων** in the next line. — 5. **ἀπελένος**: braver, accusative plural masculine of **ἀμείνων**, irregular comparative of **ἀγαθός**. — **διά τοῦτο**: resumes **ρουπίζων**, because I thought, etc., on this account. — 6. **ἔστε**: imperative. — **ἀλευθέρας**: the genitive depending on **ἄξιος**, worthy, is the genitive of value (853). — 7. **ἥς ἔχετε** = **ἥν ἔχετε**, which you possess. The relative is assimilated to the case of its antecedent (828). — **ἥς**: genitive of cause (851) with **εἰδαιμονία**.



No. 41. λόγχη.

LESSON LXI.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

565. Review 553, 2 and 3, 274, and 90.

566. Conjugate the future and first aorist systems of λέω in 766 and 767, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle.

Give the synopsis of the future system of λέω in the active, in the middle; of the first aorist system of λέω in the active, in the middle.

567. Review 560, 1 and 2.

In these examples the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense (50), and there is no change in either the mood or the tense of the quoted verbs.

568. 1. ἔλεγεν δτι (or ὡς) γράφοι (or γράφει) ἐπιστολήν, he said that he was writing a letter.

2. ἡρώτησε τί (or δ τι) βούλοισθε (or βούλεσθε), *he asked what you wanted.*

In these examples there may be a change from the indicative to the optative, but the tense remains the same; the verb in the principal clause is in a secondary tense (50).

569. After a primary tense, an indicative (without **ἄν**), in indirect quotations after δτι and ώς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense. After a secondary tense it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense.

570. 1. οὗτως ἀν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα, *in that case I should have written the letter.*

2. λέγει δτι (or ώς) οὗτως ἀν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he says that in that case he should have written the letter.*

3. ἔλεξεν δτι (or ώς) οὗτως ἀν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, *he said that in that case he should have written the letter.*

571. 1. ἀρέπτησον ἀν γράψεις; *would you write a letter?*

2. ἔρωτά ει ἐπιστολὴν ἀν γράψεις, *he asks whether you would write a letter.*

3. ἡρώτησεν ει ἐπιστολὴν ἀν γράψεις, *he asked whether you would write a letter.*

The verb in the quoted sentence retains its original mood and tense (an indicative or optative with **ἄν**), whether the verb which it follows is primary or secondary.

572. After both primary and secondary tenses, an indicative or optative with **ἄν**, in indirect quotations with δτι or ώς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense (with **ἄν**)

373.

VOCABULARY.

δια-τρίβω, *ruh through, consume, waste time, delay*

ἐνθα (cf. ἐν), *adv.: of πιστ., where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.*

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαζόμενος), *work, labour, work at, work on.*

θάπτω (θαψ), *θάψω, θαψα, τίθαμματι, θάψην, bury*

κηρύζτω (κηρύξκ), *κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκήρυχα, κεκήρυγματι, κηρύζομαι, κηρύζων (cf. κηρυξ), proclaim, make proclamation.*

κούπτω (κρυψ), *κρύψω, ἐκρύψα, κέκρυμματι, ἐκρύψθην, hide, conceal, keep secret.*

χωρίτης, ον, ὁ (cf. κώρη), *villager.*

οἰκοις (cf. οἰκλέ), *at home: οἱ οἰκοι, those at home, one's countrymen.*
See 23.

τελευταῖος, ἄ, ον (cf. τελευτή), *last; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.*

τρίβω, *τρίψω, ἐτρίψα, τέτριψα, τέτριμματι, ἐτρίβων and ἐτρίψθην, rub.*

χιών, *ὄνος, ἡ, snail.*

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (374).

374. 1. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς συντάξαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 2. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχὺ¹ ἐπάυσαντο. 3. ἐδόκει γὰρ Κῦρος ἦξεν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. 4. πέμψον κωμήτας σκεψομένους πῶς ἔχουσιν² οἱ τελευταῖοι. 5. ἐνθα δὴ Κῦρος ἐδεισε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψει τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 6. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι οὐκ ἤκουσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἡρώτων Κύρον τί βούλοιτο τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆσθαι.³ 8. καὶ Κῦρος ἐλεξεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἐσοιτο⁴ πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν. 9. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἵνα φοβῶνται οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ οὐ τὰς σπουδὰς ποιησώμεθα. 10. ἡ χιών ἐκριψε καὶ τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 11. ἐκήρυξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας θάψαι. 12. ἐλεξεν ὅτι οὕτως ἀν τοὺς οἴκοι⁵ κακόν τι είργασαντο.

575. 1. Orontas, thinking that the horsemen were ready, wrote a letter to the king. 2. I said that we had many fair hopes of victory. 3. He orders them to see⁶ what the hindrance is. 4. He collected an army by means of⁷ this money. 5. The satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king.

NOTES. . . ¹ The neuter of the adjective is here used as an adverb. . .
² Cf. *καλῶς ἔχοντι*. — ³ Cf. 562, 2. — ⁴ Future optative of *εἰμί*. — ⁵ One of the two objects of *ἄν εἰργάσαντο* (839). — ⁶ Use *σκέπτομαι*. — ⁷ *by means of*, *ἀπό*.

576. "You need not fear the Coming Struggle, and Success will bring Reward."

"Ἐγὼ δὲ εἰς οὗν ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα ὑμᾶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος τῶν βαρβάρων πολύ ἔστι καὶ κραυγὴ πολλῆ ἐπέρχονται· ἀν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα αἰσχύνομαι οἵοι ἡμῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι. ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς οἱ ἄνδρες ἡτε καὶ εὐ τὰ ἐμὰ γένηται, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπελθεῖν ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω τοῖς οἴκοι, πολλοὺς δὲ οἴμαι βουλῆσθαι παρ' ἐμοὶ μένειν."

NOTES. 1. *εἰς οὗν . . . ἀγῶνα*: *into what sort of struggle you are going*, indirect question introduced by the relative *οὗς*, equivalent to Latin *qualis*. Cf. *οὗς* in line 4. — 2. *κραυγὴ*: dative of *manner* (866). — 3. *ταῦτα*: *i.e.* their numbers and outcry. — *ἀνάσχησθε*: second aorist subjunctive middle of *ἀνέχω*, *hold up*, *mid. endure*. — *τὰ ἄλλα*: accusative of *specification* (834), *as to all else I am ashamed (to think) what sort of men my countrymen are*. — 5. *τὰ ἐμά*: *my affairs*. — *ὑμῶν τὸν βουλόμενον*: *whichever of you (partitive genitive, 842) shall wish*. For *ὁ βουλόμενος*, see 487, 3 and 4. — 6. *ζηλωτόν*: *an object of envy*.



No. 42. Ancient Persians.

LESSON LXII.

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

577. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison:

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
1. ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>	ἀρείων	ἀριστός
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	κρείττων	κράτιστος
2. κακός, <i>bad</i> (543)	χείρων	χείριστος
	ηττών	ηκιστος (adverb)
3. καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
4. μέγις, <i>great</i>	μείζων	μέγιστος
5. μικρός, <i>small</i>	μείων	
6. ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> , plur. <i>few</i>	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
7. πολύς, <i>much</i> , plur. <i>many</i>	πλείων or πλέων	πλεύστος
8. ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥίστος

578.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγή), ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαγά, ἡλλάττω (ἀλλαγή), ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαγά, ἡλλάχθην and ἡλλάγην (cf. ἀλλος), *make other, change.*

ἀνέχω, *hold up*; mid., *stand firm against, endure.*

ἀξιώ, ἀξιώσω, etc. (cf. ἀξιος), *think fit, deem proper, claim, demand.*

ἀπ-αλλάττω, *change off, abandon, rid oneself of*; mid., *depart, go away.*

διατέλω, *finish, complete.*

δύε, *conj., when.*

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. (cf. παις), *train, educate.*

ράβδιος, ἄ, ον (cf. ράβδως), *easy.*

ρίπτω (ρίψη), *ρίψω, ἐρρίψα, ἐρρίφα, ἐρρίμμαι, ἐρρίφθην and ἐρρίφην, throw, hurl, cast aside.*

σκευοφορέω, σκευοφορήσω (cf. σκευοφόρος), *carry baggage.*

στρίφω, στρίψω, *ἐστρεψα, ἐστροφα, ἐστραμματι, ἐστράφην and ἐστρέφθην, turn, twist; intrans., turn, face about.*

τελέω, τελώ, *τελέσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσματι, ἐτελέσθην (cf. τέλος), finish, fulfil.*

τετταράκοντα (cf. τέτταρες), *forty.*

579. 1. βέλτιον εἶναι ἔφη τὰ ἄλλα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ρῦψαι.
 2. μέγιστον. ὡς ἄνδρες, ἔχετε καιρόν. 3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ἵππεας οὐκ ἐλάττους τριάκοσίων εἶχεν. 4. ἄμεινόν ἔστι ταῦτα ἀνέχεσθαι ή ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. 5. οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι στρέφαντες ἔφενγον ἀνὰ κράτος διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. οὐτοις ἀξιοῦντι τῶν λυχάγων μὴ χείρους εἶναι. 7. πολὺ γὰρ ράβδον ἔστι διατελέσται τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἦσαν Κλεάρχω ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἵππεις πλείους ή τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι Ήράκες. 9. ταῦτα ἀπαλλάξωμεν, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστοι¹ μὲν ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις² ὥστιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι. 10. Κύρος ἔτι παῖς ὡν ὅπ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ πάντων³ πάντα⁴ κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.

580. 1. For it is much easier to go away. 2. We should be worth more⁵ if we should have our arms. 3. There were very many⁶ wild asses in the plain. 4. It is best for us to proceed at once to the height. 5. For all the sons of the noblest Persians are educated at the king's court.

NOTES. — ¹ *quād plūrimi, as many as possible.* ὡς or ὅτι may be prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it. — ² *in arms, under arms.* — ³ *Partitive* genitive with *κράτιστος* (842). — ⁴ Accusative of *specification* (834). — ⁵ The genitive of *value* follows *ἄξιος* (853). — ⁶ Superlative (547).

581.

Objection of Gaulites.

Κῦρος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παρήνει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς· Γανδίτης δὲ παρὼν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ Κύρῳ, ἔλεξε· “Καὶ μήν, ὁ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν ἐν κινδύνοις ὥν δεινοῖς, ἀν δὲ καλῶς κατα-
πράξῃς ἐφ' ἡ στρατεύει, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί σέ φάσιν·
ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι οὐδέ εἰ βούλοιο. οἶστος τ' ἀν εἴης
πράξαι ὄσα ὑπισχνεῖ.”

NOTES. — 2. *πιστὸς Κύρῳ*: *in the confidence of Cyrus.* Gaulites probably spoke by the direction of Cyrus. — 3. *καὶ μήν*: *and yet.* — 4. *ὅτι*: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). — 5. *οὐ μεμνήσεσθαί*: *that you will not remember,* i.e. *that you will forget,* future perfect of *μεμνήσκω, remember,* serving as simple future to the perfect, *μέμνημαι, remember,* which has the force of a present. — 6. *οὐδέ εἰ . . . οἶστος τ' ἀν εἴης*: *not even if you should wish, would you be able* (384).



No. 43 War Ship.

LESSON LXIII.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.

582. Verbs whose stems end in a liquid (λ μ ν ρ) are called *liquid verbs* (273).

583. Conjugate the future system of $\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}\omega$, *show*, in 771.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

584. The future of liquid verbs is formed by adding the tense suffix $\epsilon^o//$, instead of $\sigma^o//$ (553, 2) to the stem; ϵ is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of $\pi\acute{o}i\acute{e}\omega$ (782). Thus, $\mu\acute{e}\nu\omega$ ($\mu\acute{e}\nu$), *remain*, future $\mu\acute{e}\nu\omega$, $\mu\acute{e}\nu\epsilon\acute{s}$, $\mu\acute{e}\nu\epsilon\acute{i}$, etc.; $\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}\omega$ ($\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}$), *show*, future $\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}\omega$, $\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}\epsilon\acute{s}$, $\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}\epsilon\acute{i}$, etc.

585. Conjugate the first aorist system of $\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}\omega$, *show*, in 772.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

586. The first aorist system of liquid verbs rejects σ of the tense suffix $\sigma\acute{a}$ (553, 3) and lengthens the stem vowel in compensation, α to η (but to ϵ after ϵ or ρ), ϵ to α , ι to ϵ , υ to $\bar{\upsilon}$. Thus, $\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}\omega$ ($\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}$), *show*, $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}\omega$ ($\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{a}i\acute{v}$), *kill*, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{t}e\acute{v}\omega$ ($\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{t}e\acute{v}$), *judge*, $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{r}i\acute{v}\omega$ ($\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{r}i\acute{v}$), *send*, etc.

587. 1. $\tau\acute{i}$ $\pi\acute{r}a\acute{g}\omega$ (aorist subjunctive); *what shall I do?*

2. $\tau\acute{d}\nu$ $\acute{\alpha}n\acute{d}ra$ $\acute{\alpha}p\acute{o}kte\acute{v}\omega\mu\acute{e}\nu$; *shall we put the man to death?*

3. $\mu\acute{h}$ $\pi\acute{e}m\pi\acute{a}\mu\acute{e}\nu$ $\tau\acute{o}\acute{u}\acute{s}$ $\pi\acute{e}lta\acute{s}t\acute{a}\acute{s}$; *shall we not send the pelasts?*

Each of these sentences is interrogative; its principal verb is in the first person of the subjunctive; if negative, it takes $\mu\acute{h}$.

588. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, where a person asks himself or another *what he is to do*. The negative is μή.

589. 1. ἀπορεῖ τί (or ὁ τι) πρᾶξῃ, *he is it a loss what to do.*
 2. ἡπόρει τί (or ὁ τι) πρᾶξει (or πρᾶξῃ), *he was at a loss what to do.*

The interrogative subjunctive here quoted, after a primary tense, changes neither its mood nor its tense; after a secondary tense, the subjunctive may become optative.

590. After a primary tense, an interrogative subjunctive, when indirectly quoted, retains both its mood and tense. After a secondary tense, it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the same tense of the subjunctive.

591.

VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελώ, ἥγγειλα, ἥγγειλα, ἥγγειλα, ἥγγειλμα, ἥγγειλθην (cf. ἀγγελος), *announce, report.*

ἀπο-ἀγγέλλω, *bring back word, report*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, mid. dep., *give a decision, answer.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death.*

ἀπο-φαίνω, *show forth: mid., show one's own, declare, express.*

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλώ, ἰβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημα, ἰβλήθην, *throw, throw at, hit with stones, stone.*

γνώμη, η, ἡ, *opinion, plan, judgment.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, expel.*

κάψω (καψ), καύσω, ἰκανσα, κάκαμα, κάκαμα, ἰκάσθην, *burn.*

κρίνω (κριν), κρινώ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *divide, distinguish, decide, judge.*

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενώ, ἰκτείνα, ἰκτονα, *kill.*

μένω, μενώ, θμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, stay, wait for, last.*

πότερον . . . ή, *whether . . . or, in an alternative question (both direct and indirect); also, in an indirect question, εἰ . . . ή, whether . . . or.*

φαίνω (φας), φανώ, ἰφνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμα, ἰφάνθην and ἰφάνην (cf. φανερό), *bring to light, show; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear.*

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (592).

592. 1. πότερον ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ ἢ μενεῖτε; 2. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην. 3. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ πάντες ὁ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἐλληνες ἀποκρινοῦντο. 4. ἀποροῦμεν εἰ καύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἦς ἔχομεν. 5. τοὺς μὲν¹ αὐτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ, τοὺς δ' ἐκβαλεῖ. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνειαν ἢ μῆ.² 7. οὐ μέντοι ταχὺ ἀγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω. 8. καὶ Κλέαρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην ἔπαιεν. 9. ἡγεμῶν οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν φανεῖται. 10. Κύρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι τὸν στατράπην ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 11. ὁ δ' ἐβουλεύετο εἰ μένοιεν ἢ πορεύοιντο ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 12. παίστεν φᾶσὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον καὶ βαλεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ πορεύηται.

593. 1. The gods will show us the way. 2. There Cyrus put a Persian to death. 3. He was considering what answer to make.³ 4. They were at a loss whether or not to show themselves.⁴ 5. There they remained a week and collected supplies for their journey.

NOTES.—¹ *some . . . others* (815). . . ² The original question was, πότερον τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνωμεν ἢ μῆ; — ³ He said to himself, τί ἀποκρίνωμαι; — ⁴ They said to themselves, πότερον φηνώμεθα ἢ μῆ;



No. 44. Σάρη.

594.

Answer of Cyrus.

ἀκούστας ταῦτα τοῦ Γαυλίτου ἐλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος· “Αλλ’ ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ἡ ἀνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρώα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίāν μέχρι ω̄ διὰ καῦμα οὐχ οἰοί τ’ εἰσιν οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι: οὐδὲ διὰ χειμῶνα· τὰ δ’ οὐ ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύοντιν οἱ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἦν δ’ ἡμεῖς νίκησταμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι.”

NOTES. — 1. **Γαυλίτου**: verbs of *hearing* (*cf.* 846) may take an accusative of the thing heard, and a genitive of the person heard from as the source (851). — 2. **ἴστε**: for the accent, see 166, 2. — **ἡμῖν**: dative of *advantage* (861). — 3. **μεσημβρίāν**: literally, *midday* (*μέσος* + *ἡμέρā*), *i.e.* *the south*. — **μέχρι οὐ**: literally, *to what (point)*, *i.e.* *to the point where*, neuter of the relative *ὅς* with **μέχρι** used as a preposition (*until*). — **καῦμα**: *heat*. (*Cf.* κάω. — 4. **χειμῶνα**: *cold*. (*Cf.* χιών. — **τὰ . . . πάντα**: *all between these (limits)*. — 5. **τούτων**: with **ἐγκρατεῖς** (855).

LESSON LXIV.

Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

595. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives and end in *ως*. Thus :

ADJECTIVE.	STEM.	GENITIVE PLURAL.	ADVERB.
δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δίκαιο	δίκαιῶν	δίκαιώς
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακό	κακῶν	κακῶς
ἀσφαλής, <i>secure</i>	ἀσφαλεῖς	ἀσφαλῶν	ἀσφαλῶς
ἡδύς, <i>pleasant</i>	ἡδύ	ἡδέων	ἡδέως

596. 1. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the vowel declension add **ε** to the stem, the last vowel of which is lengthened, and have the accent of the genitive plural neuter.

2. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the consonant declension add **ως** to the stem, which takes the same form as before **ων** in the genitive plural neuter. The adverb is contracted when the genitive plural is contracted and has its accent.

597. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb, and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb.

Form the adverb in the positive, comparative, and superlative of ἀνδρεῖος, *brave*, ἰσχῦρός, *strong*, καλός, *beautiful* (577, 3), πρόθυμος, *eager*, and ρέδιος, *easy* (577, 8).

598.

VOCABULARY.

ἀνδρεῖος, ἡ, *or* (cf. ἀνήρ), *manly, brave*.

ἀνδρεῖως (cf. ἀνδρεῖος), *adv., bravely*.

βαρβαρικῶς (cf. βαρβαρία), *adv., in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian*.

δι-άγω, *of time, pass, live, continue*.

Ἐλληνικῶς (cf. Ἑλληνική), *adv., in Greek*.

εὐδαιμόνως (cf. εὐδαιμων), *happily*.

ἰσχυρές (cf. ισχυρεῖ), *adv., strongly, vehemently, with severity*.

κινδύνευω, κινδύνεύσω, *etc.* (cf. κινδύνος),

be in peril, run a risk, encounter danger.

πονέω, πονήσω, *etc.* (cf. πόνος), *toil, labor, undergo hardship*.

πόνος, *or, δ, toil, labor, hardship*.

προθύμως (cf. πρόθυμος), *adv., eagerly*.

χαλεπάνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανά, ἔχα-
λέπηνα, *χαλεπάνθη* (cf. χαλεπός),
be severe or violent, angry.

599. 1. εὐδαιμόνως διάγουστι οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἔως ἀν ζῶσι.
2. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἔχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο
ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 3. εἰ ἀνάγκη ἔστι μάχεσθαι, ἀν-
δρείως μαχώμεθα. 4. τί ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἔποιεις
τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν; 5. οὐτε κινδύνεύσαντες οὐτε πονήσαντες

πλέον προντίμωτο¹ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.
 6. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἀσφαλῶς ἐπιρεύοντο τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας.
 7. καὶ βοῶ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς
 σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἐγγύς ἐστιν. 8. ὥστε ἥδεως καὶ
 προθύμως ἐπόνουν. 9. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἥδιον
 καὶ προδύμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν,
 πῶς ἀν πορειοίμεθά τε ὡς² ἀσφαλίστατα, καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι
 δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. 11. ἐν πόνοις ὄντες πολλοὶς
 σχολαίως ἐπορεύοντο.

600. 1. Most gladly would I hear the herald's name.
 2. Clearchus always punished with severity. 3. If we must
 proceed, let us proceed slowly. 4. He asked whether they
 could safely remain in the villages. 5. They did not undergo
 greater hardships³ than the rest of the soldiers.

NOTES. — ¹ By contraction for προ-ετίμωτο. — ² as *safely as possible*.
³ strengthens the superlative. (Cf. 570, n. — ³ *toil more* (*πλέον*)).

601. He promises Great Rewards.

“Ωστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω δῶρα ἰκανὰ τοῖς
 φίλοις ἔαν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύομαι, ἀλλὰ μὴ
 οὐκ ἔχω ἰκανὸν φίλους. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέ-
 φανον ἔκάστω χρυσοῦν δώσω.” οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες
 δι αὐτοί τε ἡσαν πολὺ προθύμότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔξηγ-
 γελλον. ἡρώτων δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἑλλήνων τινὲς τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἔαν νικήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ
 πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἀπέπεμπε.

NOTES. — 1. ἔχω: subjunctive after a verb of fearing (334). — 4. δέσω:
 I will give, future of δίδωμι. — 7. σφίσω: indirect reflexive (437).

LESSON LXV.

Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.

602. Review 554.

603. The second tenses differ from the corresponding first tenses in *form*, but have like *meaning*. When, however, a verb has both tenses, they may differ also in meaning. Comparatively few verbs have both forms.

604. The second aorist system includes the second aorist active and middle.

605. Conjugate the second aorist system of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 773.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), *λιποῦ*, *λιπεῖν*, *λιπέσθαι*, *λιπών*.

606. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding the tense suffix (135) *ε* to the verb stem, as *λείπω* (*λιπ*), *leave*, second aorist stem *λιπεῖ*. In a few second aorists, *ε* of the stem is changed to *αι*. As a secondary tense, the second aorist has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the present system (553, 1), having in the indicative the inflection of the imperfect, and in the other moods that of the present.

607. Review 558 and 468, 469. Note, further, under the rule given in 469, that:

608. Each tense of the infinitive with *εν* in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with *εν*.

Thus: *σὺν ὑμῖν ἀν οἴμαι εἶναι τίμος*, *with you I think that I should be in honor*. (The original thought is, *σὺν ὑμῖν ἀν εἴη τίμος*.)

609. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*, —

1. **φημί** regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse,
2. **εἶπον** (second aorist *said*) regularly takes **οὐ** or **οὐδὲ** with the indicative or optative;
3. **λέγω** allows either construction, but in the *active voice* it generally takes **οὐτί** or **οὐς**.

a. Note also that **δοκέω** takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (1) in its common meaning of *seem, appear*, both when used personally and when used impersonally; (2) in its less frequent meaning of *consider, think, suppose*. When **δοκέω** means *seem right, good, or best*, the infinitive that follows is *not* in indirect discourse.

610.

VOCABULARY.

αἱρέω (αἱρε, ἐλ), αἱρήσω, εἴλον, ἔρηκα, ἔρημαι, ἔρθην, <i>take, seize, capture;</i> mid., <i>take for oneself, choose, prefer,</i> <i>elect, side with.</i>	πέπονθα, <i>experience, suffer; εὖ παθέειν,</i> <i>be well treated.</i>
ἀποθνήσκω, <i>die off, die, be killed, fall</i> <i>in battle.</i>	πίπτω (πιτ, πτο), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπισον, πέπτωκα, <i>fall.</i>
πίπτω (πιτ, πτο), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπισον, πέπτωκα, <i>fall upon.</i>	προτρέχω, <i>run forward or ahead.</i>
πυθάνομαι (πυθ), πενσοῦμαι, ἔπιθέμην, πέπισμαι, <i>inquire, learn by inquiry,</i> <i>ascertain, find out.</i>	πυθάνομαι (πυθ), πενσοῦμαι, ἔπιθέμην, πέπισμαι, <i>inquire, learn by inquiry,</i> <i>ascertain, find out.</i>
θνήσκω (θν), θανοῦμαι, θανον, τέθνηκα (cf. θάνατος), <i>die; perf., be dead.</i>	τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, ὔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, <i>run.</i>
πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πενσοῦμαι, ἔπαθον, πάσχω <i>(παθ, πενθ), πενσοῦμαι, ἔπαθον,</i>	ἄνιος, ἄ, ον, <i>purchasable; τὰ ἄνια,</i> <i>wares, goods.</i>

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (611).

611. 1. **τοῖς βαρβάροις**¹ ἐνέπεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 2. **ἔπον** ὅτι ἀν φύγοιεν. 3. πάντες οἱ φίλοι λέγονται ἀποθανεῖν μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου. 4. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν² τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 5. Κλέαρχος δοκεῖ γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολε-

μικός. 6. νομίζει Κύρος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακῶς παθεῖν. 7. καὶ οἱ ὄντοι προέδραμον. 8. δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄντα ἔφυγον. 9. οὗτοι ἐλεγον ὅτι Κύρος τέθυηκε. 10. ὑμῶν⁴ δὲ ἔρημος ὡν οὐκ ἀν ἰκανὸς οἷμαι εἶναι τοὺς φίλους ὡφελῆσαι. 11. ἐπεὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ταῦτ' ἐπύθετο, λαβὼν τοὺς ἵππεας ἀπῆλασεν. 12. καὶ περὶ τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύεσθαι.

612. 1. Within the night fear fell also on the Greeks. 2. This he did that he might inspire⁵ all men with fear. 3. The wife of the king is said to have fled. 4. They say that all left⁶ the road and fled. 5. He preferred the friendship of the Persians.

NOTES. — ¹ The dative follows compound verbs (865). — ² For the infinitive following *οἵτε*, see 471. — ³ Equivalent to οἱ στρατιώται ἔδραμον. — ⁴ For the genitive depending on *ἔρημος*, see 855. — ⁵ Use the aorist of *παρέχω*. — ⁶ Aorist participle, *all having left the road fled*.

613. Cyrus is confident that the King will fight.

παρεκελεύοντο δὲ Κύρω πάντες μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὅπισθεν ἔαντῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὥδε πως ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Κύρον: “Οἰει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὡς Κύρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;” “Νὴ Δί,” ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, “εἴπερ γε Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.”

NOTES. — 1. *μὴ μάχεσθαι*: *i.e.* in person. — 2. *ἴαντῶν*: after the adverb of place (856). — 3. *γάρ*: with reference to some unexpressed intimation of Cyrus, *What! do you think, etc.* — 4. *Νὴ Δία*: *Yes, by Zeus*, accusative in an oath (837).

LESSON LXVI.

Numerals.

614. Read the table of cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in 756. Commit the first twelve in each column to memory, and review the declension of **εἰς**, **δύο**, **τρεῖς**, and **τέτταρες** in 757.

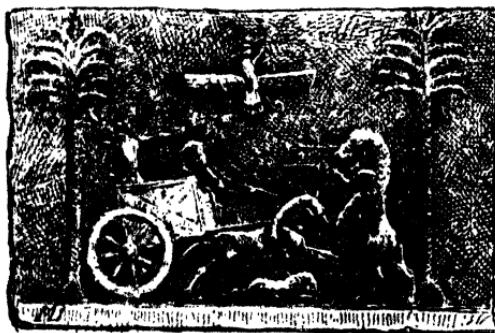
615.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-τέμνω, <i>cut off</i> , <i>intercept</i> .	δράω (όρα, ἰδ, δπ). δύομαι , εἰδον , ἰδράκα
ἐγ-κέφαλος, <i>ou</i> , ὁ (cf. κεφαλή), <i>brain</i> ; of the palm tree, <i>crown</i> , <i>cabbage</i> .	and ἰώράκα , ἴώράμα and ώμρα , ώφθηγ , <i>see in its widest sense, behold</i> , <i>look, observe, perceive</i> .
ἔφ-οπλισία, <i>ās</i> , ἡ (cf. ὄπλισω), <i>state of</i> <i>being armed</i> ; <i>ἐν τῷ ἔξοπλισίᾳ</i> , <i>under</i> <i>arms</i> .	όφελω (δφελ), όφειλήσω , ώφειλησα and ώφελον , ώφειληκα , ώφειλήθην , <i>owe</i> ; pass., <i>be due</i> .
ἴσθια (ἴσθι, ἔδ, φαγ), <i>ἴδομαι</i> , <i>ἴφαγον</i> , <i>ἴδηδοκα</i> , <i>ἴδηδεσμα</i> , <i>ήδεσθην</i> , <i>eat</i> , <i>live on</i> .	ποῦ , <i>interr. adv.</i> , <i>where?</i>
κεφαλή, <i>ἥ</i> , <i>ἥ</i> , <i>head</i> .	προσ-έρχομαι , <i>come on or up, approach</i> .
Κρής, <i>Kρητες</i> , <i>ὁ</i> , <i>a Cretan</i> .	τέμνω (τεμ), <i>τεμῶ</i> , <i>ἴτεμον</i> and <i>ἴτεμον</i> , <i>τέτμηκα</i> , <i>τέτμημαι</i> , <i>ἴτμήθην</i> , <i>cut</i> .

616. 1. *ἰππέας* δὲ *εἴκοσιν* ἔγαγε, καὶ *προσελθὼν* ἡρώτησε ποῦ ἀν *ἴδοι*¹ τοὺς *στρατηγούς*. 2. *τετάρτη* δὲ *ἡμέρᾳ* ἔφυγον εἰς *χωρίον* *ἰσχύρόν*. 3. καὶ τοῖς *στρατιώταις* *ώφείλετο* *μισθὸς* *πλέον*² ἡ *τριῶν* *μηνῶν*. 4. ἦν γὰρ ἄπαξ *δύο* ἡ *τριῶν* *ἡμερῶν* *όδὸν*³ *ἀπόσχωμεν*, οὐκέτι οἱ *πολέμιοι* *ήμιν* *ἔφονται*. 5. οὐτω δὴ *στρατηγοὶ* πέντε *ἀποτμηθέντες* τὰς *κεφαλὰς*⁴ *ἔτελεύτησαν*. 6. καὶ *ἔξελαύνει* *σταθμοὺς* *τρεῖς*

παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν· τούτου ἦν τὸ εὑρος δύο πλέθρα. 7. καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὄπλατας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Αράκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρῆτας διακοσίους. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας δέκα, καὶ ἐξέτασις ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἐγύγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι καὶ ἑξακόσιοι. 9. ἐνταῦθα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 10. αἱρήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεὶ οὐδεὶς⁵ ὡς (*thut*) ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίāν εἰλόμην.



No. 45. Darius goes Hunting.

617. 1. The army asked Cyrus for four months' pay. 2. He had more than forty cavalrymen in his force. 3. But another general also was there on board the ships with seven hundred heavy-armed men. 4. The king was said to have six thousand cavalrymen. 5. He proceeded thence three stages, fifteen parasangs, to the river Euphrates, which is four stades in width.

NOTES. — ¹ He said, *ποῦ ἀν iδοιμι, where can I see?* The second aorist indicative of ὄράω is εἴδον subjunctive ἴδω optative ἴδοιμι, etc. — ² Used indeclinably for πλεόνων. — ³ Accusative of extent of space (836). — ⁴ ἀποτμηθέντες τὸς κεφαλᾶς, having been beheaded. The active construction would be ἀποτέμνων τινί (861) τὴν κεφαλήν: the passive, ἀποτέμνεται τις τὴν κεφαλήν, has his head cut off. — ⁵ In Greek the negative is doubled; in English we should render, *never shall anybody say.*

618.

Numbers of the Opposing Forces.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπὶς μῆριά καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μῆριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι· ὃ τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑρατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μῆριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διάκοσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἡσαν ἐξακισχίλιοι ἵππεῖς, ὃν Ἀρταγέρστης ἥρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μῆριάδων ἕκαστος.

NOTES. — 1. ἐγένετο: *was found to be.* — 2. ἀσπὶς... τετρακοσία. literally, 10,400 shield, just as we say "a thousand horse." — 6. ἄλλοι: *besides.* — 7. αὖ: *moreover.* — 8. τοῦ: *with στρατεύματος.*



No. 46. Attic Ten-Drachma Piece.

LESSON LXVII.

First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.

619. The first perfect and pluperfect are found in vowel verbs, in many lingual mute (7) verbs, in many liquid (6) verbs.

620. Review 553, 4.

621. Conjugate the first perfect system of **λύω** in 768.

Give its synopsis.

622. Review 274 and 113.

623. Some liquid stems (582) suffer no change before the tense-suffix, as **ἀγγέλω** (**ἀγγελ**), *announce*, **ηγγελκα**.

624. Monosyllabic liquid stems change **ε** to **α**, as **στέλλω** (**στελ**), *send*, **εσταλκα**; **φθείρω** (**φθερ**), *destroy*, **ἔφθαρκα**.

625. **γ** is dropped in a few liquid stems; if not dropped, it is changed to **γ** nasal, as **κρίνω** (**κριν**), *distinguish*, **κέκρικα**; **τείνω** (**τεν**), *stretch*, **τέτακα** (621); **φάίνω** (**φαν**), *show*, **πέφαγκα**.

626. Some liquid verb stems suffer transposition and become vowel stems, as **βάλλω** (**βαλ**), *throw*, **βέβληκα** (formed on stem **βλα** for **βαλ**); **θυγάτκω** (**θυν**), *die*, **τέθνηκα**; **τέμνω** (**τεμ**), *cut*, **τέτμηκα**.

627. 1. **τούτῳ Κύρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα ἤγγειλα.**, *I announced to him that Cyrus was marching against him.* (The original announcement was, **σοὶ Κύρος ἐπιστρατεύει**.)

2. **ἤκουσε Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὅντα,** *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia.* (The report was, **Κύρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστι**.)

3. **ὅρῳ ὑμᾶς οὕτως ἀν πορίζομένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,** *I see that you could in this way procure supplies.* (The original statement was, **οὕτως ἀν πορίζοισθε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια**.)

628. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of a finite mood. Each tense with *αν* represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with *αν*.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and ἀγγέλλω, announce.*

629.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἥσθ-	δια-φθείρω, <i>destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.</i>
μην. ἥσθημαι, <i>perceive, learn, ob-</i>	έπι-στρατεύω, <i>march against.</i>
<i>serve.</i>	θόρυβος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>disturbance, uproar.</i>
ἀνα-στέλλω, <i>send back, repulse.</i>	πλῆθος, οὐς, τό, <i>fullness, extent, number,</i>
ἀνα-τείνω, <i>stretch up, hold up.</i>	<i>multitude.</i>
ἄνω (cf. ἄνά), adv., <i>above, up, up coun-</i>	στέλλω (στελ), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα,
<i>try.</i>	ἔσταλμαι, ἔστάλην, <i>equir, send.</i>
γέ, intensive particle, enclitic and post-	τείνω (τεν), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέτα-
positive, <i>at least, yet, indeed, cer-</i>	μαι, ἔτάθην, <i>stretch, exert oneself,</i>
<i>tainly, often to be indicated in</i>	<i>hasten, press on.</i>
English only by emphasis.	φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα,
γυμνῆς, ἥτος, ὁ, <i>light-armed foot-soldier.</i>	ἔφθαρμαι, ἔφθάρην, <i>destroy, lay waste.</i>

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (630).

630. 1. τριήρεις ἥκουε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔχοντα. 2. στρα-
τιώτας ἔστάλκαμεν τὸν χῖλὸν καύσοντας.¹ 3. τὰ παρὰ τῶν
'Ελλήνων² βασιλεῖ φησιν ἀπηγγελέκεναι. 4. πάντες δὲ οἱ
παρόντες ἀνατετάκασι τὰς χεῖρας.³ 5. ἔφθάρκατε τὴν
χώρāν. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔώρων⁴ οἱ 'Ελληνες
οὐχ ἔαντοις ἐπιστρατεύοντας. ἥσθησαν. 7. ἐν Μίλήτῳ δὲ

Τισταφέρης ἥσθάνετο τοὺς ἔχθροὺς τὰ αὐτὰ βουλευομένους. 8. τοὺς ἵππεας ἀνεστάλκεσαν οἱ ὄπλιται. 9. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς ἀμεινόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἀν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 10. ἐτετάκεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ πλήθει⁵ καὶ θορύβῳ⁶ ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 11. καὶ ἔνα γε λοχᾶγὸν διεφθαρκότας αὐτὸὺς ἀκούομεν. 12. ἥσθοντο τοὺς γυμνῆτας τὰς κώμας ἥδη διηρπακότας.

631. 1. His⁶ wife has persuaded him. 2. He says that they have sent many light-armed foot-soldiers. 3. I have judged these men to be in the wrong. 4. For he heard that Cyrus was dead. 5. I saw that you were suffering harm.

NOTES. —¹ The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4). —² *I.e.* their answer or decision. —³ A case of voting by show of hands. —⁴ Imperfect of ὄραω, with both syllabic and temporal (67) augment. —⁵ Dative of *manner* (866). —⁶ Use the article.

632. Not all the King's Troops were in the Battle.

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μύριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ τῶν τεττάρων ἀρχόντων ὃν ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. Ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κύρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὑστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἡγγελλον.

NOTES. — 3. ὑστέρησε . . . πέντε: *came five days too late for the battle.* μάχης follows ὑστέρησε (cf. ὑστερος), which implies *comparison* (850). ἡμέραις πέντε, *by the space of five days*, is the dative of the *degree of difference* (807). — 5. οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες: *those who had deserted* (487, 3, 4).



No. 47. Ancient Horse Race.

LESSON LXVIII.

Second Perfect System.

633. The second perfect system includes the second perfect and second pluperfect active.

634. Conjugate the second perfect system of **λείπω**, *leave*, in 774.

Give its synopsis.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), **λελοιπέναι**, **λελοιπώς**.

635. The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding the tense suffix **ε** (pluperfect **ε**) to the reduplicated verb stem, as **γράφω** (**γραφ**), *write*, second perfect stem **γέγραφα**. The second perfect and second pluperfect follow the inflection of the first perfect system (768).

636. Some verbs aspirate a final labial or palatal mute of the verb stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**. See 114.

637. In the verb stem, **ε** becomes **ο**, as **πέμπω** (**πεμπ**), *send*, **πέπομφα**; **ε** is sometimes lengthened to **αι** or **η**, as **φαίνω** (**φαν**), *show*, **πέφημα**, *have appeared* (intransitive); **ι**, with present stem in **ει**, becomes **οι**, as **λείπει**, (**λειτ**), *leave*, **λέλοιπα**.

638.

VOCABULARY.

ἀνδρόποδον, ου, τό, <i>slave</i> , esp. <i>captive</i>	τλήν, conj., <i>except</i> ; <i>improper prep.</i> with gen., <i>except</i> .
βλάπτω (βλαβή), <i>bláψω</i> , <i>έβλαψα</i> , <i>βλάψα</i> , <i>βέβλαψμαι</i> , <i>έβλαψθην</i> and <i>έβλαψθην</i> , <i>injure</i> , <i>hurt</i> , <i>harm</i> .	πλησίος, ἄ, ον (cf. <i>πλησιάζω</i>), <i>near</i> ; neut. as adv., <i>πλησίον</i> , <i>near</i> .
εικάζω (εικαδό), <i>εικάσω</i> , <i>εικασά</i> , <i>εικασμαι</i> , <i>εικάσθην</i> , <i>liken</i> , <i>suppose</i> , <i>conjecture</i> .	πύρ, <i>πυρός</i> , <i>τό</i> , <i>fire</i> .
λάθρῳ, adv., <i>covertly</i> , <i>without the knowledge</i> <i>of</i> .	σημαίνω (σημαν), <i>σημανώ</i> , <i>έσημηνα</i> , <i>σεσήμασμαι</i> , <i>έσημάνθην</i> , <i>give the</i> <i>signal</i> , <i>make known</i> .
νάπη, ης, ἡ, <i>ravine</i> , <i>glen</i> .	τήκω (τακ), <i>τήξω</i> , <i>έτηξα</i> , <i>τέτηκα</i> , <i>έτάκην</i>
όχθη, η, ἡ, <i>height</i> , <i>bank</i> , <i>bluff</i> .	and <i>έτήχθην</i> , <i>melt</i> ; <i>intrans.</i> , <i>thaw</i> , <i>melt</i> .

639. 1. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρέφαμεν. 2. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις ἔστω ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὐ βεβλάφασιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. εἴκαζον τὴν χιόνα τετηκέναι¹. καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην ἡ πλησίον ἦν ἐν νάπῃ. 4. εἶπον ὅτι Κύρον ἀπεκτόνοι βασιλεύς. 5. φυγῇ² ἔφη αὐτοὺς λελοιπέναι τὸ χωρίον. 6. ἤσθετο γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ἥδη εἰληφότας τὰ ἄκρα. 7. πεπόμφασί με ἄνδρες πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρω καὶ ὑμῖν εὗνοι. 8. ἐν δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ³ διατέτριφεν ἡμέρας πολλάς. 9. λάθρᾳ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν⁴ ἐπεπόμφει Κύρω ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις τέταχεν ἄνω τῶν ἵππεων.⁵ 11. Κύρος οὗτε ἄλλον πέπομφε σημανοῦντα⁶ ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὗτε αὐτὸς πέφηνεν. 12. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπετετρόφει διαρπάσαι⁷ τοῖς Ἐλλησι πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων.

640. 1. The enemy have not escaped. 2. He has sent many gifts to Menon. 3. But the satrap had written a letter to the king. 4. He said that he had sent a guide to the army. 5. He announces that the guide has stolen the money.

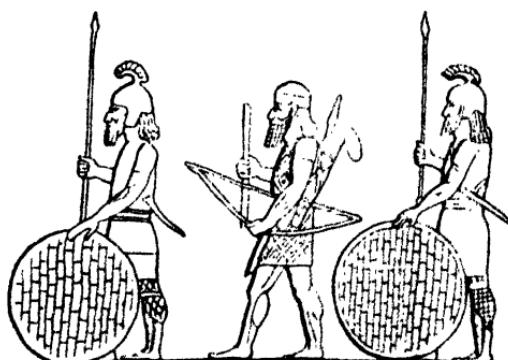
NOTES.—¹ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469).—² Dative of manner (866).—³ Sc. χώρᾳ. —⁴ The genitive depends on the adverb λάθρᾳ (856). —⁵ The genitive depends on the adverb ἀνα (856). —⁶ The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4). —⁷ The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7).

641.

Advance. The Great Trench.

ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος ἔξελαύνει συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατείματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· φέτο γὰρ ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, παρετέτατο δὲ ἦν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στειγὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα.

NOTES.—1. συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι: *with his troops formed in line of battle, a dative of accompaniment* (869). — 3. κατὰ . . . τοῦτον: *about the middle of this day's march*. — 4. παρετέτατο: *pluperfect passive of παρατείνω*. — 8. προσελαύνοντα: *participle in indirect discourse* (628).



No. 48. Assyrian Soldiers.

LESSON LXIX.

Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs.

642. Review 553, 5; 209, 210; 217; 220.

643. Conjugate the perfect middle system of **λύω**, *loose*, in 769, **λείπω**, *leave*, in 775, **ἄγω**, *lead*, in 776, and **πείθω**, *persuade*, in 777.

Give the synopsis of each verb, first of its perfect and pluperfect, then of its future perfect.

644.

VOCABULARY.

ἀποστάω, *draw off, separate*.

όρύττω (*όρυχ*), *όρύξω, ὥρυξα, ὥρώρυχα*,

ἐκπλήττω, *strike out of one's senses, terrify*.

όρύρυγματ, ὥρυχθην, dig.

θωράκιζω (*θωράκιδ*), **θωράκιστα, τεθωράκισματ, θωράκισθην** (*c.f. θώραξ*), *arm with a corselet*.

παρατάττω, *draw up side by side, draw up in line of battle*.

μάντις, εως, ὁ, seer, diviner.

πλήττω (*πλῆγη, πλαγή*), **πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμα, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, strike, hit**.

μνησκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἐμνησα, μέμνη-

νω, ἐμνήσθην, leave behind.

μνησκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἐμνησα, μέμνη-

χρυσίον, ον, τό (*c.f. χρῦσον*), *piece of gold, gold*.

645. 1. οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐγγύς τέ¹ είσι καὶ παρατεταγμένοι.
 2. διέσπαστο γάρ τὰ στρατεύματα. 3. ἐπύθετο δὲ τάφρον
 ὁρωρυγμένην διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 4. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ² τούτῳ ἡδέως
 πέπεισμαι. 5. Κύρον δέ φᾶσι τῷ μάντει ὑπεσχῆσθαι χρυ-
 σίον πολύ. 6. εἴποντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Περσῶν τεθωρά-
 κισμένοι εἰς³ τριάκοσίους. 7. πολλάκις γάρ ἐν νυκτὶ
 πορευόμενος ἀπέσπασμα ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν. 8. πόσοι τῶν

ἀνδραπόδων ὑπολελεύθουνται; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν βούλεται οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 10. ἥλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκείνοις ἐκπεπλήχθαι⁴ καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

646. 1. I had been shot through my corslet. 2. The army will have been cut to pieces. 3. He says that the Greeks have obeyed their commanders in all (particulars).⁵ 4. All had often urged Cyrus not to fight. 5. Cyrus and his horsemen had been armed with corslets.

NOTES.—¹ For the accent, see 169, 3.—² The dative follows *πείθομαι* (860).—³ *to the number of*.—⁴ Perfect (instead of present) infinitive, for emphasis, *were thoroughly frightened*.—⁵ *πάντα* (834).

647. Silanus the Soothsayer is rewarded

ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρος τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτη μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεύς. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν μάντιν ἔδωκεν δάρεικοὺς τρισχι-
δίλιον, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρᾳ προθύόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμέρων, Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, “Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα.” τοῦτο τὸ χρῦσίον τότε ἔδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρῆλθον
10 αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

NOTES.—4. *ἔδωκεν*: *gave (him)*.—5. *ὅτι*: *because*.—*ἀπ' ἐκείνῃ*: *i.e. before that (day)*.—6. *ἡμέρων*: *the time within which, but ἡμέρᾳ preceding, the time when*.—7. *Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται*: *he will not fight then at all*.—8. *ἀληθεύσῃς*: *shall prove to be speaking the truth*.

LESSON LXX.

Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.

648. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the perfect middle system as in the first perfect system (623-626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἡγγελμαι (623); στέλλω (στελ), ἐσταλμαι, φθείρω (φθερ), ἐφθερμαι (624); κρίνω (κριν), κέκριμαι; τείνω (τεν), τέταρμαι (625); βάλλω (βαλ), βέβλημαι; τέμνω (τεμ), τέτρημαι (626).

649. Conjugate the perfect middle systems of στέλλω and φαίνω in 778 and 779.

Give their synopses.

650. If ν is not dropped (625), it is changed to σ before μ, as φαίνω (φαν), πέφασμαι.

651. In the inflection, σ between two consonants is dropped.

652.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *send away, despatch.*

δια-σπείρω, *scatter about, scatter.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, θάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα,

be bold or courageous.

οιωνός, οῦ, ὁ, ομεν.

οὐδαμοῦ (cf. οὐ), adv., *nowhere.*

όφθαλμός, οῦ, ὁ (cf. οφομαι), *eye.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *pass along an order, give orders, order.*

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἐσπειρα, ἐσπαρ-

μαι, ἐσπάρην, *now, throw about,*

scatter, disperse.

σφόδρα, adv., *exceedingly.*

σωτηρία, ἄσ, ἡ (cf. σωτήρ), *safety, deliverance.*

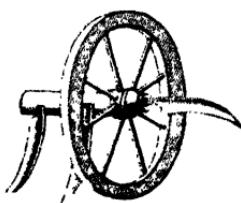
ταράττω (ταραχ). ταράξω, ἐταράξα, τετάραγμαι, ἐταράχθην, *trouble, disturb, agitate.*

653. 1. θαυμάζω ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος πέφανται. 2. παρήγγελτο¹ δὲ τοῖς ἵππεῦσι θαρροῦσι² διώκειν. 3. καὶ ταῦτα

ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἡρώτησεν εἰ τίδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἴτε.³ 4. οἱ δὲ ἵππεῖς ἐσπαρμένοι εἴσιν. 5. συνηγμένοι ἦσαν τῶν διεσπαρμένων οἱ πλεύσται. 6. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους ἤγειτο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα,⁴ οἱ δὲ εἴποντο. 7. ἵππεσταλμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ ἄγγελοι καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς στρατηγός τις ἀγαθός. 8. ἐλείποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνου τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.⁵ 9. τοὺς δὲ Κρῆτας ἔφη ἀπεστάλθαι. 10. περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμίν θύμομένοις οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτῆρος πέφανται.

654. 1. Boats had already been despatched to the army by Cyrus. 2. But the cavalry have been dispersed. 3. The army has been corrupted. 4. None have appeared (who are) able to help us. 5. Orders had been given the peltasts to follow.

NOTES.—¹ *orders had been given.* The subject is the following infinitive. Cf. 461, 4 and 5. — ² *courageously.* The participle (in the dative plural) expresses *manner* (495, 3). — ³ For the optative, see 569. Give the question in its original form. — ⁴ *I.e. according to orders,* literally *according to the orders that had been given.* — ⁵ οἱ διεφθαρμένοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, *those who (literally had been injured) had had their eyes blinded.* The active construction would be *ἡ χιῶν διαφθείρει τινὶ* (861) *τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.* In the passive the dative becomes the subject and the accusative remains. Cf. 616, 5, and the note.



No. 49. Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.

655.

Cyrus advances with Less Caution.

έπει δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κύρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείāν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἥγετο καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

NOTES. — 1. **ἐκώλυε**: imperfect of attempted action. — 2. **ἔδοξε**: personal construction, the subject being a pronoun referring to **βασιλεὺς**. — 5. **καθήμενος**: *sitting*, participle of the verb **κάθημαι**, *sit*. Both **καθήμενος** and **ἔχων** are participles of *manner* (495, 3). — 6. **αὐτῷ**: dative of *disadvantage* (861); **στρατιώταις**, in the next line, is a dative of *advantage*.

LESSON LXXI.

First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

656. Review 553, 6.

657. Conjugate the first passive system of **λύω**, *loose*, in 770.

Give its synopsis, first in the first aorist, then in the first future.

658. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the first passive system as in the first perfect system (623-626).

Thus, **ἀγγέλλω** (**ἀγγελ**), **ἥγγέλθην** (623); **τείνω** (**τεν**), **ἐτάθην** (624, 625); **κρίνω** (**κριν**), **ἐκρίθην** (625); **βάλλω** (**βαλ**), **ἐβλήθην**; **τέμνω** (**τεμ**), **ἐτμήθην** (626).

659. If **v** is not dropped (625), it remains unchanged, as **φαίνω** (**φαν**), **ἐφάνθη**:

660. When a complex sentence, *i.e.* a sentence consisting of a leading and a dependent clause or clauses, is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (569, 572, 590, 469, 608, 628), but its *dependent* verb or verbs are subject to the law illustrated in the following examples:

661. 1. **λέγει** **ὅτι** **φλυᾶρεῖ** **ὅστις** **ταῦτα** **λέγει**, *he says that whoever says this talks nonsense.*

2. **καλῶς** **ἔξειν** **φησίν**, **εἰ** **τοῦτο** **πράττωσι**, *he says that it will be well if they do this.*

3. **ὑπισχνεῖται** **αὐτοῖς** **μὴ** **πρόσθεν** **παύσεσθαι** **πρὶν** **ἀν** **αὐτὸν** **καταγάγῃ** **σίκαδε**, *he promises them not to stop until he brings them back home.*

4. **τοὺς** **ἡγεμόνας** **φησὶν** **ἄξειν** **οὓς** **μετεπέμψαντο**, *he says that he will bring the guides whom they sent for.*

5. **λέγει** **ὅτι** **καλῶς** **ἀν** **ἔσχεν** **εἰ** **ἔπράξαν** **τοῦτο**, *he says that it would have been well if they had done this.*

6. **φησὶ** **πράξαι** **ἀν** **ὅτι** **βούλοιντο**, *he says that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Each complex sentence is here quoted after a primary tense, and the verb of its *dependent* clause changes neither its mood nor its tense.

Convert each quoted complex sentence above into its original form.

662. 1. **εἶπεν** **ὅτι** **φλυᾶροίη** **ὅστις** **ταῦτα** **λέγοι** (this might be **ὅστις** **ταῦτα** **λέγει**), *he said that whoever said this talked nonsense.*

2. **καλῶς** **ἔξειν** **ἔφη**, **εἰ** **τοῦτο** **πράττοιεν** (this might be **εἰ** **τοῦτο** **πράττωσι**), *he said that it would be well if they did this.*

3. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἰκαδε (this might be πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ), *he promised them not to stop until he brought them back home.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, and its verb (originally a *primary* tense of the indicative or a subjunctive) may either be changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. When the subjunctive becomes the optative, **ἂν** is dropped (**ἂν** becoming **εἰ**).

4. **τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἔφη ἀξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο** (this could not be **οὓς μεταπέμψαιντο**), *he said that he would bring the guides, whom they had sent for.*

5. **ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἔπραξαν τοῦτο** (here no change is possible), *he said that it would have been well, if they had done this.*

6. **ἔφη πρᾶξαι ἂν ὁ τι βούλοιντο** (no change is possible), *he said that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, but its verb (originally a *secondary* tense of the indicative or an optative) retains its mood and tense.

NOTE. When a complex sentence is indirectly quoted, after primary tenses the *dependent* verbs retain the same mood and tense. After past tenses, dependent primary tenses of the indicative and all dependent subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense. When a subjunctive becomes optative, **ἂν** is dropped. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative and dependent optatives remain unchanged.

664.

VOCABULARY.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνώ, η σχύνα;	τreat, <i>how much</i> , <i>as</i> .
ἡσχύνθην (cf. αἰσχρός), <i>shame</i> ; αἰσχύ- νωμαι <i>as</i> pass. dep., <i>feel ashamed</i> , <i>feel ashamed before</i> .	πάς, adv., <i>in any way</i> , <i>at all</i> (enclitic).
ἄλλως (cf. ἄλλος), <i>alv.</i> , <i>otherwise</i> .	σωφροσύνη, <i>η</i> , <i>ἡ</i> , <i>self-control</i> .
άν-οίγω, ἀν-οἴξω, ἀν-ίψξα, ἀν-ίψγα and ἀν-έψχα, <i>án-éψγma</i> , <i>án-éψχθην</i> , <i>open</i> <i>up</i> , <i>open</i> .	τιτρώσκω (<i>τρο</i>), <i>τράσω</i> , <i>ἔτρωσα</i> , <i>τέτρω- μαι</i> , <i>ἔτρώθην</i> , <i>wound</i> .
δέω, δήσω, <i>ἔδησα</i> , δέδεκο, δέδεμαι, <i>ἔδε- θην</i> , <i>bind</i> , <i>fetter</i> .	τοσούτος, <i>η</i> , <i>ον</i> , <i>dem</i> pron., <i>so much</i> , <i>so many</i> .
κατα-σχίζω, <i>split open</i> , <i>burst open</i> .	τυγχάνω (<i>τυχ</i>), <i>τεύξομαι</i> , <i>ἔτυχον</i> , <i>τεύ- χηκα</i> and <i>τέτευχα</i> , <i>hit</i> , <i>attain</i> , <i>get</i> , <i>happen</i> .
ὅσος, <i>η</i> , <i>ον</i> , <i>rel. pron.</i> , <i>how much</i> or <i>ὅσ</i> .	φλυάρέω, <i>φλυάρησω</i> , <i>talk nonsense</i> , <i>talk</i> <i>bosh</i> .

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (665).

ΕΙΝΑΙ. 1. *ἡσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους τὸν ἡγε-
μόνα δῆσαι*. 2. *ἡρώτων πολλοὶ εἰ ἡσθήσεται βασιλεύς*, ἐάν
οἴκαδε πορευώμεθα. 3. *Κύρος γάρ ἐνόμιζεν ὅστῳ¹ θάττον
ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ¹ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῦ μαχεῖσθαι²*. 4. *κα-
τασχίσειν τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν*, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀνοίξειαν.
5. *ἐνθα πολλὴν σωφροσύνην³ ἐδιδάχθησαν οἱ παῖδες*.
6. *Κύρος ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς*, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειε τὸν στό-
λον, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε.
7. *καὶ πολλοὶ ἐτρώθησαν τῶν πελταστῶν*. 8. *οὗτος δ'
εἶπεν ὅτι φλυάροιή ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας⁴ ἀν-
τυχεῖν⁵*. 9. *οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὗτα ληφθέντες ἤχθησαν
πρὸς βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁶ ἐτελεύτησαν*.
10. *τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἀν πορευούμεθά τε ᾧς ἀσφα-
λέστατα⁷ καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι ᾧς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα⁸*.

666. 1. The soldiers were drawn up⁹ and forced to proceed. 2. But the enemy flee in fear¹⁰ that they will be encircled on both sides. 3. You will be forced to open the gates. 4. If these should be worsted, nobody would be left. 5. He promised him that if he would come he would make him a friend to Cyrus.

NOTES. —¹ ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ, *by how much . . . by so much*, i.e. in English, *the . . . the*, datives of the *degree of difference* (867). —² Cyrus thought, ὅσῳ ἀν θάττον ἔλθω, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχοῦμαι. —³ The passive construction after a verb signifying *to teach* (838), in which the accusative of the thing taught is retained. —⁴ The genitive follows verbs signifying *to attain* (815). —⁵ In the original ἀν τύχοιμι. —⁶ Cf. 616, 5. —⁷ *as safely as possible*. For ὡς with superlatives, Latin *quam*, see the general vocabulary. —⁸ ἀν belongs also with μαχοίμεθα. —⁹ Use the aorist participle. —¹⁰ Use the aorist participle of δεῖδω.

667.

“The King is coming!”

καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἐνθα Κύρος ἐμελλε καταλύειν, ἥνικα ἀνήρ Πέρσης προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόᾶ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἐλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς (πε i^f) εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἐνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἐλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἦν . . . πλήθουσαν: *it was about the time of full market*. — 2. σταθμός: *halting place*. — 3. προφαίνεται . . . κράτος: *comes in sight riding at full speed*. — 7. καὶ πάντες δέ: *and (δέ) all alike*, i.e. Persians as well as Greeks. — 8. ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι: *their thought was, ἀτάκτοις (in disorder) ἦμιν ἐπιπεσεῖται βασιλεύς*. See ἐπι-πέπτω.

LESSON LXXII.

Second Passive System.

668. The second passive system includes the second aorist and second future passive.

669. Conjugate the second passive system of **στέλλω, send**, in 780.

Give its synopsis, first in the second aorist, then in the second future.

670. The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the tense suffix **ε** to the verb stem, as **στέλλω** (**στελ**), *send*, second aorist passive stem **σταλε** (672). This is lengthened to **η** in the indicative, and in the other moods before a single consonant in the ending. As a secondary tense the second aorist passive has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the first aorist passive (770).

671. The second future passive adds **σε** to the stem of the second aorist passive, with the tense suffix **ε** lengthened to **η**. It follows the inflection of the first future passive (770).

672. An **ε** in the verb stem generally becomes **α**.

673.

VOCABULARY.

βιαίως (cf. **βιάζομαι**), adv., *violently*.
έξακόστοι, **αι**, **α**, **600**.

κονιορτός, **οῦ**, **ό**, *cloud of dust*.

λευκός, **ή**, **όν**, *white*.

μέχρι, conj., *until*.

νεφέλη, **η**, **ή**, *cloud*.

νεκρός, **οῦ**, **ό**, *corpse*; **οἱ νεκροί**, *the dead*.

παλτόν, **οῦ**, **τό**, *spear, javelin*.

τροπή, **ής**, **ή** (cf. **τρέπω**), *rout, defeat*.

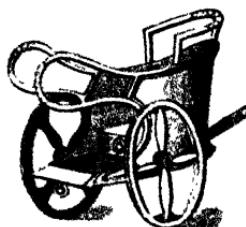
νότρεπαίος, **ᾶ**, **ον** (cf. **νότρεπος**), *later, following*.

674. 1. **Κῦρος ἐπλήγη παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὄφθαλμὸν βιαίως.**
 2. **εἰ πορευθείη ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἐκπλαγεῖεν ἄν.** 3. **ἔφανη**

κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή. 4. οὐ πολλῷ¹ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχᾶγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 5. ὅμως δὲ λέξον, ἔφη, ἐκ τίνος² ἐπλήγης. 6. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὖ διεσπάρη. 7. τῇ δὲ ὕστεραί³ οὐκ ἔφανησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. 8. ὡς (*when*) ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διεσπάρησαν καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἔξακόσιοι⁴ εἰς τὸ διώκειν⁵ ὀρμήσαντες. 9. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 10. εἴ μέντοι πλείους συλλεγεῖεν, κινδῦνεύσειεν ἀν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 11. καὶ ἐβούλευνόμεθα σὺν τούτοις πῶς ἀν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί.

675. 1. The general appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 2. The barbarians turned⁶ and fled. 3. The soldiers came together⁶ and deliberated. 4. Show yourselves⁷ the bravest of the captains. 5. If the army should be scattered, it would be destroyed by the enemy.

NOTES. —¹ Dative of the *degree of difference* (867) with ὕστερον, literally *later by much*, *i.e.* *much later*. —² *in consequence of what*, *i.e.* *why*. —³ Dative of the *time when* (870). —⁴ Cyrus's bodyguard of 600 horse. —⁵ *in pursuit*. The infinitive with the article may, like a noun, depend on a preposition. —⁶ Use the aorist passive participle. —⁷ Use the aorist passive.



No. 50. *ἅρμα*.

676.

The Order of Battle.

καὶ Κῦρος ἐθωράκιζετο καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοὺς τε ἄλλους πάσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι. ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐτάπτοντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Ἐνφράτῃ ποταμῷ, 5 Πρόξενος δὲ ἔχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στρότευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου 10 ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν.

NOTES.—For the disposition of the forces, see No. 56. — 5. *ἔχόμενος*: *being next* — 7. *εἰς χιλίους*: *sc. ἵππεῖς, to the number of a thousand (horse)*. — 9. *τῷ εὐωνύμῳ*: *of the entire Greek force*.

LESSON LXXIII.

Verbal Adjectives.

677. Verbal adjectives are derived from verb stems, and are generally equivalent to passive participles in meaning. They are formed by adding **τός** and **τέος** to the verb stem, which generally has the same form as in the first aorist passive (with the change of **φ** and **χ** to **π** and **κ** before **τ**).

Thus, *ποιέω, do, ἐποιήθην, ποιητέος*; *πορεύομαι, advance, ἐπορεύθην, πορευτέος*; *πέμπω, send, ἐπέμφθην, πεμπτέος*; *θαυμάζω, wonder at, ἐθαυμάσθην, θαυμαστός*; *πείθω, persuade, mid. obey, ἐπείσθην, πειστέος*; *διώκω, pursue, ἐδιώχθην, διωκτέος*.

678. The verbal in **τέος** has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction, of which the latter is more common.

679. 1. **ἄλλαι νῆες μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν**, *other ships must be sent for.*

2. **ἀφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἔστιν**, *the city must be succored by you.*

680. In the personal construction, the verbal in **τέος** is passive in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *dus*, agreeing with the subject. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

681. 1. **ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἔστιν**, *we must do this.*

2. **πεμπτέα ἔστι τὸν στρατηγὸν ὑμῖν**, *you must send your general.*

3. **τὴν πορείαν ὑμῖν πεζῇ ποιητέον**, *you must make the journey on foot.*

682. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with **ἔστι** expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to **δεῖ**, *one must*, with the infinitive. It is practically active in sense, and allows transitive verbals to have an object like their verbs. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

683. 1. **ἔλαθε τὸν Κῦρον ἀπελθών**, *he went off unnoticed by Cyrus.*

2. **ἔτυχε γὰρ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὅπλιτῶν**, *as it chanced, a division of heavy-armed men was following him.*

3. **φθάσει τοὺς ἄλλους Κῦρος ἀφικόμενος**, *Cyrus will arrive before the others.*

684. The participle with **λανθάνω**, *escape the notice of*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, contains the leading idea of the expression and is usually translated by a verb. The aorist participle here coincides in time with the verb (unless this expresses duration) and does not denote past time in itself.

685.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, *go off*, depart.

ἱηλωτός, *ἥ. ὁν* (cf. *ἱηλόω*, *enquiry*), *to be envied*, *enviable*.

θαυμαστός, *ἥ. ὁν* (cf. *θαυμάζω*), *wonderful*, *surprising*.

ἱππικός, *ἥ. ὁν* (cf. *ἱππος*), *for cavalry*, *the cavalry*, *the horse*.

λανθάνω (*λαθ*), **λήσω**, **ληλύνω**, **ληληθαί**, **ληλησμαί**, *escape the notice of*; *mid.*, *forget*.

μαθάνω (*μαθ*), **μαθήσομαι**, **ἔμαθον**, **μεμάθηκα**, *learn*, *esp. by inquiry*, *find out*, *hear of*.

μετάπεμπτος, *ον* (cf. *μεταπέμπομαι*), *sent for*.

μή-ποτε (*μή* + *ποτέ*), *never*.

ἔιφος, *ους*, *τό*, *sword*. No. 40.

φθάνω (*φθα*), **φθήσομαι** and **φθάσω**, **ἔφθην** and **ἔφθασα**, *anticipate*, *outstrip*.

686. 1. *εἰς καλὸν*¹ *ῆκετε*. *ἐπὶ γὰρ τὸ ὄρος πορευτέον*.
 2. *σκεπτέον* *μοι δοκεῖ* *εἶναι* *ὅπως τὰ ὄπλα* *ἔξημεν*, *τὰ δόρατα* *καὶ τὰ* *ξύφη* *καὶ τὰ* *ἄλλα*. 3. *καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς* *ἔλανθανον* *αὐτοὺς* *ἐπὶ τῷ γηλόφῳ* *γενόμενοι*.² 4. *οὐκ ἀν* *εἴη* *θαυμαστὸν* *εἰ τύχοιεν* *ταῦτα* *μαθόντες*. 5. *οὗτος δὲ* *τεταγμένος* *ἔτύγχανεν* *ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ* *τοῦ ἵππικοῦ*³ *ἄρχων*. 6. *ώ* *ἄνδρες στρατιῶται*, *τὴν πορειāν* *πεζῆ* *ποιητέον*. *οὐ γάρ ἔστι πλοῖα*. 7. *παρῆν* *δὲ* *καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιός* *τις* *ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν*, *μετάπεμπτος* *ὑπὸ* *Κύρου*. 8. *καὶ φθάνουσιν* *ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ* *γενόμενοι* *τοὺς πολεμίους*. 9. *ἡμῖν δὲ* *πάντα* *ποιητέα* *ώς μήποτ'* *ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις* *γενώμεθα*. 10. *ἔγω δὲ* *ὑμῶν* *τὸν οἰκαδε βουλόμενον* *ἀποπορεύεσθαι* *τοῖς οἴκοι* *ζηλωτὸν*⁴ *ποιήσω*.

687. 1. This it seems to me must be considered. 2. On the following day the generals resolved that they must advance through the mountains. 3. For there are many⁵ (reasons) why⁶ I must not do this. 4. It would not be surprising if Cyrus should think that he must pursue these men. 5. He says that the generals ought to consider what the hindrance is.

NOTES. — 1. *Sc. χρόνον, in the nick of time.* — 2. Note *αὐτούς*, they got there before they knew it. — 3. With *ἄρχων, as commander of the horse.* — 4. *an object of envy to his (friends) at home.* For the two accusatives after *ποιέω*, see 840. — 5. Use the neuter plural. — 6. *δι' ἄ.*

688. Armor of Cyrus and his Bodyguard. The Enemy appears.

Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς τούτου ὅστον ἔξακόσιοι ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου. Κῦρος δὲ φιλὴν εἶχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἶχον καὶ 5 προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἵππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς. καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οῦπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἥνικα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὕσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ δὲ πολλῷ ὕστερον ὕσπερ μελανίᾳ τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολύ.

NOTES. — 1. *ὅστον*: neuter as adverb, with numerals, *about*. — 3. *πλὴν Κύρου*: the exception extends only to *κράνεσι*. — 7. *ἥνικα . . . ἐγίγνετο*: *when it began to be* (literally, *was becoming*) *afternoon*. — 8. *ἐφάνη*: *there was seen*. — *χρόνῳ . . . ἐπὶ πολύ*: *considerably later (the cloud of dust appeared) just like a sort of blackness in the plain for a great distance (ἐπὶ πολύ)*. For *χρόνῳ*, a dative of the *degree of difference*, see 807.

LESSON LXXIV.

Regular Verbs in MI, *τίθημι*.

689. Some verbs form the present and second aorist systems by adding the personal endings directly to the verb stem, omitting the tense suffix *θε* (135, 605), except in the subjunctive. In these verbs, therefore, the present and second aorist stems are the simple verb stem, which is, however, often reduplicated with *τι* in the present system.

690. Compare the following forms of the present indicative active of *τίθημι* (*θε*), *place, put*, with those of *λύω* (*λύ*), *loose*:

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1	<i>τίθημι</i>		<i>τίθε-μεν</i>		<i>λύω</i>		<i>λύο-μεν</i>
2	<i>τίθη-ς</i>	<i>τίθε-τον</i>	<i>τίθε-τε</i>		<i>λύεις</i>	<i>λύε-τον</i>	<i>λύε-τε</i>
3	<i>τίθη-σι</i>	<i>τίθε-τον</i>	<i>τίθε-τσι</i>		<i>λύει</i>	<i>λύε-τον</i>	<i>λύουσι</i>

691. Such verbs are called **Verbs in μι**, because they retain the personal ending *μι* in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Verbs like *λύω* are called **Verbs in ω**.

692. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of *τίθημι* (*θε*), *place, put*, in 781 and 788.

693. Review the endings and suffixes given in 136, 145, 175, 401, 413, 455, 484, 493.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

694. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person of the singular of the imperfect indicative active, *θε* is lengthened to *θη*, and the third person plural of the present ends in *τσι* (for *ντσι*).

2. In the imperfect indicative active, *τίθεις*, *τίθεται* are formed as if from a contract verb *τίθέω*. Cf. *έποίεις* and *έποίει* (782). Similarly *τίθεται* in the present imperative active. Cf. *ποίει* (782).

3. The subjunctive has the long vowel *ω* or *η*, as in verbs in *ω* (315, 332), but this contracts with the final vowel of the verb stem (340).

4. The optative has the mood suffix (362, 379), *ι* or *η*, but the latter only before active endings. The mood suffix is added directly to the verb stem and contracts with it. In these forms the accent cannot pass beyond the mood suffix.

5. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms *θήκα*, *θήκας*, *θήκε*, formed with the tense suffix *κα* for *σα* (148).

6. In the second aorist imperative active, *θεις* is irregular, and the infinitive *θείας* (for *θε-ειας*) is formed with the ending *ειας* (for simple *ναι*).

7. The active participles *τιθέτης* and *θεις* are declined like *λυθείς* (754).

695.

VOCABULARY.

αιχμάλωτος, *ον*, *captured*; as noun,

οι αιχμάλωτοι, *prisoners of war*, *captures*.

ἀνα-τίθημι, *set up*, *dedicate*.

αὐτῷ (*cf.* *αὐτός*), *adv.*, *in the very place*, *here*, *there*.

βακτηρία, *άς*, *ή*, *staff*, *cane*, *walking-stick*. Nos. 1, 30, 36.

γέρρον, *ον*, *τό*, *wicker shield*.

γόνυ, *γόνατος*, *τό*, *knee*.

δέρμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *hide*, *skin*.

δια-τίθημι, *set out in order*, *arrange*, *dispose*.

ἐν-τίθημι, *put or place in*, *of figs*, *instil in*, *inspire in*.

ἐπι-τίθημι, *impose on*, *inflict*; *mid.*, *put oneself on*, *attack*.

συν-τίθημι, *put or place together*; *mid.*, *contract*, *agree on*, *make an agreement*.

τίθημι (*θει-*), *θήσω*, *θήκα*, *τίθεικα*, *τίθειμαι*, *τίθην*, *put*, *set*, *place*.

696. 1. *έπιθήσεται* *ήμιν*.¹ 2. *τούτους* δὲ *έκέλευε* *θέσθαι* *τὰ ὄπλα*² *περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν*. 3. *τὴν δίκην* *χρήζω* *έπιθεῖναι* *αὐτῷ*. 4. *καὶ κελεύοντι* *φυλάττεσθαι* *μὴ ὑμῖν*

ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι. 5. καὶ πάσας τὰς οἰκιας ἔκαεν, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις.¹ 6. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, δεδοικύτες μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν. 7. τοὺς μὲν ὄπλίτας αὐτοῦ³ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν οἱ στρατιώται δερμάτων πλῆθος καὶ βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα.⁴ 9. καὶ συντιθέμεθα τὴν νίκτα,⁵ ἥν λάβωμεν τὸ ἄκρον, τὸ χωρίον φυλάττειν. 10. πάντας οὕτω διατίθεις ἀπεπέμπετο ὅστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ή βασιλεῖ.

697. 1. The hoplites grounded arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. I fear that he may take⁶ and inflict punishment on me. 5. And when they had made this agreement,⁷ they proceeded to the river.

NOTES.—¹ The dative follows many verbs compounded with *δύ*, *σύν*, or *ἐπί* (865).—² For the phrase *θίσθαι τὰ ὄπλα*, see the general vocabulary.—³ The adverb.—⁴ They dedicated these in thanksgiving for their safe arrival at the sea.—⁵ An accusative of *extent of time* (836). Construe with *φυλάττειν*.—⁶ Use the aorist participle. . . .⁷ *ταῦτα* (*cognate accusative*) *συνθέμενοι*.

698. The Enemy's Array. Cyrus wishes to attack the Persian Centre.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἡστραπτεὶ καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο· καὶ ἥσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων, ἔχόμενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἔχόμενοι δὲ ὄπλιται σὺν ξυλίναις ἀσπίσι. πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἐπορεύοντο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἥν

READING LESSON.

ἄρματα τὰ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἔρμην καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἡ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾶ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα 10 κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς ἦν. “Καν τοῦτο,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ’ ἡμῖν πεποίηται.”

NOTES. — 1. χαλκός τις ἡστραπτε: *here and there (τις) their bronze armor began to flash.* — 5. κατὰ ἔθνη: *nation by nation.* — ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων: *in a solid square.* — 7. καλούμενα: *so called.* — 10. καν: *i.e. καὶ ἐάν.* — 11. πεποίηται: *although a perfect in form, this refers vividly to the future, — our whole work is (will have been) done.* Cf. 317.



No. 51. στέφανος.

LESSON LXXV.

Regular Verbs in MI, δίδωμι.

699. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (*δο*), *give*, in 785 and 789.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

700. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active *δο* is lengthened to *δε*, and the third person plural ends in *σσον*.

2. In the imperfect indicative active, *διδόον*, *διδόοντ*, *διδόν* are formed as if from a contract verb *διδόω*. (*γ*. *εδήλονν*, *εδήλοντ*, *εδήλον* (783). Similarly *διδον* in the present imperative active. (*γ*. *δήλον* (783).

3. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive *ο* + *η* = *φ*, not *οι* (340).

4. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms *δέωκα*, *δέωκας*, *δέωκε*, formed with the tense suffix *κε* for *σα* (148).

5. In the second aorist imperative active, *δέος* is irregular, and the infinitive *δέονται* (for *δο-ενται*) is formed with the ending *ενται*.

6. The active participles *δέοντ* and *δέος* are declined like *λέων* (754), except in the nominative singular masculine.

701.

VOCABULARY.

ἀλλοπομα (ἀλ, ἀλο), **ἀλλοπομα**, **ἀλλον** and **ἥλον**, **ἥλωκα** and **ἥλωκα**, *he captured, taken, or caught, used as pass. to αἱρέω*.

ἀναγνώσκω, *know again, recognize, read.*

γνώσκω (*γνο*), **γνώσματ**, **γνων**, **ἥγνωκα**, **ἥγνωσμα**, **ἥγνοσθην**, *know, perceive, feel, experience, learn, think.*

δίδωμι (*δο*), **δέσσω**, **δέωκα**, **δέωκας**, **δέωκε**, **δέοντ**, *give, grant, permit.*

κάνδυς, *nos*, δ, *caftan*, a long outer garment. No. 11.

παραδίδωμι, *pass along, give up, surrender*.

πλέω (*πλυν*), *πλεύσομαι* and *πλευσούμααι*, *πέπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail*.

προδίδωμι, *give over, betray, abandon*.

στέφανος, *ou, δ, crown, wreath, chaplet, garland*. No. 51.

χρυσοχάλινος, *ou (χρυσός, gold + χάλινος, bridie), with gold mounted bridle*.

a. Although not *μι*-verbs, *άλισκομαι* and *γιγνώσκω* have second aorists of the *μι*-form.

702. 1. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδωκε Σωκράτει. 2. Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δίδωσιν ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ κάνδυν. 3. ἡρώων ἐκεῖνοι εἰ δοῦεν ἀν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 4. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγύς ἔστι βασιλεύς. 7. ἐπὶ Σάρδεις οὐ πλευσοῦνται, ἐὰν μὴ αἵτοις χρήματα διδῶτε. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἥλωσαν εἰς¹ εἴκοσι καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω. 9. τῇ γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων βασιλεὺς τὰ ὅπλα παραδίδονται ἐκέλευεν. 10. ἀνάγκη² δή μοι ὑμᾶς προδόντα³ τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι. 11. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου Κῦρος ἀδελφὸς ὡν⁴ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἱ⁵ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.

703. 1. And he did not give them pay. 2. They bound the guide and handed (him) over to them. 3. She is said to have given much money to Cyrus. 4. They gave the Greeks barbarian spears. 5. He took the letter and gave it to Cyrus.

NOTES. — ¹ *about*. — ² *Sc. ἐστί*. — ³ In agreement with *μέ*, the unexpressed subject of *χρῆσθαι*. — ⁴ The participle expresses cause (485, 2). — ⁵ See 437 and 435.

704. *Clearchus refuses. The Barbarians' Advance.*

όρων δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στίφος καὶ ἀκούων
 βασιλέα τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔξω ὅντα οὐκ ἥθελεν ἀποσπάσαι
 ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φυσούμενος μὴ κυκλω-
 θείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι
 ἡ ὥπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ βασιλεὺς μὲν
 σὺν τῷ ἑαυτῷ στρατεύματι προσέρχεται, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν
 ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον πυντάττεται. καὶ ὁ Κύρος παρελαύ-
 νων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθέατο ἐκατέ-
 ρωστε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

NOTES. — 1. **ὅρων . . . στίφος**: *although he saw the compact body at the centre, i.e. the 6000 cavalry mentioned in 618.* — **ἀκούων**: *also concessive.* — 2. **βασιλέα . . . ὅντα**: *what he heard was. βασιλεὺς τοῦ εὐωνύμου (i.e. τοῦ Κύρου) ἔξω ἐστί.* See 628. See also No. 66. — 4. **ὅτι . . . ἔχοι**: *his answer was, ἐμοὶ μέλει ὥπως καλῶς ἔχει, it is my concern that all shall be well.* See 663. — 8. **οὐ πάνυ πρός**: *not very near.* — **κατεθέατο**: *was surveying the field.* — **ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων**: *looking in each direction.*

LESSON LXXVI.

Regular Verbs in MI, ἴστημι.

705. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of **ἴστημι** (*στα*), *set, make stand*, in 756 and 790.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

706. 1. **ἴστημι** is for **σι-στη-μι**, the rough breathing representing the **σ** of the reduplicating syllable.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, **στα** is lengthened to **στη**, and the third person plural of the present ends in **στοι**, **ἱστάσοι** arising from **ἱστα-άσι** by contraction.
3. In the imperfect indicative, **ι** is due to the augment (67, 2).
4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive **α + η = η**, not **α**, and **α + η = η**, not **α** (340).
5. In the present imperative active, **ἱστη** (for **ἱστα-θι**) rejects **θι** and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.
6. The lengthening of **στα** to **στη** occurs also in the second aorist indicative, imperative (except in **στάντων**), and infinitive active.
7. The active participles **ἱστάς** and **στάς** are declined like **λύσας** (754).
8. The second aorist middle of **ἱστημι** does not occur.

707.

VOCABULARY.

ἀν-ἱστημι, *make rise, rouse*; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *stand up, rise*.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, *run away, escape by stealth*.

βαίνω (**βα**), **βήσομαι**, **ἴβην**, **βέβηκα**, **βίβαμαι**, **ἴβαθην**, *go, walk*.

δια-βαίνω, *go over, cross*.

διδράσκω (**δρα**), **δράσομαι**, **ἴδραν**, **διδράκα**, *run*.

δύναμαι (**δυνα**), **δυνήσομαι**, **δεδύνημαι**, **ἴδυνθην**, *be able or capable, be worth, amount to, signify*.

ἐμ-πίμπλημι, *fill full, satisfy*.

ἴπιστομαι (**ἴπιστα**), **ἴπιστήσομαι**, **ἴπιστήθην**, *understand, know*.

ἔφ-ἱστημι, *bring to a stand, make halt*; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *halt, stop*.

ἱστημι (**στα**), **στήσω**, **ἱστησα** and **ἱστην**, **ἱστηκα**, **ἱσταμαι**, **ἱστάθην**, *set, make stand, make halt*; mid. (except first aor.), with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *stand, stop, halt*.

καθ-ἱστημι, *set down or in order, settle, station, establish*; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *take one's place*.

πίμπλημι (**πλα**), **πλήσω**, **ἴπλησα**, **πίπληκα**, **πίπλημαι** and **πίπλησμα**, **ἴπληθην**, *fill*.

a. Although not **μι**-verbs, **βαίνω**, **διδράσκω**, and **φθάνω** (685) have second aorists of the **μι**-form.

708. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. ἔάν τι δύνω μαι,¹ ταῦτα ποιήσω. 3. τὰς διφθέρας ἐπίμπλασαν χιλοῦ.² 4. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρᾳ τοὺς φύλακας καθιστάναι. 5. καὶ ἔφθησαν³ ἐπὶ τῷ ὥκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἵππεας. 6. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο γε ἐπίσταυθε. 7. τοῦτο⁴ δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο δύναται η⁵ ἀποδρᾶντι. 8. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἀν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 9. ἐπέστη ὁ Κύρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις. 10. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιμπλᾶς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην⁶ ἀπέπεμπεν. 11. στάντων οἱ ὄπλιται. 12. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστάσθων ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκωσιν.

709. 1. He halted his men. 2. Xenophon rose and spoke, as follows. 3. He was not able to rise. 4. They made those who had been wounded⁷ rise. 5. You must cross the river, that the enemy may not escape by stealth.

NOTES. —¹ With recessive accent, disregarding the contraction. Cf. *ιστῶμαι* (786), and see 694, 3. —² Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material (848). —³ Second aorist of the *μι*-form. —⁴ Refers to a course of conduct. —⁵ *than*. —⁶ *satisfying the desire*. —⁷ Use the perfect participle with the article (487, 3 and 4).

710. The Sacrifices are favorable. The Watchword.

ιδὼν δὲ Κύρον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, πελάστας ὥστε συναντῆσαι ἥρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλουι· ὁ δὲ ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ιερὰ καλά· ταῦτα δὲ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγων θορύβου ἥκουσε, δ καὶ ἥρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἥδη διὰ τῶν τάξεων. καὶ ἐθαύμασε Κύρος τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἥρετο ὁ τι εἴη τὸ

σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, "Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη." ὁ δὲ Κύρος ἀκούσας, "'Αλλὰ δέχομαι τε," ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦτο 10 ἔστω." ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνεν.

NOTES. — 2. πελάσσεις κτλ.: *approaching him so as to meet him*. — ἥπετο: the second aorist of poetic ἔρομαι, equivalent to ἔρωτάω. — εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι: whether he had any commands. For the optative in the indirect question, see 560. — 3. ἐπιστήσας: first aorist, transitive, *pulling up (his horse)*. — 4. θερύβον: for the genitive following ἀκούω, see 846. — 5. Εὐλαρχος εἰπεν: he had ridden up in the meantime. — 7. τίς παραγγέλλει: *who was giving it out*, without his approval.



No. 52. Ζεὺς Σωτὴρ καὶ Νίκη.

LESSON LXXVII.

Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνυμι.

711. Learn the conjugation of the present system of δείκνυμι (*δεικ*), *show*, in 787, and the second aorist system of δύω (*δυ*), *enter*, in 791. No second aorist of δείκνυμι occurs.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

712. 1. In the present system of δείκνυμι, the personal endings are not added directly to the verb stem δεικ (689), but to the verb stem increased by *υ*.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, δείκνυται is lengthened to δείκνυται, and the third person plural of the present ends in δείκνυται.

3. The subjunctive and optative are formed as in verbs in *ω*.

4. In the present imperative active, δείκνυ (for δείκνυ-θε) rejects *θε* and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

5. In the second aorist active, δυ is lengthened to δύ in the indicative, imperative (except in δίντων), and infinitive.

6. The active participles δείκνυται and δείκνυται are declined δείκνυται, δείκνυται, genitive δείκνυταις, δείκνυταις, etc.

7. The second aorist middle does not occur.

713.

VOCABULARY.

ἀποδείκνυμι, *set forth, make known, appoint*: mid., *set forth one's views, declare.*
 ἀποδλλύμι, *destroy utterly, kill*: mid., with second perf. act., *perish, die, be lost.*
 Ἀπόλλων, *wpes, δ, Apollo.* No. 53.

δείκνυμι (*δεικ*), δείξω, ἔδειξα, έδειχα,
 έδειγμα, έδειχθην, *show.*
 δέρω, δερό, ἔδειρα, έδειρμα, έδερην (*r.f.*
 δέρμα), *flay.*
 δέω, δέσω, έδέσα and έδεν, έδεσκα,
 έδεμα, έδεθην, *make enter; intrans., enter.*

ἴκ-δέρω, *strip off the skin, flay.*
 ἴν-δύω, *put on, clothe oneself in.*
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *show to, exhibit, disclose.*
 εύρισκω (έύρ), *εύρησω, ηύρον, ηύρηκα,*
 ηύρημα, *ηύρθην, find, discover;*
 mid., *find for oneself, procure.*
 κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα). *κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα,*
 ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang up.*

Μαρσύας, ον, ὁ, *Marsyas, a satyr.*
 No. 53.
 δλλῦμι (δλ), δλῶ, δλεσα and δλόμην,
 δλώλεκα and δλωλα, *destroy, lose:*
 mid., with second perf. act., *perish.*
 δμνῦμι (δμ, δμο), δμοῦμαι, δμοσα, δμώμο-
 κα, δμώμομαι and δμώμοσμαι, δμόθην
 and δμόσθην, *swear, take an oath.*



No. 53. Apollo flays Marsyas.

714. 1. ἀποδείκνυνται οἱ μάντεις πάντες γυνώμην ὅτι μάχη οὐκ ἔσται. 2. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἱς ὕμνυτε ἀπολωλέκατε. 3. οἱ δὲ ὄπλιται τοῦ Μένωνος ὑπολειφθέντες καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι εύρειν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἀπώλοντο. 4. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις. 5. τοῖς παυσὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὃ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 6. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι. 7. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς ὅπου σκηνήσουσι ἀπεπορεύθη. 8. Κύρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ.

9. βουλόμενος οὖν Κῦρος ἐπιδεικνύαι τὸ στράτευμα, ἔξετασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

715. 1. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 2. After him another rose up, pointing out what must be done. 3. He disclosed the plot to the general. 4. They put on their breast-plates and ordered arms. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished.

716. The Greeks charge on the Run, and the Enemy take to Flight.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὸ φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ ἥρχοντο ἀντίοι οἴναι τοῖς πολεμοῖς. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔξεκύμανε μέρος τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον ἥρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔδουπτσαν, φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἔξικνεισθαι ἐκκλίνοντιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγοντι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἔδιώκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. *καὶ οὐκέτι . . . ἀλλήλων*: *i.e. the two lines (dual) were less than three or four stades (accusative of extent of space, 836) apart.* This was less than half a mile. — 2. *ἐπαιάνιζον*: *began to sing the psalm, as an omen of victory.* — 3. *ἀντίοι οἴναι*: *to go to meet, to go against.* For the following dative, see 863. — 4. *ὡς δὲ . . . φάλαγγος*: *when, as the Greeks proceeded (genitive absolute, 516) a part of the phalanx surged forward (see ἔκκυμαίω), literally billowed out.* — 5. *τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον*: *equivalent to οἱ ἄλλοι.* See 487, 3 and 4. — 6. *καὶ πάντες δὲ*: *cf. 667.* 7. — *ἀσπίσι*: *dative of instrument (866).* — 7. *ἴππους*: *dative of disadvantage (861).* — 8. *πρὶν . . . φεύγοντι*: *before an arrow reached them (536), i.e. before the Greeks were within bowshot.*

LESSON LXXVIII.

Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.

717. A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects formed without tense suffix, after the analogy of verbs in *μι*, the personal endings being added directly to the verb stem.

718. Learn the conjugation of the second perfect system without tense suffix of *ἴστημι* in 792.

719. 1. The indicative singular does not occur. *ἴστως* (for *ἴστα-ώς*) is declined *ἴστως*, *ἴστωσα*, *ἴστός*, genitive *ἴστωτος*, *ἴστωσης*, *ἴστωρος*, etc.

2. Other verbs have forms in the second perfect without suffix. Thus, *βαίνω* (*βα*), *γω*, *βεβάστι*, *they have gone*, participle *βεβώς*; *θνήσκω* (*θν*), *die*, *τεθνάστι*, *they are dead*, participle *τεθνεώς*; *δέδια* (*δε*), *fear* (cf. *δέδοικα*), *δεδιάστι*, *they fear*, participle *δεδιώς*.

720. Here belongs also the irregular verb in *μι*, *οἶδα* (*ιδ*, *ειδ*), *know*, a second perfect with present force, formed without reduplication, the pluperfect (as imperfect) being *γόδη* or *γόδειν*.

721. Learn the conjugation of *οἶδα* in 793.

722.

VOCABULARY.

Αρκάς, ἀδος, ὁ, an Arcadian.	προ-διαβαίνω, cross first.
καίτηρ, conj., although, used with the concessive participle.	προ-ελαύνω, ride forward, push on.
μισθο-φόρος, ἀτ, ἡ (cf. <i>μισθο-φόρος</i>), pay.	πέρι, adv., yet, up to this time (enclitic).
οἶδα, οἶδομαι, know, know of.	συμμαχία, ἄτι, ἡ (cf. <i>συμμαχος</i>), alliance.
οἴχομαι, οἴχθομαι, pres. with perf. force, have gone, be gone.	σύν-οἶδα, share in knowledge, be conscious.

723. 1. οὐκ ἔστε ὁ τι ποιεῖτε. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἔστασαν, ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.¹ 3. οἱ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἴστασι πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 4. τοὺς προδιαβεβώτας λαβὼν ὥχετο. 5. δεδίπτι τοὺς στρατιώτας οἱ τὴν μισθοφοράν ὑπεσχημένοι.² 6. ἄνδρες στρατιώται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν³ τεθνάσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ γηλόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. 7. πάρεστι δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πράχθησται. 8. οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες Κύρον τεθνηκότα,⁴ ἀλλ᾽ εἴκαζον ἡ διώκοντα οἰχεσθαι⁵ ἡ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι.⁶ 9. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ⁶ πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 10. Ὁρόνταν προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο. 11. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἡν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἔσταναι. 12. σύνοιδα γὰρ ἐμαυτῷ πάντα⁷ ἐψευσμένος⁸ αὐτόν.

724. 1. They said that the generals knew this. 2. Be assured that they will follow you. 3. They were standing among the trees. 4. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,⁹ I do not know. 5. I am not willing to go, fearing that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES.—¹ Dative of cause (866).—² *those who have promised* (487, 3 and 4).—³ *some* (815). Here in the second member we have a fuller expression *οἱ λοιποί, the rest*, for *οἱ δέ, others*.—⁴ Participle in indirect discourse (628). The original thought was *Κύρος τέθνηκε* (first perfect).—⁵ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). Their thought was *ἡ διώκων οἴχεται* *ἡ καταληψόμενός τι προελήλακε*.—⁶ Dative following *πείσομαι*, *I will obey* (860).—⁷ Accusative of specification (834).—⁸ *that I have deceived*. The participle is in indirect discourse (628).—⁹ *just (things)*. See 806.

725. The King's Chariots are useless. Cyrus on the Alert.

τῶν δ' ἄρμάτων τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφέ-
ροντο, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἡνιόχων. οἱ δ'
ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, διέσταντο· καὶ κατελήφθη τις ὥσπερ ἐν
ἰπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ
οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον
παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος
τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
μάχῃ ἐπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν.
πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευ-
10 θῆναι τις ἐλέγετο. Κῦρος δ'
οὐρῶν τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας
τὸ καθ' αὐτὸὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἥδομενος καὶ προσκυνού-
μενος ἥδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὡς
ἔξηχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο ὃ τι ποιήσει βασι-
15 λεύς. καὶ γὰρ ἥδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ
στρατεύματος.



No. 54. Persian Charioteer.

NOTES. — 1. τῶν ἄρμάτων: *i.e.* of the enemy. — τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δὲ: *some . . . others* (815). — 2. ἡνιόχων: genitive following the adjective signifying *want* (855). — 3. ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, διέσταντο: *opened a gap, whenever they saw them coming on*, optative in general supposition (533, 5). — κατελήφθη τις ἐκπλαγείς: *one Greek was caught in his consternation.* He was “rattled” and failed to get out of the way! — 4. καὶ . . . ἔφασαν: *and yet, in fact* (*καὶ μέντοι*), *they said that not even he suffered any harm.* For the emphatic negative expressed by the accumulation of negatives, see the note on 616, 10. Cf. the next line. — 10. τις: *a single man.* — 11. ὥρων: *when he saw* (495, 1). — νικῶντας, διώκοντας: *participles in indirect discourse* (628). — 12. ἥδομενος, προσκυνούμενος: *concessive participles* (495, 6). — 13. οὐδὲν ὡς: *not even then (thus, under these circumstances).* — 13. γένει αὐτὸν θει ἔχοι: *knew him that he had, i.e. knew that he had.*

LESSON LXXIX.

Irregular Verbs in MI, φημί, εἰμί, εἰμι.

726. Certain important verbs follow the analogy of regular verbs in *μι* in the present and second aorist systems, but are more or less irregular in formation. Some of them lack the second aorist system entirely. In their other systems, so far as these occur, they follow verbs in *ω*.

727. Learn the conjugation of φημί, εἰμί, and εἰμι in 794, 795, 796, and review 166, 168, 169, 467.

728.

VOCABULARY.

διπ-ειμι (είμι), *go off or away, depart.*

εἰμι (εσ), *έστομαι, be.*

εἰμι (i), *go, proceed, march; pres. indic.*
with fut. force, *shall go.*

έπ-ειμι (είμι), *go or come in, advance,*
make an attack.

κατα-κάω, *burn down, burn up.*

κρίσις, *εως, ἡ* (cf. κρίνω), *decision, trial.*
πρό-ειμι (είμι), *go forward, advance.*

ῥέω (ῥυ), *ρένσθομαι, ἥρρηκα, ἥρρην,*
flow.

σαλπίζω (σαλπίγγ), *ισάλπιγξ, blow*
the trumpet. No. 55.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, *ὑπ-οπτεύσω, ὑπ-όπτευσα,*
ὑπ-ωπτεύθηρ (cf. έψομαι), *υπερεστ,*
apprehend.

φέρω (φερ, οι, ένει, ένεγκ), *οίσω, ἤνεγκα*
and *ἤνεγκον, ἔνήνοχα, ἔνήνεγκα,*
ἥνεκθην, bear, bring, carry, produce,
endure; χαλεπῶς φέρω, be troubled.

φημι (φα), *φήσω, ἔφησα, say, declare,*
state.

φλυάριά, *ᾶς, ἡ* (cf. φλυάρεω), *nonsense;*
plur., *booh.*

χαλεπῶς (cf. χαλεπή), *painfully, with*
difficulty.

729. 1. ἀλλ' ἐγώ φημι ταῦτα φλυάριάς εἶναι.¹ 2. παρὰ
Κύρου οὐδεὶς ἀπήγει πρὸς βασιλέα. 3. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν,²

ἐπήεσαν. 4. οὗτω γὰρ ἀπίόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἀν ἀπίοιμεν. 5. ἐμοί, ὡ ἄνδρες, θῦμομένῳ ιέναι³ ἐπὶ βασιλέᾳ οὐκ ἐγύγνετο τὰ ιερά. 6. ἄνδρες στρατιώται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπώς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.⁴ 7. διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρέι ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων.⁵ 8. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα οὗτος προϊὼν κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κύρος διαβαίη τὸν ποταμόν. 9. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἀπίτε,⁶ καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὑστερον δὲ πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. 10. καὶ οὐ φᾶσιν ιέναι,⁷ ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. 11. οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτευον καὶ τούτου ἔνεκα αὐτὸν λέγειν, ὡς μὴ πεζῇ ιόντες τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων τι χώραν κακὸν ἐργάζοιντο.⁸

730. 1. Let us go to the men. 2. They made the attack with a great shout. 3. *I* say, therefore, that you ought to cross the Euphrates. 4. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise⁹ going through the ranks. 5. They went frequently to his headquarters and demanded their pay.

NOTES. — ¹ φημί takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — ² *I.e.* the trumpeter. — ³ *for going.* Construe with οὐκ ἐγύγνετο, *were not favorable.* The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7). — ⁴ Dative of cause (866). — ⁵ It would be more natural to say *ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις*, but the speaker has in mind the flow of the living water *from* the palace. — ⁶ Imperative. — ⁷ *say they will not go.* They said, οὐκ ἴμεν. — ⁸ For two accusatives after verbs of *doing*, see 839. — ⁹ Use the genitive (846).

731. The King begins to move, and Cyrus charges.

καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσου ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἥγοῦνται, νομίζοντες οὗτως ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσου ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρα-

τιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ
δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμόχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ
τεταγμένοις ἐμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.
ἔνθα δὴ Κύρος, δείσας μὴ ὅπισθει γενόμενος κατακόψει
τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλεύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς
ἔξακυστοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς
10 φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἔξακισχείλους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται
αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. **μέσον . . . ἡγούμεναι**: *i.e.* they always command their own centres. — 2. **οὕτως**: *thus*, repeats the thought of **μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν**. — 4. **ἀσφαλιστάτῳ**: *in the safest (position)*. — 3. **καὶ βασιλεὺς . . . ὅμος**: *the king accordingly (δὴ) on this occasion held (concessive participle, 495, 6) the centre, not still, etc.* — 5. **αὐτῷ**: *with ἐμπροσθεν, in front of him (856)*. — 6. **ἐπέκαμπτεν . . . κύκλωσιν**: *he wheeled round (literally against), as if to encircle (the enemy)*. See No. 56. — 8. **ἰλαύνει ἀντίος**: *charged to meet (him)*. — 11. **αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ**: *himself with his own hand (866)*.



No. 55. The Trumpeter.

LESSON LXXX.

Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἵημι, κεῖμαι, ἥμαι.

732. Learn the conjugation of ἵημι, *send*, κεῖμαι, *lie*, and κάθημαι, *sit*, in 797, 798, and 799.

733.

VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, ἄ, ον, *from Athens, Athenian*
 ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἀμαρτή-
 τον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμάρτη-
 θην, *miss the mark, miss, err, do
 wrong.*

ἀφῆμι, *send away, let go or depart.*

διελαύνω, *drive or ride through.*
 ἐπί-κειμαι, *lie upon, attack.*

ἵημι (ξ), ἥσω, ἥκα, είκα, είμαι, εἴθην, *send,*
threw, hurl at; mid., rush, charge.
 κάθημαι (ήσ), *sit down, be seated, sit.*
 κεῖμαι, *keίσομαι, lie, be laid, lie dead,*
be situated.

λίθος, ον, ὁ, *stone.*

προ-τημι, *send forth; mid., give one-
 self up, entrust, surrender, abandon.*

734. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος Κῦρος τὴν πορείāν
 ἐποιεῖτο. 2. τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν¹ ἐπικείσονται οἱ πολέμιοι
 ὅπισθεν. 3. ἐνθα δὴ λοχᾶγός τις Ἀθηναῖος αὐτοὺς ἐκέ-
 λευστεν ἀφίεναι ἔαυτόν. 4. οὗτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἥθελε Κῦρος
 τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι, ἐφοβούντο αὐτόν. 5. οὐκ ἄξιόν
 ἔστι βασιλεῖ ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἔαυτὸν στρατευσαμένους.
 6. κράτιστον ἡμῖν ἵεσθαι ως τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον.
 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, πρὸς
 τὴν πόλει κείμενον. 8. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα
 σχύζων τις, ως εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ²
 καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ³ ἡμαρτεν· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ⁴ καὶ ἄλλος,
 εἴτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης.

735. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. He says he will never abandon his friends. 3. But crying out,⁵ "I see the man," he rushed upon him. 4. The enemy were encamped in the open road. 5. They surprised the guards sitting round a fire.

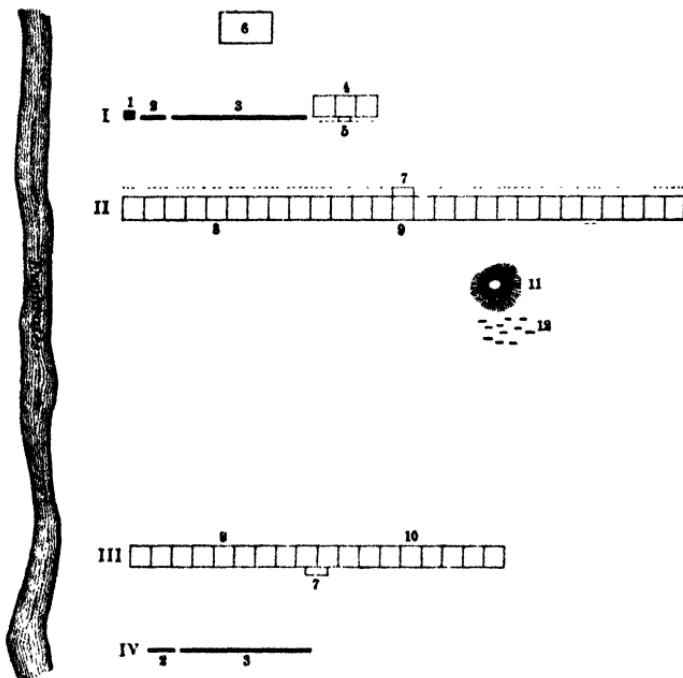
NOTES.—¹ The dative follows ἐπιστρέφοται (865). — ² Dative of instrument (866). — ³ The genitive follows verbs signifying to hit or miss (845). — ⁴ *Sc.* ἰησι. — ⁵ εἰπών.

736. Cyrus attacks the King in Person, and is slain.

ώς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἔξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὄρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνι ὀλίγοι ἀμφὶ αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὧν καθορᾶ βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφὶ ἐκεῖνον στῖφος· καὶ εἰπών, "Τὸν ἄνδρα ὑρῶ," ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος· παίοιτα δὲ αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὄφθαλμὸν βιαιώς. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκατέρου· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ βισιλέα ἀπέθνησκον 10 πολλοί. Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐκεινοι ἐπ' αὐτῷ. οὕτως οὖν ἐτελεύτησε Κύρος, ἀνὴρ ὧν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κύρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικάτατός τε καὶ ἄρχει ἀξιώτατος.

NOTES.—2. *εἰς τὸ διώκειν*: in pursuit. Cf. 674, 8. — πλήν: here a conjunction, except. — 4. στῖφος: the king's immediate attendants, who now rallied round him in a compact body (*στῖφος*) for his protection. — 6. αὐτέν: i.e. Cyrus. — 12. Περσέων . . . γενομένων: the Persians meant are those of the royal line born (*γενομένων*) after the time of Cyrus the Great.

PLAN OF THE BATTLE.



I. -- First position of Cyrus facing down stream.
 II. -- First position of King facing up stream.
 III. -- Second position of King facing down stream.
 IV. -- Second position of Greek Troops facing up stream.

1. Paphlagonian Cavalry.	5. Position of Cyrus.	9. Troops of Gobryas.
2. Greek Light-armed Troops.	6. Cyrelian Camp.	10. Troops of Arbaces.
3. Greek Phalanx.	7. Position of King.	11. Hill.
4. Native Troops of Cyrus.	8. Troops of Tissaphernes.	12. Cunaxa.

The dotted lines indicate the seythe-bearing chariots, posted in front of the Persian forces in both armies.

No. 56. Position of the Troops at Cunaxa.

APPENDIX.

CONTAINING MATERIALS FOR USE IN THE PRECEDING LESSONS.

Contraction of Vowels.

737. 1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong simply unite in one syllable.

Thus, εύρει, εῦρει (747-749); κρέας, κρέαι (747); ἀληθεῖ, ἀληθει (752).

2. Two *like* vowels (*i.e.* two **a** sounds, two **e** sounds, or two **o** sounds, without regard to quantity) unite to form the common long (**ā**, **η**, or **ω**).

Thus, μνάā, μνᾶ (742); ποιέητε, ποιῆτε (752); δηλώω, δηλῶ (783).
Exception: κρέα, κρέα (747).

a. But **ε** + **ε** gives **ει**, and **ο** + **ο** gives **ου**.

Thus, ποιέετε, ποιέιτε (782); εύρει, εῦραι, τριήρεις, τριήραι (747-749); ἀληθεῖς, ἀληθει, ἀληθείς, ἀληθεῖ (752); δηλώμεν, δηλῶμεν (783); νόος, νοῦς (742); ἀπλόος, ἀπλούς (751).

3. When an **o** sound precedes or follows an **a** or an **e** sound, the two become **ω**.

Thus, τιμάω, τιμᾶ, τιμάομεν, τιμᾶμεν (781); κρέας, κρέως, κρεάων, κρεῶν (747); δηλόητε, δηλῶτε (783); ποιέω, ποιῶ (782); τριημέων, τριηρῶν (747); ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν (752).

a. But **o+e** and **e+o** give **ou**.

Thus, **δηλόετε**, **δηλούτε** (783); **νόε**, **νοῦ** (742); **ποιέομεν**, **ποιοῦμεν** (782); **χρύσεος**, **χρῦσοῦς** (751); **εύρεος**, **εύρους** (747); **ἀληθέος**, **ἀληθοῦς** (752).

4. When an **a** sound precedes or follows an **e** sound, the first (in order) prevails, and we have **ā** or **η**.

Thus, **τίματε**, **τίματε**, **τίμάγτε**, **τίμάτε** (781); **εὔρεα**, **εύρη**, **τριήρεα**, **τριήρη**, **ἄστεα**, **ἄστη** (717, 718); **ἀληθέα**, **ἀληθῆ** (752).

5. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the *same* vowel, and **e** is always absorbed before **ou**.

Thus, **ποιέει**, **ποιεῖ** (782); **δηλόουσι**, **δηλούσι**, **δηλοῖ**, **δηλοῖ** (783); **ποιέοι**, **ποιοῖ** (782); **εύρεοιν**, **εύροιν**, **τριηρέοιν**, **τριηροῖν** (717); **ἀληθέοιν**, **ἀληθοῖν** (752).

6. In other cases a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first* vowel of the diphthong, and a following **i** remains as *iota subscript*, but a following **u** disappears.

Thus, **τίμαι**, **τίμῃ**, **τίμάονται**, **τίμάστι**, **τίμάγῃ**, **τίμῃ**, **τίμάοι**, **τίμῃ** (781); **ποιέονται**, **ποιοθεῖται**, **ποιέγῃ**, **ποιῆῃ** (782).

a. But in verbs in **ow**, **o+ει** and **o+η** give **ou**.

Thus, **δηλόει**, **δηλοῖ**, **δηλόγῃ**, **δηλοῖ** (783).

b. Infinitives in **oein** and **oein** contract into **āv** and **ouv**.

Thus, **τίμασιν**, **τίμᾶν** (781); **δηλόσιν**, **δηλοῦν** (783).

7. (*Special Rule for Vowel Declension.*) In contracts of the Vowel Declension, every short vowel before **a**, or before a long vowel or a diphthong, is absorbed. See 742; 751.

a. But in the *singular* of the A Declension **εā** is contracted regularly to **η** (after a vowel or **p**, to **ā**). See 742; 751.

Changes of Consonants.

738. 1. The only consonants which can end a Greek word are **v**, **p**, and **s**. If others are left at the end in forming words, they are dropped. See 251; 253; 254.

2. Initial **p** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and after the syllabic augment.

Thus, **ἀναρρίπτω** (**ἀνά** + **ῥίπτω**); **ἥριπτον** (imperfect of **ῥίπτω**).

MUTES BEFORE OTHER MUTES.

3. Before a **τ**-mute, a **π**-mute or a **κ**-mute is made co-ordinate (8); another **τ**-mute becomes **τ̄**.

Thus, **πέμπω**, **ἐπέμφθην**, **ἄγω**, **ἥχθην**, **πεῖθω**, **ἐπεισθην** (106); **λείπω**, **λλειπται** (209, 1); **ἄγω**, **ἥκται** (217, 1); **πεῖθω**, **πέπισται** (220, 1). See also 677.

4. Before **κ**, a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, **δθροιζω**, **ἥθροικα**, **ἀρπάζω**, **ἥρπακα** (113).

MUTES BEFORE Σ.

5. A **π**-mute with **σ** forms **ψ**; a **κ**-mute forms **ξ**; a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, **πέμπω**, **πέμψω**, **ἐπέμψα**, **διάκω**, **διώξω**, **ἴδιωξα**, **ἀρπάζω**, **ἀρπάσω**, **ἥρπαστα** (90); **λείπω**, **λλειψα** (209, 1); **ἄγω**, **ἥξαι** (217, 1); **πεῖθω**, **πέπισται** (220, 1). See also 243, 250.

MUTES BEFORE Μ.

6. Before **μ** a **π**-mute becomes **μ̄**; a **κ**-mute becomes **γ̄**; a **τ**-mute becomes **σ̄**.

Thus, **λείπω**, **λλειμμα** (209, 1); **ἄγω**, **ἥγμαι** (217, 1); **πεῖθω**, **πέπισται** (220, 1).

N BEFORE OTHER CONSONANTS.

7. Before a π-mute **v** becomes **μ**; before a κ-mute it becomes γ-nasal (10); before a τ-mute it is unchanged.

Thus, ἐμπίπτω (ἐν + πίπτω); συμβούλεύω (σύν + βούλεύω); συμφέρω (σύν + φέρω); φαίνω, πέφαγκα (625); φαίνω, ἐφάνθην (659).

8. Before another liquid **v** is changed to that liquid.

Thus, συλλέγω (σύν + λέγω); ἐμμένω (ἐν + μένω); συρρέω (σύν + ρέω).

9. Before **σ**, **v** is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (α to ᾁ; ε to ει; ο to ου). But **v** is dropped before **σι** of the dative plural without lengthening the vowel.

Thus, μᾶλλος (for μελαν-ς); εἰς (for ἐν-ς); λέθοντι (for λῦνοντι); ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόντι (346).

10. Before **σ** and a consonant, **v** in **σύν** is dropped.

Thus, συστρατεύομαι (σύν + στρατεύομαι).

11. The combinations **ντ** and **νθ** are dropped before **σ** and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (θ).

Thus, γέρων, γέροντι (251); χαρίτης (for χαριεντ-ς), πᾶς (for παντ-ς); πενθομαι (for πενθ-σομαι). See 262.

CHANGES OF Σ.

12. Between two consonants or two vowels, **σ** is sometimes dropped.

Thus, λείπω, λλαιφθε (209, 2); ἄγω, γῆχθε (217, 2); πειθω, πέπευθε (220, 2); εὔρους (for εύρεσ-ος); κρίνω (for κρεασ-ος), ἀληθεύθε (for ἀληθεσ-ος). See 395; 428.

13. At the beginning of a word, an original σ sometimes appears as the rough breathing.

Thus, *λέτημι* (for *σιστήμι*); *ἔπεμπι* (for *σεπομπι*).

CHANGES IN ASPIRATES.

14. When a smooth mute (π κ τ) is brought before a rough vowel, it is itself made rough.

Thus, *ἄφημι* (for *ἀπ-ήμι*); *ἄφ' ὀν* (for *ἀπὸ ὄν*).

15. In reduplications, an initial rough mute is always made smooth.

Thus, *θέω, τέθυκα* (106).

16. The ending θι of the first aorist imperative passive becomes τι after θη of the tense stem.

Thus, *λέθητι* (for *λεθη-θι*).

17. There is a transfer of the aspirate in a few verbs which are supposed to have had originally two rough consonants in the stem.

Thus, *τρίφω* (*τρεφ* for *θρεφ*), *θρίψω, etc.*; *θάπτω* (*ταφ* for *θαφ*), *ἔθάψην*.



No. 57. *βερβαροι.*

PARADIGMS.

NOUNS.

739.

A DECLENSION, FEMININES.

	χώρα, ἡ,	στρατιά, ἡ,	κώμη, ἡ,	σκηνή, ἡ,	γέφυρα, ἡ,	θάλαττα, ἡ,
	COUNTRY.	ARMY.	VILLAGE.	TENT.	BRIDGE.	SEA.
S. N. V.	χώρα	στρατιά	κώμη	σκηνή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα
G.	χώρας	στρατιάς	κώμης	σκηνῆς	γέφυρας	θαλάττης
D.	χώρα	στρατιῷ	κώμῃ	σκηνῇ	γέφυρᾳ	θαλάττῃ
A.	χώραν	στρατιάν	κώμην	σκηνήν	γέφυραν	θαλάτταν
D. N. A. V.	χώρα	στρατιέ	κώμα	σκηνέ	γέφυρα	θαλάττα
G. D.	χώραν	στρατιεῖν	κώμαν	σκηναῖν	γέφυραν	θαλάτταν
P. N. V.	χώραι	στρατιαί	κώμαι	σκηναί	γέφυραι	θαλάτται
G.	χωρῶν	στρατιῶν	κωμῶν	σκηνῶν	γέφυρῶν	θαλάττων
D.	χώραις	στρατιαις	κώμαις	σκηναις	γέφυραις	θαλάτταις
A.	χώρας	στρατιές	κώμας	σκηνάς	γέφυρας	θαλάττας

740.

A DECLENSION, MASCULINES.

	νεανίας, ὁ,	στρατιώτης, ὁ,	πελταστής, ὁ,	Πέρσης, ὁ
	YOUNG MAN.	SOLDIER.	TARGETEER.	PERSIAN.
S. N.	νεανίας	στρατιώτης	πελταστής	Πέρσης
G.	νεανίου	στρατιώτου	πελταστοῦ	Πέρσου
D.	νεανίδ	στρατιώτῃ	πελταστῇ	Πέρσῃ
A.	νεανίαν	στρατιώτην	πελταστήν	Πέρσην
V.	νεανία	στρατιώτα	πελταστά	Πέρσα
D. N. A. V.	νεανίω	στρατιώτᾶ	πελταστᾶ	Πέρσᾶ
G. D.	νεανίαν	στρατιώταν	πελταστάν	Πέρσαν
P. N. V.	νεανίαι	στρατιώται	πελτασταῖ	Πέρσαι
G.	νεανίων	στρατιώτῶν	πελταστῶν	Πέρσῶν
D.	νεανίαῖς	στρατιώταις	πελτασταῖς	Πέρσαις
A.	νεανίας	στρατιώτῃς	πελτασταῖς	Πέρσας

741.

O DECLENSION

	λόγος, ὁ. WORD.	οἶνος, ἡ. WINE.	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ. MAN.	ὁδός, ἡ. ROAD.	ἱάρον, τό, GIFT.
S. N.	λόγος	οἶνος	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	ἱάρον ;
." <td>λόγου</td> <td>οἶνου</td> <td>ἄνθρωπου</td> <td>ὁδοῦ</td> <td>ἱάρον</td>	λόγου	οἶνου	ἄνθρωπου	ὁδοῦ	ἱάρον
D.	λόγῳ	οἶνῳ	ἄνθρωπῳ	ὁδῷ	ἱάρῳ
A.	λόγοι	οἶνοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοῖ	ἱάροι
V.	λόγε	οἶνε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδὲ	ἱάρον ;
D. N. A. V.	λογο-	οἶνο-	ἄνθρωπο-	ὁδο-	ἱάρο-
C. D.	λόγοιν	οἶνοιν	ἄνθρωποιν	ὁδοῖν	ἱάροιν
P. N. V.	λόγοι	οἶνοι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοῖ	ἱάρα ;
G.	λόγων	οἶνων	ἄνθρωπων	ὁδῶν	ἱάρων
D.	λόγοις	οἶνοις	ἄνθρωποις	ὁδοῖς	ἱάροις
A.	λόγοις	οἶνοις	ἄνθρωποις	ὁδοῖς	ἱάρα ;

742. CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE O AND A DECLENSIONS.

	νοῦς, ὁ, MIND.	μνᾶ, ἡ, MINA.	γῆ, ἡ, Ἄ, EARTH.
S. N.	(νόος) νοῦς	(μνᾶ) μνᾶ	(γῆ) γῆ
G.	(νόου) νοῦ	(μνᾶς) μνᾶς	(γῆς) γῆς
D.	(νόῳ) νῷ	(μνᾶ) μνᾶ	(γῇ) γῇ
A.	(νόῳ) νοῦν	(μνᾶν) μνᾶν	(γῇ) γῇ
V.	(νόε) νοῦ	(μνᾶ) μνᾶ	(γῆ) γῆ
D. N. A. V.	(νόω) νό	(μνᾶ) μνᾶ	
G. D.	(νόοιν) νοῦν	(μνᾶντ) μνᾶντ	
P. N. V.	(νόοι) νοῖ	(μνᾶι) μνᾶι	
G.	(νόων) νοῦν	(μνᾶντ) μνᾶντ	
D.	(νόοις) νοῖς	(μνᾶις) μνᾶις	
A.	(νόοις) νοῖς	(μνᾶῖς) μνᾶῖς	

CONSONANT DECLENSION.

743.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems.

	κλάψ, ὁ,	φύλαξ, ὁ,	φάλαγξ, ἡ,	διώρυξ, ἡ,
	THIEF.	GUARD.	PHALANX.	CANAL.
S. N. V.	κλάψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ
G.	κλωπ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος
D.	κλωπ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι
A.	κλωπ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α
D. N. A. V.	κλωπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διώρυχ-ε
G. D.	κλωπ-οιν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν
P. N. V.	κλωπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες
G.	κλωπ-ῶν	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ῶν	διωρύχ-ῶν
D.	κλωψί	φύλαξι	φάλαγξι	διώρυξι
A.	κλωπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας

744.

Lingual Mute Stems.

	νύξ, ἡ,	άσπις, ἡ,	δρνίς, ὁ, ἡ,	γέρων, ὁ,	δρμα, τό,
	NIGHT.	SHIELD.	BIRD.	OLD MAN.	CHARIOT.
S. N.	νύξ	άσπις	δρνίς	γέρων	δρμα
G.	νυκτ-ός	άσπιδ-ος	δρνιθ-ος	γέροντ-ος	δρματ-ος
D.	νυκτ-ί	άσπιδ-ι	δρνιθ-ι	γέροντ-ι	δρματ-ι
A.	νυκτ-α	άσπιδ-α	δρνιν	γέροντ-α	δρμα
V.	νύξ	άσπι	δρνίς	γέρον	δρμα
D. N. A. V.	νύκτ-ε	άσπιδ-ε	δρνιθ-ε	γέροντ-ε	δρματ-ε
G. D.	νυκτ-οιν	άσπιδ-οιν	δρνιθ-οιν	γέροντ-οιν	δρματ-οιν
P. N. V.	νύκτ-ες	άσπιδ-ες	δρνιθ-ες	γέροντ-ες	δρματ-ες
G.	νυκτ-ῶν	άσπιδ-ῶν	δρνιθ-ῶν	γέροντ-ῶν	δρματ-ῶν
D.	νυξί	άσπιδ-σι	δρνισι	γέροντι	δρμασι
A.	νυκτ-ας	άσπιδ-ας	δρνιθ-ας	γέροντ-ας	δρματ-ας

745.

Liquid Stems.

	άγων, ὁ,	τήγεμόν, ὁ,	μήν, ὁ.	μήτωρ, ὁ.
	CONTEST.	GUIDE.	MONTH.	ORATOR.
S. N.	άγων	τήγεμόν	μήν	μήτωρ
G.	άγων-ος	τήγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	μήτωρ-ος
D.	άγων-ι	τήγεμόν-ι	μην-ι	μήτωρ-ι
A.	άγων-α	τήγεμόν-α	μην-α	μήτωρ-α
V.	άγων	τήγεμόν	μήν	μήτωρ
D. N. A. V.	άγων-ε	τήγεμόν-ε	μην-ε	μήτωρ-ε
G. D.	άγων-οιν	τήγεμόν-οιν	μην-οιν	μήτωρ-οιν
P. N. V.	άγων-ες	τήγεμόν-ες	μην-ες	μήτωρ-ες
G.	άγων-ων	τήγεμόν-ων	μην-ῶν	μήτωρ-ῶν
D.	άγων-ις	τήγεμόσι	μησι	μήτωρ-σι
A.	άγων-ας	τήγεμόν-ας	μην-ας	μήτωρ-ας

746.

Syncopated Liquid Stems.

	πατέρ, ὁ,	μήτηρ, ἡ,	ἀνήρ, ὁ,
	FATHER.	MOTHER.	MAN.
S. N.	πατέρ	μήτηρ	ἀνήρ
G. (πατέρ-ος)	πατέρ-ος	(μητέρ-ος)	μητέρ-ος
D. (πατέρ-ι)	πατέρ-ι	(μητέρ-ι)	μητέρ-ι
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	μητέρ-α
V.	πάτερ	μῆτερ	ἀνερ
D. N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	(ἀνερ-ε) ἀνθρ-ε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	(ἀνερ-οιν) ἀνθρ-οιν
P. N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	(ἀνερ-ες) ἀνθρ-ες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ῶν	(ἀνερ-ων) ἀνθρ-ῶν
D.	πατέρ-οι	μητέρ-οι	ἀνθρ-οι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	(ἀνερ-ας) ἀνθρ-ας

747.

Stems in σ.

	εύρος, τό, BREADTH.	τριήρης, ἥ, TRIREME.	κρέας, τό, MEAT.
S. N.	εύρος	τριήρης	κρέας
G.	(εύρε-ος) εύρους	(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους	(κρέα-ος) κρέως
D.	(εύρε-ι) εύρει	(τριήρε-ι) τριήρει	(κρέα-ι) κρέαι
A.	εύρος	(τριήρε-α) τριήρη	κρέας
V.	εύρος	τριήρης	κρέας
D. N. A. V.	(εύρε-ε) εύρει	(τριήρε-ε) τριήρει	
G. D.	(εύρε-οιν) εύροιν	(τριηρέ-οιν) τριηροιν	
P. N. V.	(εύρε-α) εύρη	(τριήρε-εις) τριήρεις	(κρέα-α) κρέα
G.	εύρε-ων	(τριηρέ-ων) τριηρων	(κρεά-ων) κρεων
D.	εύρε-σι	τριηρέ-σι	κρέα-σι
A.	(εύρε-α) εύρη	τριηρέις	(κρέα-α) κρέα

748.

Stems in ι and υ.

	πόλις, ἥ, CITY.	πήχυς, ὁ, FORE-ARM.	δστυ, τό, TOWN.	ἰχθύς, ὁ, FISH.
S. N.	πόλι-ς	πήχυ-ς	δστυ	ἰχθύ-ς
G.	πόλι-ως	πήχυ-ως	δστε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
D.	(πόλε-ι) πόλαι	(πήχε-ι) πήχει	(δστε-ι) δστει	ἰχθύ-ι
A.	πόλι-ν	πήχυ-ν	δστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	πήχυ	δστυ	ἰχθύ
D. N. A. V.	(πόλε-ε) πόλαι	(πήχε-ε) πήχει	(δστε-ε) δστει	ἰχθύ-ε
G. D.	πόλι-οιν	πήχυ-οιν	δστε-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν
P. N. V.	(πόλε-εις) πόλαις	(πήχε-εις) πήχεις	(δστε-α) δστη	ἰχθύ-εις
G.	πόλι-ων	πήχυ-ων	δστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	πόλι-σι	πήχυ-σι	δστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
A.	πόλαις	πήχεις	(δστε-α) δστη	ἰχθύς

749.

Stems in a Diphthong.

	βασιλεύς, ὁ, KING	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, OX. COW.	γραῦς, ἡ, OLD WOMAN.	ναῦς, ἥ, SHIP.
S. N.	βασιλεύ-	βού-	γραῦ-	ναῦ-
G.	βασιλεύ-ως	βού-ως	γραῦ-ώς	ναῦ-ώς
D.	(βασιλέ-ΐ)	βασιλέ-	γραῦ-ΐ	ναῦ-ΐ
A.	βασιλέ-ΐ	βού-ν	γραῦ-ό-ν	ναῦ-ό-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
D. N. A. V.	βασιλέ-ς	βό-ε	γρά-ε	νά-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-ον	βού-ον	γραῦ-ον	ναῦ-ον
P. N. V. (βασιλέ-οι)	βασιλέ-οις	βό-ες	γρά-ες	νά-ες
G.	βασιλέ-ον	βού-ών	γραῦ-ών	ναῦ-ών
D.	βασιλεῦ-σι	βού-σι	γραῦ-σι	ναῦ-σι
A.	βασιλέ-ός	βού-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς



No. 58. The Stricken Persian.

ADJECTIVES.

750. ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

ἀγαθός, GOOD.			ἄξιος, WORTHY.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιος	ἄξια
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἄξιον	ἄξιαν
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἄξιῳ	ἄξιᾳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιαν
V.	ἀγαθί	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιε	ἄξιον
D. N. A. V.	ἀγαθό	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθό	ἄξιο	ἄξια
G. D.	ἀγαθοίν	ἀγαθαιν	ἀγαθοίν	ἄξιοιν	ἄξιαιν
P. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαι	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἄξιον	ἄξιων
D.	ἀγαθοίς	ἀγαθαις	ἀγαθοίς	ἄξιοις	ἄξιαις
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθές	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοις	ἄξια

751. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

χρυσοῦς, GOLDEN.						
	M.	F.		M.	F.	
S. N.	(χρύσεος)	χρυσοῦς	(χρῦσᾶ)	χρυσή	(χρύσεον)	χρυσοῦν
G.	(χρῦσέον)	χρυσοῦν	(χρῦσᾶς)	χρυσῆς	(χρῦσέον)	χρυσοῦν
D.	(χρῦσέψ)	χρυσῷ	(χρῦσέψ)	χρυσῇ	(χρῦσέψ)	χρυσῷ
A.	(χρύσεον)	χρυσοῦν	(χρῦσᾶς)	χρυσῆν	(χρύσεον)	χρυσοῦν
S. N. A.	(χρῦσέω)	χρυσώ	(χρῦσᾶ)	χρυσᾶ	(χρῦσέω)	χρυσώ
G. D.	(χρῦσέον)	χρυσοῦν	(χρῦσάς)	χρυσεῖν	(χρῦσέον)	χρυσοῦν
P. N. M.	(χρύσεοι)	χρυσοῖ	(χρύσεαι)	χρυσοῖ	(χρύσεα)	χρυσοῖ
G.	(χρῦσέων)	χρυσοῖν	(χρῦσάων)	χρυσεῖν	(χρῦσέων)	χρυσοῖν
D.	(χρῦσέοις)	χρυσοῖς	(χρῦσάοις)	χρυσεῖς	(χρῦσέοις)	χρυσοῖς
A.	(χρῦσέοις)	χρυσοῖς	(χρῦσᾶς)	χρυσεῖς	(χρύσεα)	χρυσοῖς

ἀπλοῦς, SIMPLE, SINCERE.

S. N.	(ἀπλός) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλῆ	(ἀπλόν) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόνου) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόης) ἀπλῆς	(ἀπλόνοι) ἀπλοῦν
D.	(ἀπλόφι) ἀπλῷ	(ἀπλόγη) ἀπλῷ	(ἀπλόφι) ἀπλῷ
A.	(ἀπλόνοι) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόην) ἀπλῆν	(ἀπλόνοι) ἀπλοῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀπλοῖ, ἀπλῶ)	(ἀπλοῖς) ἀπλᾶ	(ἀπλῶν) ἀπλά
G. D.	(ἀπλόνοις) ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόδαιν) ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόνοις) ἀπλοῖν
P. N.	(ἀπλοῖς) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλοῖα) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλοῖα) ἀπλᾶ
G.	(ἀπλοῖν) ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλοῖν) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλοῖν) ἀπλῶν
D.	(ἀπλοῖς) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλοῖς) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλοῖς) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλοῖν) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλοῖς) ἀπλάτε	(ἀπλοῖα) ἀπλᾶ

ἀργυροῦς, OF SILVER.

S. N.	(ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρία) ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρίας) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦν
D.	(ἀργυρέφι) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέψ) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέψ) ἀργυρῷ
A.	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρίαν) ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν
D. N. A.	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέα) ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρᾶ
G. D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαν) ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖν
P. N.	(ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυροῖς
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυροῖν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέωις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέον) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέας) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυροῖς



No. 59. Attic Obol.

752. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT OR CONSONANT AND A DECLENSIONS.

χαρίεις (χαριεντ), PLEASING.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πᾶσης	παντός	
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	παντὶ	πᾶσῃ	παντὶ	
A.	χαρίεντα	χαριέσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	
V.	χαρίεν	χαριέσσα	χαρίεν				
D. N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσα	χαρίεντε				
G. D.	χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν				
P. N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα	
G.	χαριέντων	χαριέσσῶν	χαριέντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων	
D.	χαρίεσι	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι	
A.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσας	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πᾶσας	πᾶντα	

πᾶς (παντ), ALL.

.έκών (έκοντ), WILLING.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. N.	έκών	έκοντα	έκόν	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	
G.	έκόντος	έκοντης	έκόντος	μέλανος	μέλαινης	μέλανος	
D.	έκόντι	έκοντῃ	έκόντι	μέλανι	μέλαινη	μέλανι	
A.	έκόντα	έκονταν	έκόν	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	
V.	έκών	έκοντα	έκόν	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	
D. N. A. V.	έκόντε	έκοντα	έκόντε	μέλανε	μέλαινε	μέλανι	
G. D.	έκόντοιν	έκονταν	έκόντοιν	μέλανοιν	μέλαιναν	μέλανοιν	
P. N. V.	έκόντες	έκονται	έκόντε	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα	
G.	έκόντων	έκονταν	έκόντων	μέλανων	μέλαινων	μέλανων	
D.	έκόντοι	έκονταν	έκόντοι	μέλανοι	μέλαινων	μέλανοι	
A.	έκόντες	έκοντα	έκόντε	μέλανες	μέλαινε	μέλανα	

μέλας (μελαν), BLACK.

εύδαιμων (εὐδαιμον), EUDAIMON.

	N.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	εύδαιμων	εύδαιμον	αληθής	αληθεύς
G.	εύδαιμονος	εύδαιμονος	(ἀληθή-ος) ἀληθοῦς	(ἀληθή-ος) ἀληθοῦς
D.	εύδαιμονι	εύδαιμονι	(ἀληθή-ι) ἀληθήι	(ἀληθή-ι) ἀληθεῖ
A.	εύδαιμονα	εύδαιμον	(ἀληθή-α) ἀληθῇ	ἀληθεῖς
V.	εύδαιμον	εύδαιμον	ἀληθές	ἀληθεῖς
D. N. A. V.	εύδαιμονε	εύδαιμονε	(ἀληθή-ε) ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθή-ε) ἀληθεῖς
G. D.	εύδαιμονον	εύδαιμονον	(ἀληθή-ον) ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθή-ον) ἀληθοῖν
P. N. V.	εύδαιμονες	εύδαιμονα	(ἀληθή-ες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθή-α) ἀληθεῖ
G.	εύδαιμονων	εύδαιμονων	(ἀληθή-ων) ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθή-ων) ἀληθῶν
D.	εύδαιμοσι	εύδαιμοσι	ἀληθέσι	ἀληθῶσι
A.	εύδαιμονας	εύδαιμονα	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθή-α) ἀληθη

ηδύς (ηδύ), SWEET.

	M.	F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	ηδύς	ηδεῖα	ηδύ	ηδίων	ηδίον
G.	ηδός	ηδεῖας	ηδέος	ηδίον-ος	ηδίον-ος
D.	(ηδέ-ι) ηδεῖ	ηδείᾳ (ηδέ-ι) ηδεῖ	ηδίον-ι	ηδίονι	ηδίονι
A.	ηδύν	ηδεῖαν	ηδύ	ηδίον-α, ηδίω	ηδίον
V.	ηδύ	ηδεῖα	ηδύ		
D. N. A. V. (ηδέ-ε)	ηδεῖ	ηδεῖα (ηδέ-ε) ηδεῖ	ηδίον-ε	ηδίον-ε	
G. D.	ηδέοιν	ηδεῖαν	ηδέοιν	ηδίον-οιν	ηδίον-οιν
P. N. V. (ηδέ-ει)	ηδεῖς	ηδεῖαι	ηδέα	ηδίον-ει, ηδίοις	ηδίον-α, ηδίω
G.	ηδέων	ηδεῖων	ηδέων	ηδίον-ων	ηδίον-ων
D.	ηδέωι	ηδεῖας	ηδέοι	ηδίοσι	ηδίοσι
A.	ηδεῖς	ηδεῖας	ηδέα	ηδίον-ας, ηδίοις	ηδίον-α, ηδίω

753.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

μέγας (μέγα, μεγαλο),
GREAT.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς (πολυ, πολλο),		
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλού	πολλής	πολλού
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			
D. N. A. V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω			
Τ. G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
P. N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

754.

PARTICIPLES.

λύων (λύοντ),
LOOSING.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	λύων	λύσουσα	λύον	λύσας	λύσσασα	λύσαν
G.	λύσοντος	λύσσουσης	λύσοντος	λύσαντος	λύσσουσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύσοντι	λύσσουσῃ	λύσοντι	λύσαντι	λύσσουσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύσοντα	λύσσουσαν	λύσον	λύσαντα	λύσσουσαν	λύσαν
D. N. A. V.	λύσοντε	λύσσουσε	λύσοντε	λύσανθε	λύσσουσε	λύσαντε
G. D.	λύσόντοιν	λύσσουσαιν	λύσόντοιν	λύσάρτοιν	λύσσουσαιν	λύσάντοιν
P. N. V.	λύσονταις	λύσσουσαι	λύσονται	λύσανταις	λύσσουσαι	λύσανται
G.	λύσόντων	λύσσουσῶν	λύσόντων	λύσάντων	λύσσουσῶν	λύσάντων
D.	λύσονται	λύσσουσαις	λύσονται	λύσανται	λύσσουσαις	λύσανται
A.	λύσονταις	λύσσουσαις	λύσονται	λύσανταις	λύσσουσαις	λύσανται

λελυκός (λελυκοτ),
HAVING BEEN UNDOED.

λυθείς (λυθετ),
HAVING BEEN LOOSED.

S. N. V.	λελυκός	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθείν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖος	λελυκότος	λυθείτος	λυθείστης	λυθείτος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾳ	λελυκότι	λυθείτι	λυθείσῃ	λυθείτι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκότα	λυθείτα	λυθείσαν	λυθείν
D. N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖς	λελυκότε	λυθείτε	λυθείσας	λυθείτε
G. D.	λελυκότοιν	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκότοιν	λυθείτοιν	λυθείσαν	λυθείτοιν
P. N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα	λυθείτες	λυθείσας	λυθείτα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖῶν	λελυκότων	λυθείτων	λυθείσῶν	λυθείτων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖσις	λελυκόσι	λυθείσι	λυθείσασις	λυθείσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖς	λελυκότα	λυθείτας	λυθείσας	λυθείτα

755. PARTICIPLES OF CONTRACT VERBS.

τιμῶν (τίμα-οντ),
HONORING.

ποιέον (ποιε-οντ),
DOING, MAKING.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	τιμῶν	τιμώσα	τιμῶν	ποιέον	ποιεόνσα	ποιεόν
G.	τιμῶντος	τιμώστης	τιμῶντος	ποιεόντος	ποιεόντης	ποιεόντος
D.	τιμῶντι	τιμώσῃ	τιμῶντι	ποιεόντι	ποιεόσῃ	ποιεόντι
A.	τιμῶντα	τιμώσαν	τιμῶν	ποιεόντα	ποιεόνσαν	ποιεόν
D. N. A. V.	τιμῶντε	τιμώσεῖ	τιμῶντε	ποιεόντε	ποιεόντη	ποιεόντε
G. D.	τιμῶντοιν	τιμώσαν	τιμῶντοιν	ποιεόντοιν	ποιεόνσαν	ποιεόντοιν
P. N. V.	τιμῶντες	τιμώσαν	τιμῶντε	ποιεόντες	ποιεόνσαν	ποιεόντα
G.	τιμῶντων	τιμώσαν	τιμῶντων	ποιεόντων	ποιεόνσαν	ποιεόντων
D.	τιμῶσι	τιμώσαν	τιμῶσι	ποιεόσι	ποιεόνσαν	ποιεόντι
A.	τιμῶντας	τιμώσεῖς	τιμῶντα	ποιεόντας	ποιεόνσεῖς	ποιεόντα

7563.

NUMERALS.

	CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
1	εἷς, μία, ἥν, οὐε	πρῶτος, -η, -ον, <i>first</i>	ἄπαξ, <i>once</i>
2	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, δ-, -ον, <i>second</i>	δις, <i>twice</i>
3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἕξκις
7	έπτα	έβδομος	έπτάκις
8	όκτω	όγδοος	όκτακις
9	έννεα	ένατος	ένάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ένδεκα	ένδεκατος	ένδεκακις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκακις
13	τρισκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τετταρισκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντακαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	έκκαιδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	έπτακαίδεκα	έβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	όκτωκαίδεκα	όγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	έννεακαίδεκα	ένατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	είκοστός	εικοσάκις
21	εἰς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἰς, οὐε εἴκοσιν εἰς		
30	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	έξικοντα	έξικοστός	έξικοντάκις
70	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός	έβδομηκοντάκις
80	όγδοηκοντα	όγδοηκοστός	όγδοηκοντάκις
90	ένενήκοντα	ένενηκοστός	ένενηκοντάκις
100	έκατον	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200	διάκοσιοι, -αι, -α	διάκοσιοστός	διάκοσιάκις
300	τριάκοσιοι, -αι, α	τριάκοσιοστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	έξικόσιοι, -αι, -α	έξικοσιοστός	

CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.	ADVERB.
700	επτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	επτακοσιούτος	
800	όκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	όκτακοσιοστός	
900	ένακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ένακυσιωτός	
1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχιλιοστός	
3,000	τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10,000	μέδιοι, -αι, -α	μεδιοστός	μεδιάκις
20,000	δισμέδιοι, -αι, -α		
100,000	δεκακισμέδιοι, -αι, -α		

757. DECLINATION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
S. εἷς μία ἕν	S. A. δύο	S. τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρες τέτταρα
G. ἕνός μιᾶς ἕνός	G. D. δυοῖν	G. τριῶν τριών	τεττάρων τεττάρων
D. ἕνι μιᾷ ἕνι		D. τρισι τρισι	τέτταρος τέτταρος
A. ἕνα μίαν ἕν		A. τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρας τέτταρα



No. 60. Athena.

No. 61. *Zeus.*

DEFINITE ARTICLE AND PRONOUNS.

758. ARTICLE.

	M.	F.	N.
R.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τὸν	τὴν	τό

D. N. A.	τό	τό	τό
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν

P. N.	οἱ	οἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖσι	τοῖσι	τοῖσι
A.	τοῖσιν	τοῖσιν	τά

759. PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

	ηγό	σύ	οὐ
R.	ημοῖν, μοῖ	σοῦ	οὐ
G.	ημοῖν, μοῖ	σοῖς	οὐ
D.	ημί, μέ	σοί	οὐ
A.	ημά, μέ	σύ	οὐ

N. A.	νό	σφό	
G. D.	νῷν	σφῷν	

P. N.	ημεῖς	ημεῖς	σφεῖς
G.	ημῶν	ημῶν	σφῶν
D.	ημῖν	ημῖν	σφῖν
A.	ημάς	ημάς	σφάς

	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
R.	αὐτοῖν, αὐτῆν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν
G.	αὐτοῖν, αὐτῆν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	αὐτόν, αὐτήν	αὐτόν	αὐτόν

N. A.	αὐτά	αὐτά	αὐτά
G. D.	αὐταῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐταῖν

P. N.	αὐτοὶ	αὐταὶ	αὐτά
G.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν
A.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτά

760.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	M.	F.		M.	F.	M.	F.
S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς		σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	σαυτοῦ	σαυτῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ		σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	σαυτῷ	σαυτῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν		σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	σαυτόν	σαυτήν

P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν		ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν		
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς		ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς		
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς		ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς		

	M.	F.		M.	F.	M.	F.
S. G.	ἴαυτοῦ	ἴαυτῆς	ἴαυτοῦ		αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἴαυτῷ	ἴαυτῇ	ἴαυτῷ	οἱ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἴαυτόν	ἴαυτήν	ἴαυτόν		αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό

P. G.	ἴαυτῶν	ἴαυτῶν	ἴαυτῶν		αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἴαυτοῖς	ἴαυταῖς	ἴαυτοῖς	οἱ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἴαυτοῖς	ἴαυταῖς	ἴαυτοῖς		αὐτούς	αὐτές	αὐτά

761.

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

	M.	F.	
D. G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλαι	ἀλλήλω
P. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλα

762.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος αὕτη τούτο			δός ηδε τόδε			ἐκεῖνος ἐκεῖνη ἐκεῖνο		
τούτου ταύτης τούτου			τοῦνδε τήσδε τοῦνδε			ἐκεῖνου ἐκεῖνης ἐκεῖνου		
τούτῳ ταύτῃ τούτῳ			τῷδε τῇδε τῷδε			ἐκεῖνῳ ἐκεῖνῃ ἐκεῖνῳ		
τούτον ταύτην τούτον			τόδε τώδε τώδε			ἐκεῖνων ἐκεῖνων ἐκεῖνων		
			τοῖνδε τοῖνδε τοῖνδε			ἐκεῖνοιν ἐκεῖνοιν ἐκεῖνοιν		
οὗτοι αὕται ταῦτα			οἵδε αἵδε τάδε			ἐκεῖνοι ἐκεῖναι ἐκεῖνα		
τούτων ταύτων τούτων			τῶνδε τῶνδε τῶνδε			ἐκεῖνων ἐκεῖνων ἐκεῖνων		
τούτοις ταύταις τούτοις			τοῖσδε ταῖσδε τοῖσδε			ἐκεῖνοις ἐκεῖναις ἐκεῖνοις		
τούτους ταύτας ταῦτα			τούσδε τέσδε τάδε			ἐκεῖνους ἐκεῖνας ἐκεῖνα		

763. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

				N.
S. N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, τοῦ	τινός, τοῦ
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τινί, τῷ	τινί, τῷ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τινά
D. N. A.	τίνη	τίνε	τινή	τινή
G. D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
P. N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίνι	τίνι	τινί	τινί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινάς

764.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

S. N.	δε	ἥ	δ	δέτις	ἥτις	δ τι
G.	οὐ	ἥσ	οῦ	οὐτίνος, ὅτου	ἥτινος	οὐτίνος, δτου
D.	ἥ	ἥ	ἥ	ἥτιν, δτη	ἥτιν	ἥτιν, δτη
A.	ἥν	ἥτ	ἥ	ἥτινα	ἥτινα	δ τι
D. N. A.	ἥν	ἥ	ἥ	ἥτινα	ἥτινα	ἥτιν
G. D.	οἵν	οἵν	οἵν	οἵτινοιν	οἵτινοιν	οἵτινοιν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	δ	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	δτινα, δττα
G.	οἵν	οἵν	οńs	οἵτινον, δτων	οἵτινον	οἵτινον, δτων
D.	οἵν	αἵ	οńs	οἵτινι, δτοις	αἵτινι	οἵτινι, δτοις
A.	οἵն	αńs	δ	οἵτινας	αἵτινας	δτινα, δττα



No. 62. Δέκις λαβεῖς καὶ δοῦνας.

765.

Present System of λέω, LOOSE.

ACTIVE.				MIDDLE and PASSIVE.				
PRESENT.		IMPERFECT.		PRESENT.		IMPERFECT.		
INDICATIVE.	S. 1	λέω	ἐ-λέω-ν	λέο-μαι	ἐ-λέο-μην	λέει	ἐ-λέειν	
	2	λέεις	ἐ-λέε-ς	λέει	ἐ-λέειν	λέεται	ἐ-λέε-ται	
	3	λέει	ἐ-λέε	λέε-ται	ἐ-λέε-ται	λέεσθαι	ἐ-λέε-σθαι	
	D. 2	λέε-τον	ἐ-λέε-τον	λέε-σθον	ἐ-λέε-σθον	λέεσθαι	ἐ-λέε-σθαι	
	3	λέε-τον	ἐ-λέε-την	λέε-σθον	ἐ-λέε-σθον	λέεσθην	ἐ-λέε-σθην	
	P. 1	λέο-μεν	ἐ-λέο-μεν	λέο-μεθα	ἐ-λέο-μεθα	λέο-σθε	ἐ-λέο-σθε	
	2	λέε-τε	ἐ-λέε-τε	λέε-σθε	ἐ-λέε-σθε	λέο-νται	ἐ-λέο-νται	
	3	λέο-νται	ἐ-λέο-ν	λέο-νται	ἐ-λέο-νται			
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	λέω	λέω	λέο-μαι	λέο-μην	λέη	λέη	
	2	λέης	λέης	λέη	λέη	λέη-ται	λέη-ται	
	3	λέη	λέη	λέη-ται	λέη-ται	λέη-σθαι	λέη-σθαι	
	D. 2	λέη-τον	λέη-τον	λέη-σθον	λέη-σθον	λέη-σθαι	λέη-σθαι	
	3	λέη-τον	λέη-την	λέη-σθον	λέη-σθον	λέη-σθην	λέη-σθην	
	P. 1	λέο-μεν	λέο-μεν	λέο-μεθα	λέο-μεθα	λέη-σθε	λέη-σθε	
	2	λέη-τε	λέη-τε	λέη-σθε	λέη-σθε	λέο-νται	λέο-νται	
	3	λέο-νται	λέο-νται	λέο-νται	λέο-νται			
OPTATIVE.	S. 1	λέοι-μι	λέοι-μην	λέοι-μην	λέοι-μην	λέοι-ο	λέοι-ο	
	2	λέοι-ς	λέοι-ο	λέοι-ο	λέοι-ο	λέοι-το	λέοι-το	
	3	λέοι	λέοι	λέοι	λέοι	λέοι-σθαι	λέοι-σθαι	
	D. 2	λέοι-τον	λέοι-τον	λέοι-σθον	λέοι-σθον	λέοι-σθαι	λέοι-σθαι	
	3	λέοι-την	λέοι-την	λέοι-σθον	λέοι-σθον	λέοι-σθην	λέοι-σθην	
	P. 1	λέοι-μεν	λέοι-μεν	λέοι-μεθα	λέοι-μεθα	λέοι-σθε	λέοι-σθε	
	2	λέοι-τε	λέοι-τε	λέοι-σθε	λέοι-σθε	λέοι-νται	λέοι-νται	
	3	λέοι-νται	λέοι-νται	λέοι-νται	λέοι-νται			
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2	λέ	λέου	λέου	λέου	λέ-σθαι	λέ-σθαι	
	3	λέ-τω	λέ-σθαι	λέ-σθαι	λέ-σθαι	λέ-σθαι	λέ-σθαι	
	D. 2	λέ-τον	λέ-τον	λέ-σθον	λέ-σθον	λέ-σθαι	λέ-σθαι	
	3	λέ-την	λέ-σθην	λέ-σθην	λέ-σθην	λέ-σθην	λέ-σθην	
	P. 2	λέ-τε	λέ-τε	λέ-σθε	λέ-σθε	λέ-σθαι	λέ-σθαι	
	3	λέ-ντων	λέ-ντων	λέ-σθαι	λέ-σθαι			
INFIX.	λέειν				λέε-σθαι			
	λέονται				λέο-σθαι			
PARTIC.	λέονται, -ευστα, -εν				λέο-μενος, -η, -εν			

766. Future System
of λέω

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.
		FUTURE.			FIRST AORIST.
INSTINCTIVE.	1. λέων	λέσσο-μαι	ε-λέσσω	ε-λέσ-α-μην	
	2. λέσσεις	λέσ-ει	ε-λέσσα-ς	ε-λέσω	
	3. λέσσει	λέσ-τα-	ε-λέστε	ε-λέσσα-το	
	D. 2 λέσσε-τον	λέστο-σθον	ε-λέσσα-τον	ε-λέσσα-σθον	
	D. 3 λέσσε-τον	λέστο-σθον	ε-λέστα-την	ε-λέσά-σθην	
	P. 1 λέσσο-μεν	λέσσο-μεθα	ε-λέσσα-μεν	ε-λέσά-μεθα	
	P. 2 λέσσε-τε	λέσσο-σθε	ε-λέσσα-τε	ε-λέσσα-σθε	
	P. 3 λέσσουσι	λέσσο-νται	ε-λέσσα-ν	ε-λέσσα-ντο	
	S. 1	-	λέσσω	λέσσω-μαι	
SCHAMATIC.	2	-	λέσσης	λέση	
	3	-	λέση	λέση-ται	
	D. 2	-	λέση-τον	λέση-σθον	
	D. 3	-	λέση-τον	λέση-σθον	
	P. 1	-	λέσσω-μεν	λέσσ-α-μεθα	
	P. 2	-	λέση-τε	λέση-σθε	
	P. 3	-	λέσσωσι	λέσσω-νται	
	S. 1	λέσσοι-μι	λέσσοι-μην	λέσσαι-μι	λέσσαι-μην
	2	λέσσοι-ς	λέσσο-ο	λέσσαι-ε, λέσαι-ε	λέσσαι-ο
OPTATIVE.	3 λέσσοι	λέσσοι-το	λέσσαι, λέσαι	λέσσαι-το	
	D. 2 λέσσοι-τον	λέσσοι-σθον	λέσσαι-τον	λέσσαι-σθον	
	D. 3 λέσσοι-την	λέσσοι-σθην	λέσσαι-την	λέσσαι-σθην	
	P. 1 λέσσοι-μεν	λέσσοι-μεθα	λέσσαι-μεν	λέσσαι-μεθα	
	P. 2 λέσσοι-τε	λέσσοι-σθε	λέσσαι-τε	λέσσαι-σθε	
	P. 3 λέσσοι-ν	λέσσοι-ντο	λέσσαι-ν, λέσαι-ν	λέσσαι-ντο	
	S. 2	-	λέσσον	λέσαι	
	3	-	λέσσα-τω	λέσά-σθω	
	D. 2	-	λέσσα-τον	λέσσα-σθον	
IMPERATIVE.	3	-	λέσσά-τον	λέσσά-σθον	
	P. 2	-	λέσσα-τε	λέσσα-σθε	
	3	-	λέσσά-ντων	λέσσά-σθων	
	S. 1	λέσσεις	λέσσει-σθαι	λέσσαι	λέσσαι-σθαι
	PARTIC.	λέσσων, -ουσα, λέσσο-μενος -ον	-η, -ον	λέσσαι, -σθαι,	λέσσαι-μενος, -η, -ον

768. First Perfect System
of λέω.

ACTIVE.

FIRST PERF. FIRST PLUP.

INDICATIVE.	s.	1	λέλυκα	ἴ-λελύκη
		2	λέλυκα-ς	ἴ-λελύκη-ς
		3	λέλυκε	ἴ-λελύκει
D.	d.	2	λελύκα-τον	ἴ-λελύκε-τον
		3	λελύκα-τον	ἴ-λελύκε-την
		3	λελύκα-τον	ἴ-λελύκε-την
P.	p.	1	λελύκα-μεν	ἴ-λελύκε-μεν
		2	λελύκα-τε	ἴ-λελύκε-τε
		3	λελύκεστι	ἴ-λελύκε-σαν

FIRST PERFECT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	s.	1	λελύκω
		2	λελύκης
		3	λελύκη
D.	d.	2	λελύκη-τον
		3	λελύκη-τον
		3	λελύκη-τον
P.	p.	1	λελύκω-μεν
		2	λελύκη-τε
		3	λελύκηστι
OPTATIVE.	s.	1	λελύκοι-μι
		2	λελύκοι-ς
		3	λελύκοι
D.	d.	2	λελύκοι-τον
		3	λελύκοι-την
		3	λελύκοι-την
P.	p.	1	λελύκοι-μεν
		2	λελύκοι-τε
		3	λελύκοι-ν
IMPERATIVE.	s.	2	
		3	
	d.	2	
		3	
P.	p.	2	
		3	
		3	

INFIN.

λελυκέ-ναι

PARTIC.

λελυκός, -κυτα, -κός

769. Perfect Middle System
of λέω (see next page).

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PERFECT.	FIRST PLUPERFECT.
	λέλυ-μαι
	ἴ-λελύ-μην
D.	λέλυ-σαι
	ἴ-λελυ-σο
	λέλυ-ται
P.	λέλυ-σθον
	ἴ-λελυ-σθον
	λέλυ-σθον
P.	λέλυ-μεθα
	ἴ-λελύ-μεθα
	λέλυ-σθε
P.	λέλυ-νται
	ἴ-λελυ-ντο

PERFECT.

PERFECT.	λελυ-μένος	ώ
	λελυ-μένος	ης
	λελυ-μένος	η
D.	λελυ-μένω	ήτον
	λελυ-μένω	ήτον
	λελυ-μένω	ώμεν
P.	λελυ-μένοις	ήτε
	λελυ-μένοις	ώστε
	λελυ-μένοις	ώστι
P.	λελυ-μένος	είρην
	λελυ-μένος	είρης
	λελυ-μένος	είη
D.	λελυ-μένων	είτον οι είτητον
	λελυ-μένων	είτην είτητην
	λελυ-μένων	είμεν είημεν
P.	λελυ-μένοις	είτε είητε
	λελυ-μένοις	είστε είητε
	λελυ-μένοις	είσταν είηταν

λέλυ-σο
λέλυ-σθω
λέλυ-σθον
λέλυ-σθων
λέλυ-σθε
λέλυ-σθων

λελύ-σθαι
λελυ-μένος, -η, -ον

Perfect Middle System

of λέω (continued).

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. 1 λελέσθο-μαι

2 λελέσθει

3 λελέσθε-ται

D. 2 λελέσθε-σθον

3 λελέσθε-σθον

P. 1 λελέσθε-μεθα

2 λελέσθε-σθε

3 λελέσθε-νται

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

OPTATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

INFIN.

PARTIC.

λελέσθε-σθας

λελέσθ-μενος,
-η, -εν

770. First Passive System

of λέω.

PASSIVE.

FIRST AORIST.

I-λέθη-ν

I-λέθη-ς

I-λέθη

I-λέθη-τον

I-λέθη-την

I-λέθη-μεν

I-λέθη-τε

I-λέθη-σαν

λεθῶ

λεθῆσ

λεθῆ

λεθῆ-τον

λεθῆ-τον

λεθῶ-μεν

λεθῆ-τε

λεθῶσι

λυθείη-ν

λυθείη-ς

λυθείη

λυθείη-τον ορ λυθείη-τον

λυθείη-την λυθείη-την

λυθείη-μεν λυθείη-μεν

λυθείη-τε λυθείη-τε

λυθείη-ν λυθείη-σαν

FIRST FUTURE.

λυθήσθο-μαι

λυθήσθει

λυθήσθε-ται

λυθήσθε-σθον

λυθήσθε-σθον

λυθησά-μεθα

λυθησά-σθε

λυθησάσθον-ται

λύθη-τε

λύθη-τω

λύθη-τον

λύθη-τον

λύθη-τε

λύθη-ντων

λυθησά-μην

λυθησά-ο

λυθησά-το

λυθησά-σθον

λυθησά-σθην

λυθησά-μεθα

λυθησά-σθε

λυθησά-ντων

λυθησά-σθας

λυθησά-μενος

-η, -εν

771. Future System of Liquid
Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	
	FUTURE.		FIRST AORIST.		
INFINITIVE.	s. 1	φανῶ	φανοῦ-μαι	ἔ-φηγα	ἔ-φηνά-μην
	2	φανεῖς	φανεῖ	ἔ-φηγα-ς	ἔ-φήνω
	3	φανεῖ	φανεῖ-ται	ἔ-φηγε	ἔ-φηνά-το
	D. 2	φανεῖ-τον	φανεῖ-σθον	ἔ-φηγα-τον	ἔ-φηνά-σθον
	3	φανεῖ-τον	φανεῖ-σθον	ἔ-φηνά-την	ἔ-φηνά-σθην
	P. 1	φανοῦ-μεν	φανοῦ-μεθα	ἔ-φηγα-μεν	ἔ-φηνά-μεθα
	2	φανεῖ-τε	φανεῖ-σθε	ἔ-φηγα-τε	ἔ-φηνά-σθε
	3	φανοῦσι	φανοῦ-νται	ἔ-φηγα-ν	ἔ-φηνά-ντο
	S. 1			φήνω	φήνω-μαι
SUBJUNCTIVE.	2			φήνης	φήνη
	3			φήνη	φήνη-ται
	D. 2			φήνη-τον	φήνη-σθον
	3			φήνη-τον	φήνη-σθον
	P. 1			φήνω-μεν	φηνά-μεθα
	2			φήνη-τε	φήνη-σθε
	3			φήνωσι	φήνω-νται
	S. 1	φανοίη-ν οι φανοί-μι	φανοί-μην	φήναι-μι	φηναί-μην
	2	φανοίη-ς φανοί-ς	φανοί-σ	φήνεια-ς, φήναι-ς	φήνεια-σ
OPTATIVE.	3	φανοίη	φανοί	φήνει, φήναι	φήναι-το
	D. 2	φανοί-τον	φανοί-σθον	φήναι-τον	φήναι-σθον
	3	φανοί-την	φανοί-σθην	φήναι-την	φηναί-σθην
	P. 1	φανοί-μεν	φανοί-μεθα	φήναι-μεν	φηναί-μεθα
	2	φανοί-τε	φανοί-σθε	φήναι-τε	φήναι-σθε
	3	φανοίς-ν	φανοί-ντο	φήναι-ν, φήναι-ν	φήναι-ντο
	S. 2			φήνον	φήναι
	3			φηνά-τω	φηνά-σθω
	D. 2			φήνα-τον	φήνα-σθον
IMPERATIVE.	3			φηνά-των	φηνά-σθων
	P. 2			φήνα-τε	φήνα-σθε
	3			φηνά-ντων	φηνά-σθων
	INFIN.	φανεῖν	φανεῖ-σθει	φήναι	φήνα-σθει
	PARTIC.	φανών, -ούσα, -ούν	φανού-μενος -η, -ον	φήνας, -άσα, -εν	φηνά-μενος, -η, -εν

773. Second Aorist System
of $\lambda\sigma(\pi\tau)$ ($\lambda\sigma\tau$). LEAVE.

ACTIVE			NEUTER
SECOND AORIST.			
INDICATIVE.	1. 1	ἴ-λιπο-ν	ἴ-λιπο-μην
	2	ἴ-λιπε-ς	ἴ-λιπεν
	3	ἴ-λιπε	ἴ-λιπε-το
	D.	2	ἴ-λιπτο-τοι
		3	ἴ-λιπτο-την
	P.	1	ἴ-λιπο-μεν
		2	ἴ-λιπε-τε
		3	ἴ-λιπο-ντο
SUBJ. SATIVE.	1	λίπω	λίπω-μαι
	2	λίπης	λίπη
	3	λίπη	λίπη-ται
	D.	2	λίπη-τον
		3	λίπη-τον
	P.	1	λίπω-μεν
		2	λίπη-τε
		3	λίπωσι
OPTATIVE.	1	λίποι-μι	λιποι-μην
	2	λίποι-ς	λιποι-ο
	3	λίποι	λιποι-το
	D.	2	λίποι-τον
		3	λιποι-την
	P.	1	λίποι-μεν
		2	λίποι-τε
		3	λίποι-ντο
IMPERATIVE.	2	λίπε	λιποῦ
	3	λιπέ-το	λιπέ-σθω
	D.	2	λιπέ-τον
		3	λιπέ-τον
	P.	2	λιπέ-τε
		3	λιπέ-ντων
INFIN.	λιπεῖν		λιπέ-σθων
PARTIC.	λιπών, -ούσα,		λιπό-μενος
	-όν		-η, -ον

774. Second Perfect System of *Asym* (N.Y.). LEAVES.

SECOND PAST	SECOND PLUR.
λέλυνε	δ-λελοίηγ
λέλοιπε-ς	δ-λελοίη-ς
λέλοιπε	δ-λελοίης
λελοίπα-τον	δ-λελοίη-τον
λελοίπα-τον	δ-λελοίη-την
λελοίπα-μεν	δ-λελοίη-μεν
λελοίπα-τε	δ-λελοίη-τε
λελοίπσσι	δ-λελοίη-σσιν

SECOND PAST
λελοίης
λελοίηγ
λελοίηγ
λελοίη-τον
λελοίη-τον
λελοίη-μεν
λελοίη-τε
λελοίη-σσι
λελοίη-μι
λελοίη-σ
λελοίης
λελοίη-τον
λελοίη-την
λελοίη-μεν
λελοίη-τε
λελοίη-ν

775. Perfect Middle System of Labial Mute Verbs:

λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S.	1 (λελειπ-μαι)	λελειπ-μαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-μην)	ἐ-λελειψ-μην
	2	(λελειπ-σαι)	λελειψαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-σο)	ἐ-λελειψο
	3	(λελειπ-ται)	λελειπ-ται	(ἐ-λελειπ-το)	ἐ-λελειψ-το
D.	2	(λελειπ-σθον)	λελειψ-θον	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθον)	ἐ-λελειψ-θον
	3	(λελειπ-σθν)	λελειψ-θν	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθην)	ἐ-λελειψ-θην
	P.	1 (λελειπ-μεθα)	λελειψ-μεθα	(ἐ-λελειπ-μεθα)	ἐ-λελειψ-μεθα
	2	(λελειπ-σθε)	λελειψ-θε	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθε)	ἐ-λελειψ-θε
	3	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειψ-μενοι	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειψ-μενοι
			ετοι		ησαν

PERFECT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειψ-μένος ὡ, etc.
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειψ-μένω ητον, etc.
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειψ-μένοι ημαν, etc.

OPTATIVE.	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειψ-μένος εην, etc.
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειψ-μένω ετον, etc.
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειψ-μένοι εμαν, etc.

IMPERATIVE.	S.	(λελειπ-σο)	λελειψο
	2	(λελειπ-σθω)	λελειψ-θω
	3	(λελειπ-σθον)	λελειψ-θον

INFIN.	(λελειπ-σθαι)	λελειψ-θαι
	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειψ-μένοι, -η, -ον

FUTURE PERFECT.

INDIC.	(λελειπ-σο-μαι)	λελειψ-θο-μαι, etc.
	(λελειπ-σοι-μην)	λελειψ-θοι-μην, etc.
	(λελειπ-σε-σθαι)	λελειψ-θε-σθαι

776. Perfect Middle System of

Palatal Mute Verbs:

Ἴγο (ἴγ), LEAD.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

I. 1 (ἴγ-μας) ἤγ-μας
 2 (ἴγ-σαι) ἤσαι
 3 (ἴγ-ται) ἤκ-ται
 2 (ἴγ-σθον) ἤχ-θον
 3 (ἴγ-σθο.) ἤχ-θον
 1 (ἴγ-μεθα) ἤγ-μεθα
 2 (ἴγ-σθε) ἤχ-θε
 3 (ἴγ-μενοι) ἤγ-μένοι εἰστι

INDICATIVE.

I. 1 (ἴγ-μην) ἤγ-μην
 2 (ἴγ-σο) ἤσο
 3 (ἴγ-το) ἤκ-το
 D. 2 (ἴγ-σθον) ἤχ-θον
 3 (ἴγ-σθην) ἤχ-θην
 P. 1 (ἴγ-μεθα) ἤγ-μεθα
 2 (ἴγ-σθε) ἤχ-θε
 3 (ἴγ-μενοι) ἤγ-μένοι ἥσταν

PERFECT.

SUBJ. (ἴγ-μενοι) ἤγ-μένος ὁ, etc.
 OPT. (ἴγ-μενοι) ἤγ-μένος εἶην, etc.
 IMPERATIVE.
 I. 2 (ἴγ-σο) ἤσο
 3 (ἴγ-σθω) ἤχ-θω
 D. 2 (ἴγ-σθον) ἤχ-θον
 3 (ἴγ-σθων) ἤχ-θων
 P. 2 (ἴγ-σθε) ἤχ-θε
 3 (ἴγ-σθων) ἤχ-θων
 INFIN. (ἴγ-σθαι) ἤχ-θαι
 PARTIC. (ἴγ-μενοι) ἤγ-μένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

777. Perfect Middle System of

Lingual Mute Verbs:

πείθω (πέθ), PERSUADE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μας) πέπειθ-μας
 (πεπειθ-σαι) πέπειθ-σαι
 (πεπειθ-ται) πέπειθ-ται
 (πεπειθ-σθον) πέπειθ-σθον
 (πεπειθ-σθ.) πέπειθ-σθον
 (πεπειθ-μεθα) πέπειθ-μεθα
 (πεπειθ-σθε) πέπειθ-σθε
 (πεπειθ-μενοι) πέπειθ-μένοι εἰστι

PLUPERFECT.

(ἴ-πεπειθ-μην) ί-πέπειθ-μην
 (ἴ-πεπειθ-σο) ί-πέπειθ-σο
 (ἴ-πεπειθ-το) ί-πέπειθ-το
 (ἴ-πεπειθ-σθον) ί-πέπειθ-σθον
 (ἴ-πεπειθ-σθην) ί-πέπειθ-σθην
 (ἴ-πεπειθ-μεθα) ί-πέπειθ-μεθα
 (ἴ-πεπειθ-σθε) ί-πέπειθ-σθε
 (ἴ-πεπειθ-μενοι) ί-πέπειθ-μένοι ἥσταν

PERFECT.

(πεπειθ-μενοι) πέπειθ-μένος ὁ, etc.
 (πεπειθ-μενοι) πέπειθ-μένος εἶην, etc.
 (πεπειθ-σο) πέπειθ-σο
 (πεπειθ-σθω) πέπειθ-σθω
 (πεπειθ-σθον) πέπειθ-σθον
 (πεπειθ-σθων) πέπειθ-σθων
 (πεπειθ-σθε) πέπειθ-σθε
 (πεπειθ-σθων) πέπειθ-σθων
 (πεπειθ-σθαι) πέπειθ-σθαι
 (πεπειθ-σθαι) πέπειθ-σθαι
 (πεπειθ-μενοι) πέπειθ-μένοις, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

778. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: στέλλω (στελ), SEND.

INDICATIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
S.	ἐσταλ-μαι	ἐστάλ-μην
	2 ἐσταλ-σαι	ἐσταλ-σο
	3 ἐσταλ-ται	ἐσταλ-το
D.	2 ἐσταλ-θον	ἐσταλ-θον
	3 ἐσταλ-θον	ἐστάλ-θην
	P.	ἐστάλ-μεθα
S.	2 ἐσταλ-θε	ἐσταλ-θε
	3 ἐσταλ-μένοι	ἐσταλ-μένοι
	εἰσι	ἥσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

S.	ἐσταλ-μένος ὡ, etc.
D.	ἐσταλ-μένω ἥτον, etc.
P.	ἐσταλ-μένοι ὥμεν, etc.

OPTATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	ἐσταλ-μένος εἴην, etc.
D.	ἐσταλ-μένω εἴτον, etc.
P.	ἐσταλ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc.

S. 2	ἐσταλ-σο
3	ἐστάλ-θω
D.	ἐσταλ-θον
	ἐστάλ-θων
	P. 2 ἐσταλ-θε
3	ἐστάλ-θων

INFIN.	ἐστάλ-θαι
--------	-----------

PARTIC.	ἐσταλ-μένος, -η, -ον
---------	----------------------

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

779. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φαν), KNOW.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
S.	πέφασ-μαι	ἐ-πεφάσ-μην
	2 πέφασ-σαι	ἐ-πεφάσ-σο
	3 πέφασ-ται	ἐ-πεφάσ-το
D.	πέφαν-ται	ἐ-πέφαν-το
	πέφαν-θον	ἐ-πέφαν-θον
	πέφαν-θην	ἐ-πεφάν-θην
P.	πεφάσ-μεθα	ἐ-πεφάσ-μεθα
	πέφαν-θε	ἐ-πέφαν-θε
	πεφασ-μένοι	πεφασ-μένοι
εἰσι	εἰσι	ἥσαν

PERFECT.

πεφασ-μένος ὡ, etc.
πεφασ-μένω ἥτον, etc.
πεφασ-μένοι ὥμεν, etc.

πεφασ-μένος εἴην, etc.
πεφασ-μένω εἴτον, etc.
πεφασ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc.

πεφάν-θω	
πέφαν-θον	πεφάν-θων
	πεφάν-θην
	P. 2 πέφαν-θε
3	πεφάν-θων

πεφάν-θαι

πεφασ-μένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

780. Second Passive System of στάλλω (στάλλα), 2END.

PASSEIVE			
SECOND AORIST.		SECOND FUTURE.	
INDATIVE.	S. 1	ἴ-στάλπ-ν	σταλήσ-μα
	2	ἴ-στάλη-ε	σταλήσει
	3	ἴ-στάλη	σταλήσ-ται
	D. 2	ἴ-στάλη-τον	σταλήσ-τον
	3	ἴ-σταλή-την	σταλήσ-την
	P. 1	ἴ-στάλη-μεν	σταλήσ-μεθα
	2	ἴ-στάλη-τε	σταλήσ-σθε
	3	ἴ-στάλη-σαν	σταλήσ-στα
	S. 1	σταλώ	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	2	σταλήσ	
	3	σταλή	
	D. 2	σταλή-τον	
	3	σταλή-τον	
	P. 1	σταλώ-μεν	
	2	σταλή-τε	
	3	σταλώσι	
	S. 1	σταλεί-ν	σταλησσ-μην
	2	σταλεί-ε	σταλήσσει
OPTATIVE.	3	σταλεί	σταλήσσοι-το
	D. 2	σταλεί-τον ορ σταλεί-τον	σταλήσσοι-σθον
	3	σταλεί-την σταλαί-την	σταλησσ-σθην
	P. 1	σταλεί-μεν	σταλησσ-μεθα
	2	σταλεί-τε	σταλησσ-σθε
	3	σταλεί-ν σταλεί-σαν	σταλησσ-στα
	S. 2	στάλη-θι	
	3	σταλή-τω	
	D. 2	στάλη-τον	
IMPERATIVE.	3	σταλή-των	
	P. 2	στάλη-τε	
	3	σταλέ-των	
	S. 1	σταλή-ναι	σταλήσσει-σθαι
	PARTIC.	σταλεί, -έσθια, -έν	σταλησσ-μενος, -η, -ον

781. Present System of *τίμάω*, HONOR.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(τίμάω)	τίμω	(τίμασμαί)	τίμωμαί
	2	(τίμασις)	τίμφες	(τίμασι)	τίμφη
	3	(τίμασι)	τίμφη	(τίμασται)	τίμωται
	D. 2	(τίμαστον)	τίμάτον	(τίμασθον)	τίμωσθον
	3	(τίμαστον)	τίμάτον	(τίμασθον)	τίμωσθον
	P. 1	(τίμασμεν)	τίμωμεν	(τίμασμεθαί)	τίμωμεθαί
	2	(τίμαστε)	τίμάτε	(τίμασθε)	τίμωσθε
	3	(τίμασται)	τίμωσται	(τίμασται)	τίμωται

IMPERFECT.

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	(ἐτίμασν)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτίμασμην)	ἐτίμωμην
	2	(ἐτίμασες)	ἐτίμες	(ἐτίμασον)	ἐτίμω
	3	(ἐτίμασε)	ἐτίμη	(ἐτίμαστο)	ἐτίμάτο
	D. 2	(ἐτίμαστον)	ἐτίμάτον	(ἐτίμασθον)	ἐτίμωσθον
	3	(ἐτίμαστην)	ἐτίματην	(ἐτίμασθην)	ἐτίμωσθην
	P. 1	(ἐτίμασμεν)	ἐτίμωμεν	(ἐτίμασμεθαί)	ἐτίμωμεθαί
	2	(ἐτίμαστε)	ἐτίματε	(ἐτίμασθε)	ἐτίμωσθε
	3	(ἐτίμασν)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτίμαστο)	ἐτίμωντο

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	S. 1	(τίμάω)	τίμω	(τίμασμαί)	τίμη
	2	(τίμαγις)	τίμφες	(τίμαγη)	τίμφη
	3	(τίμαγη)	τίμφη	(τίμαγται)	τίμωται
	D. 2	(τίμαγτον)	τίμάτον	(τίμαγθον)	τίμωσθον
	3	(τίμαγτον)	τίμάτον	(τίμαγθον)	τίμωσθον
	P. 1	(τίμαγμεν)	τίμωμεν	(τίμαγμεθαί)	τίμωμεθαί
	2	(τίμαγτε)	τίμάτε	(τίμαγθε)	τίμωσθε
	3	(τίμαγνται)	τίμωσται	(τίμαγται)	τίμωται

Present System of *τίμάω*, *τιμώ* (continued).

ACTIVE.				MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
PRESENT.				PRESENT.	
OPTATIVE.	1	(τίμάντιμ)	[τίμωμι	(τίμωσιμων)	τίμωμην
	2	(τίμωσι)	τίμωσ	(τίμωσιο)	τίμωσ
	3	(τίμωσι)	τίμωσ]	(τίμωσιτο)	τίμωστο
	1	(τίμάσιτον)	τίμωστον	(τίμάσισθον)	τίμωσθον
	2	(τίμασιτην)	τίμωστην	(τίμασισθην)	τίμωσθην
	1	(τίμάσιμεν)	τίμωσμεν	(τίμασιμενα)	τίμωσμενα
	2	(τίμασιτι)	τίμωστη	(τίμασισθε)	τίμωσθη
	3	(τίμασιεν)	τίμωσεν	(τίμασιντο)	τίμωσεντο
		OR	OR		
OPTATIVE.	1	(τίμασιην)	τίμωσην		
	2	(τίμασιτης)	τίμωστης		
	3	(τίμασιη)	τίμωση		
	1	(τίμασιητον)	[τίμωστον		
	2	(τίμασιητην)	τίμωστην]		
	1	(τίμασιημεν)	[τίμωσημεν		
	2	(τίμασιητε)	τίμωσητε		
	3	(τίμασιησαν)	τίμωσησαν]		
IMPERATIVE.	2	(τίμασ)	τίμασ	(τίμασον)	τίμω
	3	(τίμαστω)	τίμαστω	(τίμασθω)	τίμασθω
	2	(τίμαστον)	τίμαστον	(τίμασθον)	τίμασθον
	3	(τίμαστων)	τίμαστων	(τίμασθων)	τίμασθων
	2	(τίμαστε)	τίμαστε	(τίμασθε)	τίμασθε
	3	(τίμαστων)	τίμαστων	(τίμασθων)	τίμασθων
INFIN.		(τίμασιεν)	τίμασν	(τίμασθαι)	τίμασθαι
PARTIC.	M.	(τίμασων)	τίμασν	(τίμασμενος)	τίμασμενος
	F.	(τίμασισα)	τίμαστα	(τίμασμενη)	τίμασμενη
	N.	(τίμασιεν)	τίμασν	(τίμασμενον)	τίμασμενον

782.

Present System of ποιέω, DO, MAKE.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

s.	1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιούμαι
	2	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ
	3	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιείται
d.	2	(ποιέετον)	ποιείτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιείσθον
	3	(ποιέετον)	ποιείτον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιείσθον
r.	1	(ποιέομεν)	ποιούμεν	(ποιεύμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
	2	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιεύσθε)	ποιείσθε
	3	(ποιέονται)	ποιούνται	(ποιεόνται)	ποιούνται

IMPERFECT.

IMPERFECT.

s.	1	(ἐποιεον)	ἐποιούν	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην
	2	(ἐποιεις)	ἐποιεῖς	(ἐποιέον)	ἐποιοῦ
	3	(ἐποιει)	ἐποιεῖ	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιείτο
d.	2	(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιείτον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιείσθον
	3	(ἐποιείτην)	ἐποιείτην	(ἐποιεέσθην)	ἐποιείσθην
r.	1	(ἐποιέομεν)	ἐποιούμεν	(ἐποιεύμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα
	2	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιείσθε
	3	(ἐποιεονται)	ἐποιούνται	(ἐποιέονται)	ἐποιούνται

PRESENT.

PRESENT.

s.	1	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιώμαι
	2	(ποιέης)	ποιεῖς	(ποιεῖη)	ποιεῖ
	3	(ποιέη)	ποιεῖ	(ποιείται)	ποιείται
d.	2	(ποιέητον)	ποιείτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιείσθον
	3	(ποιέητον)	ποιείτον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιείσθον
r.	1	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιούμεν	(ποιεώμεθα)	ποιώμεθα
	2	(ποιέητε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιεῖσθε)	ποιείσθε
	3	(ποιέωνται)	ποιούνται	(ποιεώνται)	ποιούνται

Present System of ποιῶ, ιο, MAKE (continued).

Α. T. V. E.				MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
OPTATIVE.	PRESENT			PRESENT.	
ε.	1. (ποιέομεν)	ποιοίμεν		(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην
	2. (ποιέονται)	ποιοίνται		(ποιείται)	ποιοίται
	3. (ποιέονται)	ποιοίνται		(ποιεόνται)	ποιοίνται
δ.	2. (ποιείσθιον)	ποιοίσθιον		(ποιείσθην)	ποιοίσθην
	3. (ποιείσθην)	ποιοίσθην		(ποιείσθην)	ποιοίσθην
γ.	1. (ποιείσθαι)	ποιοίσθαιν		(ποιείσθαιν)	ποιοίσθαιν
	2. (ποιείσθε)	ποιοίσθε		(ποιείσθε)	ποιοίσθε
	3. (ποιείσθεται)	ποιοίσθεται		(ποιείσθεται)	ποιοίσθεται
	ΟΓ		ΟΓ		
ε.	1. (ποιείσθην)	ποιοίσθην			
	2. (ποιείσθης)	ποιοίσθης			
	3. (ποιείσθη)	ποιοίσθη			
δ.	2. (ποιείσθη-οι)	ποιοίσθητον			
	3. (ποιείσθηται)	ποιοίσθηται			
γ.	1. (ποιείσθημεν)	ποιοίσθημεν			
	2. (ποιείσθηται)	ποιοίσθηται			
	3. (ποιείσθησαν)	ποιοίσθησαν			
	ΟΓ		ΟΓ		
ε.	2. (ποιεῖ)	ποιεῖ		(ποιέου)	ποιοῦ
	3. (ποιεῖτω)	ποιεῖτω		(ποιεῖσθαι)	ποιοίσθαι
δ.	2. (ποιεῖτον)	ποιεῖτον		(ποιεῖσθιον)	ποιοίσθην
	3. (ποιεῖτων)	ποιεῖτων		(ποιεῖσθων)	ποιοίσθην
γ.	2. (ποιεῖται)	ποιεῖται		(ποιεῖσθε)	ποιοίσθε
	3. (ποιεῖτων)	ποιεῖτων		(ποιεῖσθων)	ποιοίσθην
	ΙΝ F. I.		ΙΝ F. I.		
ΙΝ F. I.	(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν		(ποιεῖσθαι)	ποιοίσθαι
	ΙΝ F. I.		ΙΝ F. I.		
PARTIC.	M.	(ποιέων)	ποιών	(ποιείμενος)	ποιοίμενος
	F.	(ποιέονται)	ποιοίνται	(ποιείμην)	ποιοίμηνη
	N.	(ποιέονται)	ποιοίνται	(ποιείμενον)	ποιοίμενον

783.

Present System of δηλόω, MANIFEST.

ACTIVE.				MIDDLE and PASSIVE.			
PRESENT.				PRESENT.			
INDICATIVE.	3.	1. (δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλοῦμαι)	δηλοῦμαι		
	2	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλοῖ)	δηλοῖ		
	3	(δηλεῖ)	δηλοῖ	(δηλεῖται)	δηλοῦται		
	D.	2. (δηλόετον)	δηλοῦντον	(δηλοῦσθον)	δηλοῦσθον		
		3 (δηλόετον)	δηλοῦντον	(δηλοῦσθον)	δηλοῦσθον		
	P.	1. (δηλόμεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλοῦμεθα)	δηλοῦμεθα		
		2. (δηλότε)	δηλοῦντε	(δηλοῦσθε)	δηλοῦσθε		
		3. (δηλόνται)	δηλοῦνται	(δηλοῦνται)	δηλοῦνται		
IMPERFECT.				IMPERFECT.			
INDICATIVE.	3.	1. (ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλούμην)	ἐδηλούμην		
	2	(ἐδήλοεις)	ἐδήλους	(ἐδηλοῦ)	ἐδηλοῦ		
	3	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου	(ἐδηλεῖτο)	ἐδηλοῦτο		
	D.	2. (ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλοῦντον	(ἐδηλοῦσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον		
		3 (ἐδηλούτην)	ἐδηλοῦντην	(ἐδηλούσθην)	ἐδηλοῦσθην		
	P.	1. (ἐδηλόμεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλοῦμεθα)	ἐδηλοῦμεθα		
		2. (ἐδηλότε)	ἐδηλοῦντε	(ἐδηλοῦσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε		
		3 (ἐδηλόνται)	ἐδηλοῦνται	(ἐδηλοῦνται)	ἐδηλοῦνται		
PRESENT.				PRESENT.			
SUBJUNCTIVE.	3.	1. (δηλόω)	δηλῶ	(δηλοῦμαι)	δηλοῦμαι		
	2	(δηλόης)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ		
	3	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ	(δηλοῦται)	δηλοῦται		
	D.	2. (δηλόητον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλοῦσθον)	δηλοῦσθον		
		3 (δηλόητον)	δηλοῦτον	(δηλοῦσθον)	δηλοῦσθον		
	P.	1. (δηλόμεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλοῦμεθα)	δηλοῦμεθα		
		2. (δηλότε)	δηλοῦντε	(δηλοῦσθε)	δηλοῦσθε		
		3 (δηλόνται)	δηλοῦνται	(δηλοῦνται)	δηλοῦνται		

Present System of δηλόω, MANIFEST (continued).

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
	PRES. T.		PRESENT
OPTATIVE.	1 (δηλόσαιμι) δηλοίσμι	(δηλοίσμην)	δηλούμην
	2 (δηλάσαις) δηλοίσ	(δηλάσησ)	δηλοίσ
	3 (δηλάσαι) δηλοίσ]	(δηλάσητο)	δηλοίστο
	I. 2 (οηλάσαιτον) δηλοίστον	(δηλοίσθων)	δηλοίσθων
	3 (δηλασίτην) δηλοίστην	(δηλασίσθην)	δηλοίσθην
	P. 1 (ιηλάσαιμεν) δηλοίσμεν	(ιηλασίμεθα)	δηλοίσμεν
	2 (δηλάσαιτε) δηλοίστε	(δηλάσσετε)	δηλοίσθε
	3 (δηλάσαιεν) δηλοίσετ	(δηλάσσετο)	δηλοίστε
	οΓ	οΓ	
OPTATIVE.	S. 1 (δηλασίην) δηλοίσην		
	2 (όηλασίης) δηλοίσης		
	3 (δηλασίη) δηλοίση		
	I. 2 (δηλασίητον) [δηλοίσητον]		
	3 (δηλασίήτην) δηλοίσητην		
	P. 1 (δηλασίημεν) [δηλοίσημεν]		
	2 (δηλασίητε) δηλοίσητε		
	3 (δηλασίησαν) δηλοίσησαν]		
	Ι. 2 (δήλασ) δήλουν	(δηλάσι)	δηλούν
IMPERATIVE.	3 (δηλαστω) δηλούτω	(δηλασθω)	δηλούσθω
	I. 2 (δηλαστον) δηλούθτον	(δηλασθων)	δηλούσθων
	3 (δηλαστων) δηλούθτων	(δηλασθων)	δηλούσθων
	P. 2 (δηλαστε) δηλούθτε	(δηλασθε)	δηλούσθε
	3 (δηλαστωτω) δηλούθτωτων	(δηλασθωτω)	δηλούσθωτων
	Ι. 2 (δηλαστε) δηλούθτε	(δηλασθαι)	δηλούσθαι
PARTIC.	M. (δηλάσων) δηλάσην	(δηλασμενος)	δηλούμενος
	P. (δηλάσσων) δηλασθην	(δηλασμέτη)	δηλούμετη
	N. (δηλάσων) δηλασην	(δηλασμενον)	δηλούμενον

VERBS IN MI.

784. Present System of *τιθημι* (*θε*), PLACE, PUT.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.
INDICATIVE.	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PRESENT.
	S. 1	τι-θη-μι	τι-θη-μαι
	2	τι-θη-ς	τι-θη-σαι
	3	τι-θη-σι	τι-θη-ται
	D. 2	τι-θη-τον	τι-θη-σθον
	3	τι-θη-τον	τι-θη-σθον
	P. 1	τι-θη-μεν	τι-θη-μεθα
	2	τι-θη-τε	τι-θη-σθε
	3	τι-θη-στε	τι-θη-νται
SUBJUNCTIVE.	PRESENT.		PRESENT.
	S. 1	τι-θω	τι-θω-μαι
	2	τι-θησ	τι-θη
	3	τι-θη	τι-θη-ται
	D. 2	τι-θη-τον	τι-θη-σθον
	3	τι-θη-τον	τι-θη-σθον
	P. 1	τι-θω-μεν	τι-θω-μεθα
	2	τι-θη-τε	τι-θη-σθε
	3	τι-θωστε	τι-θω-νται
OPTATIVE.	PRESENT.		PRESENT.
	S. 1	τι-θειη-ν	τι-θει-μην
	2	τι-θειη-ς	τι-θει-σ
	3	τι-θειη	τι-θει-το
	D. 2	τι-θει-τον OR τι-θειη-τον	τι-θει-σθον
	3	τι-θει-την	τι-θει-σθην
	P. 1	τι-θει-μεν	τι-θει-μεθα
	2	τι-θει-τε	τι-θει-σθε
	3	τι-θει-ν	τι-θει-ντο
IMPERATIVE.	PRESENT.		PRESENT.
	S. 2	τι-θει	τι-θε-σο
	3	τι-θε-τω	τι-θε-σθω
	D. 2	τι-θε-τον	τι-θε-σθον
	3	τι-θε-των	τι-θε-σθων
	P. 2	τι-θε-τε	τι-θε-σθε
	3	τι-θε-ντων	τι-θε-σθων
	INFIN.	τι-θε-ναι	τι-θε-σθαι
	PARTIC.	τι-θεις, -εισα, -ει	τι-θε-μενος, -η, -ει

VERBS IN MI.

785.

Present System of δίδωμι (δι) GIVE

		ACTIVE	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.	
		PRESENT	IMPERFECT.	
IND. ACTIVE.	1.	δι-δω-μι	δι-δω-μων	
	2.	δι-δω-ς	δι-δω-δως	
	3.	δι-δω-σι	δι-δω-δου	
	D.	δι-δω-τον	δι-δω-δω-τον	
	2.	δι-δω-τον	δι-δω-δω-την	
	P.	1.	δι-δω-μεν	δι-δω-δω-μεν
	2.	δι-δω-τε	δι-δω-δω-τε	
	3.	δι-δω-στι	δι-δω-δω-σταν	
		PRESENT.	PRESENT.	
SUB. PRETIVE.	S.	δι-δω	δι-δω-ματ	
	2.	δι-δως	δι-δω	
	3.	δι-δω	δι-δω-ται	
	D.	δι-δω-τον	δι-δω-σθον	
	2.	δι-δω-τον	δι-δω-σθην	
	P.	1.	δι-δω-μεν	δι-δω-μθα
	2.	δι-δω-τε	δι-δω-σθε	
	3.	δι-δω-στι	δι-δω-νται	
OPTATIVE.	S.	δι-δοίη-ν	δι-δοί-μην	
	2.	δι-δοίη-ς	δι-δοί-ο	
	3.	δι-δοίη	δι-δοί-το	
	D.	δι-δοί-τον ου δι-δοίη-τον	δι-δοί-σθον	
	2.	δι-δοί-την δι-δοίη-την	δι-δοί-σθην	
	P.	1.	δι-δοί-μεν δι-δοίη-μεν	δι-δοί-μθα
	2.	δι-δοί-τε δι-δοίη-τε	δι-δοί-σθε	
	3.	δι-δοί-ν δι-δοίη-σταν	δι-δοί-ντο	
IMPERATIVE.	S.	δι-δουν	δι-δω-σο	
	2.	δι-δό-τω	δι-δω-σθω	
	D.	δι-δω-τον	δι-δω-σθον	
	2.	δι-δω-τον	δι-δω-σθων	
	P.	2.	δι-δω-τε	δι-δω-σθε
	3.	δι-δω-ντων	δι-δω-σθων	
	INFIN.	δι-δέ-νται	δι-δω-σθαι	
	PARTIC.	δι-δούς, -στα, -όν	δι-δω-μενος, -η, -ον	

VERBS IN MI.

786. Present System of *Ιστημι* (*στα*), SET, MAKE STAND.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.
	PRESENT. IMPERFECT.	PRESENT. IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.		
S. 1	Ιστη-μι Ιστη-ν	Ιστα-μαι Ιστά-μην
2	Ιστη-ς Ιστη-ς	Ιστα-σαι Ιστά-σο
3	Ιστη-σι Ιστη	Ιστα-ται Ιστά-το
D. 2	Ιστα-τον Ιστα-τον	Ιστα-σθον Ιστά-σθον
3	Ιστα-τον Ιστά-την	Ιστα-σθον Ιστά-σθην
P. 1	Ιστα-μεν Ιστα-μεν	Ιστά-μεθα Ιστά-μεθα
2	Ιστα-τε Ιστα-τε	Ιστα-σθε Ιστά-σθε
3	Ιστάσοι Ιστα-σαν	Ιστα-νται Ιστά-ντο
	PRESENT.	PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.		
S. 1	Ιστώ	Ιστώ-μαι
2	Ιστής	Ιστή
3	Ιστή	Ιστή-ται
D. 2	Ιστή-τον	Ιστή-σθον
3	Ιστή-τον	Ιστή-σθον
P. 1	Ιστώ-μεν	Ιστώ-μεθα
2	Ιστή-τε	Ιστή-σθε
3	Ιστώσοι	Ιστώ-νται
	Ισταίη-ν	Ισταίη-μην
OPTATIVE.	Ισταίη-ς	Ισταίο
S. 1	Ισταίη	Ισταί-το
D. 2	Iσταί-τον or Ισταίη-τον	Ισταί-σθον
3	Ισταί-την	Ισταί-σθην
P. 1	Ισταί-μεν	Ισταί-μεθα
2	Ισταί-τε	Ισταί-σθε
3	Ισταί-ν	Ισταί-ντο
	Ιστη-	Ιστα-
IMPERATIVE.		
S. 2	Ιστη	Ιστα-σ
3	Ιστά-τω	Ιστά-σθε
D. 2	Ιστα-τον	Ιστα-σθον
3	Ιστά-των	Ιστά-σθων
P. 2	Ιστα-τι	Ιστα-σθε
3	Ιστά-ντων	Ιστά-σθων
INFIN.	Ιστά-ναι	Ιστα-σθε
PARTIC.	Ιστάς, -σα, -άν	Ιστά-μενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN MI.

787.

Present System of δείκνυμι (δειλι, show).

		ACTIVE	MIDDLE and PASSIVE.
		PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
INDICATIVE.	1	δείκν-υ-μι	ε-δείκν-ν
	2	δείκν-ν-ε	ἴ-δείκν-ν-ε
	3	δείκν-ν-σι	ἴ-δείκν-ν-σι
	D.	δείκν-ν-τον	ἴ-δείκν-ν-τον
	3	δείκν-ν-τον	ἴ-δείκν-ν-τον
	P.	δείκν-ν-μεν	ἴ-δείκν-ν-μεν
	2	δείκν-ν-τε	ἴ-δείκν-ν-τε
	3	δείκν-ι-ν-σι	ἴ-δείκν-ν-σι
		δείκν-ν-σαν	ἴ-δείκν-ν-ντα
SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT.	PRESENT.
	S.	δείκνω	δείκνωμαι
	2	δείκνύε	δείκνυ
	3	δείκνύῃ	δείκνυηται
	D.	δείκνύτον	δείκνυσθον
	3	δείκνύτον	δείκνυσθον
	P.	δείκνύωμεν	δείκνυσθε
	2	δείκνύητε	δείκνυσθε
	3	δείκνύωσι	δείκνυσται
OPTATIVE.	S.	δείκνοιμι	δείκνοιμην
	2	δείκνοις	δείκνοισ
	3	δείκνοισι	δείκνοιστο
	D.	δείκνοιτον	δείκνοισθον
	3	δείκνοιτην	δείκνοισθην
	P.	δείκνοιμεν	δείκνοιμεθα
	2	δείκνοιτε	δείκνοισθε
	3	δείκνοισιν	δείκνοιστο
IMPERATIVE.	S.	δείκν	δείκν-ν-σο
	3	δείκν-ν-τω	δείκ-ν-σθε
	D.	δείκν-ν-τον	δείκ-ν-σθον
	3	δείκ-ν-τον	δείκ-ν-σθον
	P.	δείκ-ν-τε	δείκ-ν-σθε
	3	δείκ-ν-ντων	δείκ-ν-σθον
	INFIN.	δείκν-ν-ται	δείκ-ν-σθαι
	PARTIC.	δείκν-ν-ς, -θεα, -η	δείκ-ν-μενος, -η, -ον

VERBS IN MI.

788. Second Aorist System
of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
INDICATIVE.	1	θέ-μην	θέ-μην	θ-δο-τον	θ-δο-μην
	2	θ-θου	θ-θου	θ-δο-την	θ-δον
	3	θ-θε-το	θ-θε-το	θ-δο-το	θ-δο-το
	D.	θ-θε-τον	θ-θε-σθον	θ-δο-τον	θ-δο-σθον
	2	θ-θε-την	θ-θε-σθην	θ-δο-την	θ-δο-σθην
	P.	θ-θε-μεν	θ-θε-μεθα	θ-δο-μεν	θ-δο-μεθα
	2	θ-θε-τε	θ-θε-σθε	θ-δο-τε	θ-δο-σθε
	3	θ-θε-σαν	θ-θε-ντο	θ-δο-σαν	θ-δο-ντο
	S.	θω	θω-μαι	δω	δω-μαι
SUBJUNCTIVE.	1	θήσ	θή	δῷς	δῷ
	2	θήσ	θή-ται	δῷ	δῶ-ται
	3	θή	θή-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	D.	θή-τον	θή-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	2	θή-τον	θή-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
	P.	θῶ-μεν	θῶ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα
	2	θῶ-τε	θῶ-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
	3	θῶσι	θῶ-νται	δῶσι	δῶ-νται
	S.	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
OPTATIVE.	2	θείη-ς	θεί-ο	δοίη-ς	δοί-ο
	3	θείη	θεί-το	δοίη	δοί-το
	D.	θεῖ-τον οΓ θείη-τον	θεί-σθον	δοί-τον οΓ δοίη-τον	δοί-σθον
	3	θεί-την	θείη-την	δοί-την	δοίη-την
	P.	θεῖ-μεν	θείη-μεν	δοί-μεν	δοίη-μεν
	2	θεῖ-τε	θείη-τε	δοί-τε	δοίη-τε
	3	θείε-ν	θείη-σαν	δοί-ντο	δοίη-σαν
	S.	θεί-ς	θεῖ	δοί-ς	δοί
	3	θεί-τω	θεί-σθω	δοί-τω	δοί-σθω
IMPERATIVE.	D.	θεί-τον	θεί-σθον	δοί-τον	δοί-σθον
	3	θεί-των	θεί-σθων	δοί-των	δοί-σθων
	P.	θεί-τε	θεί-σθε	δοί-τε	δοί-σθε
	3	θεί-ντων	θεί-σθων	δοί-ντων	δοί-σθων
	INFIN.	θείει	θεί-σθαι	δοίναι	δοί-σθαι
	PARTIC.	θείε, θείσα, θεί-ν	θεί-μετος, -η, -ον	δοίε, δοίσα, δοί-ν	δοί-μετος, -η, -ον

**790. Second Aorist
System of
Ιστημ (στα), 3rd P.**

		ACTIVE.		
		SECOND AOR.	SECOND PERF. SECOND PLUP.	
INST. SING.	1	ἴ-στη-ν, ἴ-στη	ἴ-δυ-ν	ἴ-στα-τον
	2	ἴ-στη-ς	ἴ-δυ-ς	ἴ-στα-τον
	3	ἴ-στη	ἴ-δυ	ἴ-στα-τον
	D. 2	ἴ-στη-τον	ἴ-δυ-τον	ἴ-στα-τον
	3	ἴ-στη-την	ἴ-δυ-την	ἴ-στα-τον
	P. 1	ἴ-στη-μεν	ἴ-δυ-μεν	ἴ-στα-μεν
	2	ἴ-στη-τε	ἴ-δυ-τε	ἴ-στα-τε
	3	ἴ-στη-ταν	ἴ-δυ-σιν	ἴ-στα-σαν
	S. 1	στώ	δύο	ἴ-στω
SUBJ. SING.	2	στῆς	δύς	ἴ-στρε
	3	στῇ	δύῃ	ἴ-στῃ
	D. 2	στῇ-τον	δύητον	ἴ-στῃ-τον
	3	στῇ-τον	δύητον	ἴ-στῃ-τον
	P. 1	στῶ-μεν	δύωμεν	ἴ-στῶ-μεν
	2	στῇ-τε	δύητε	ἴ-στῃ-τε
	3	στῶσι	δύωσι	ἴ-στῶσι
	S. 1	σταίη-ν		ἴ-σταίη-ν
	2	σταίη-ς		ἴ-σταίη-ς
OPTATIVE.	3	σταίη		ἴ-σταίη
	D. 2	σταί-τον οι σταίη-τον		ἴ-σταί-τον οι ἴ-σταίη-τον
	3	σταί-την σταίη-την		ἴ-σταί-την ἴ-σταίη-την
	P. 1	σταί-μεν σταίη-μεν		ἴ-σταί-μεν ἴ-σταίη-μεν
	2	σταί-τε σταίη-τε		ἴ-σταί-τε ἴ-σταίη-τε
	3	σταί-ν σταίη-σαν		ἴ-σταί-ν ἴ-σταίη-σαν
	S. 2	στῇ-θι	δύ-θι	ἴ-στα-θι
	3	στῇ-τω	δύ-τω	ἴ-στα-τω
	D. 2	στῇ-τον	δύ-τον	ἴ-στα-τον
IMPERATIVE.	3	στῇ-των	δύ-των	ἴ-στα-των
	P. 2	στῇ-τε	δύ-τε	ἴ-στα-τε
	3	στά-ντων	δύ-ντων	ἴ-στά-ντων
	INFIN.	στῇ-ναι	δύ-ναι	ἴ-στά-ναι
	PARTIC.	στάς, στάσα, στά-ν	δύς, δύσα, δύ-ν	ἴ-στάς, ἴ-στάσα, ἴ-στάς

**791. Second Aorist
System of
δέω, εντεί**

		ACTIVE.		
		SECOND AOR.	SECOND PERF. SECOND PLUP.	
INST. SING.	1	ἴ-δυ-ν	ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον
	2	ἴ-δυ-ς	ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον
	3	ἴ-δυ	ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον
	D. 2	ἴ-δυ-τον	ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον
	3	ἴ-δυ-την	ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον
	P. 1	ἴ-δυ-μεν	ἴ-στα-μεν	ἴ-στα-μεν
	2	ἴ-δυ-τε	ἴ-στα-τε	ἴ-στα-τε
	3	ἴ-δυ-σιν	ἴ-στα-σαν	ἴ-στα-σαν
	S. 1	δύο		SECOND P. FUT.
SUBJ. SING.	2	δύς		ἴ-στρε
	3	δύῃ		ἴ-στῃ
	D. 2	δύητον		ἴ-στῃ-τον
	3	δύητον		ἴ-στῃ-τον
	P. 1	δύωμεν		ἴ-στω-μεν
	2	δύητε		ἴ-στῃ-τε
	3	δύωσι		ἴ-στωσι
	S. 1			SECOND P. FUT.
	2			ἴ-σταίη-ν
OPTATIVE.	3			ἴ-σταίη-ς
	D. 2			ἴ-σταίη
	3			ἴ-σταίη-τον οι ἴ-σταίη-τον
	P. 1			ἴ-σταίη-την ἴ-σταίη-την
	2			ἴ-σταίη-μεν ἴ-σταίη-μεν
	3			ἴ-σταίη-τε ἴ-σταίη-τε
	S. 1			ἴ-σταίη-ν ἴ-σταίη-σαν
	2			ἴ-στα-θι
	3			ἴ-στα-τω
IMPERATIVE.	D. 2			ἴ-στα-τον
	3			ἴ-στα-των
	P. 2			ἴ-στα-τε
	3			ἴ-στα-ντων
	INFIN.			ἴ-στα-ναι
	PARTIC.			ἴ-στάς, ἴ-στάσα, ἴ-στάς

**792. Second Perf. System
without Suffix of
Ιστημ (στα), 3rd P.**

IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

793. εἰδα (ιδ), KNOW.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PERF. SECOND PLUP.

INDICATIVE.	1	εἰδα	γῆδη ορ γῆδειν	φημι	ἔδην
	2	εἰσθα	γῆδησθα ορ γῆδεισθα	φήσις ορ φήσις	ἔδησθα ορ ἔδησθις
D.	3	εἰδε	γῆδει ορ γῆδειν	φησί	ἔδη
	2	ἴστον	γῆστον	φατόν	ἔδατον
P.	3	ἴστον	γῆστην	φατόν	ἔδατην
	1	ἴσμεν	γῆσμεν	φαμέν	ἔδαμεν
2	ἴστε	γῆστε	φατί	ἔδατε	
	3	ἴσσοι	γῆσαν ορ γῆδεσαν	φᾶσι	ἔδασαν

SECOND PERFECT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	1	εἰδῶ		φῶ
	2	εἰδῆς		φῆς
D.	3	εἰδῆ		φῆ
	2	εἰδῆτον		φῆτον
P.	3	εἰδῆτον		φῆτον
	1	εἰδώμεν		φῶμεν
2	εἰδῆτε		φῆτε	
	3	εἰδῶσι		φῶσι
OPTATIVE.	1	εἰδείην		φαίην
	2	εἰδείης		φαίης
	3	εἰδείη		φαίη
D.	2	εἰδείτον		φαίτον ορ φαίρτον
	3	εἰδείτην		φαίτην φαίρτην
P.	1	εἰδείμεν ορ εἰδείημεν		φαίμεν φαίημεν
	2	εἰδείτε εἰδείητε		φαίτε φαίρτε
	3	εἰδείσιν εἰδείησαν		φαίσι φαίργαν

IMPERATIVE.	2	ἴσθι	φαθι ορ φάθι
	3	ἴστω	φάτω
D.	2	ἴστοι	φάτον
	3	ἴστον	φάτον
P.	2	ἴστε	φάτε
	3	ἴστων	φάτων

INFIN. εἰδέναι

PARTIC. εἰδός, εἰδούσα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, etc.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN ML.

795.

εἰμί (εσ), i.e.

AeTIVE.

PRESENT. IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	S. 1	εἰμί	ἦ οι ήν
	S. 2	εἰ	ἦσθα
	S. 3	ἐστι	ἦν
D.	D. 2	ἐστόν	ἦστον ορ ἦτον
	D. 3	ἐστόν	ῆστην ἦτην
	P.	ἐστέν	ῆμαν
SUBJ. NITIVE.	S. 1	ἐστέν	ῆμαν
	S. 2	ἐστε	ῆστε
	S. 3	ἐστι	ῆσταν
OPTATIVE.	S. 1		
	S. 2		
	S. 3		
D.	D. 2		
	D. 3		
	P.		
IMPERATIVE.	S. 1		
	S. 2		
	S. 3		
PARTIC.	S. 1		
	S. 2		
	S. 3		

ΕΙΡΙΞ.

PARTIC. ἔν, εἴσα, ἔγ, gen. ἔστος, etc.

796. ἔμ (ε), εο.

AeTIVE.

PRESENT. IMPERFECT.

εἴμι	ἦ οι ήν
εἰ	ἦσε ησθα
ἐστι	ἦε ήστιν
ἐστον	ἦτον
ἐστον	ῆτην
ἐμν	ῆμαν
ἴτε	ῆτε
ἴστων	ῆσταν ορ ἔστων

PRESENT.

ἴω	
ἴγε	
ἴη	
ἴητον	
ἴητον	
ἴημαν	
ἴητε	
ἴωσι	
ἴσην	ἴσημι ορ ίσην
ἴσης	ἴσης
ἴη	ἴσι
ἴστον	ἴστον
ἴστην	ἴστην
ἴσημαν	ἴσημαν
ἴστε	ἴστε
ἴσην	ἴσην
ἴσθι	ἴθι
ἴστω	ἴτω
ἴστον	ἴτον
ἴστων	ἴτων
ἴστε	ἴτε
ἴστων	ἴστων
ἴσημα	ἴσημα

ἴων, ισθε, ίών, gen. ίώτος, etc.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN **ML**.

797.

λῆμι (έ), SEND.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

OPTATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

INFIN.

PARTIC.

ACTIVE.

PRES. IMPERF.

s. 1

2

3

D. 2

3

P. 1

2

3

PRESENT.

s. 1

2

3

D. 2

3

P. 1

2

3

s. 1

2

3

D. 2

3

P. 1

2

3

s. 2

3

D. 2

3

P. 2

3

s. 2

3

INFIN.

PARTIC.

MID. and PASS.

PRES. IMPERF.

s. 1

2

3

D. 2

3

P. 1

2

3

PRESENT.

s. 1

2

3

D. 2

3

P. 1

2

3

s. 1

2

3

D. 2

3

P. 1

2

3

s. 2

3

D. 2

3

P. 2

3

s. 2

3

P. 1

2

3

s. 1

2

3

s. 1

2

3

ACTIVE.

SECOND AORIST.

εἶματν

εἰστο

εἶτο

εἶτον

εἰσθην

εἶμεν

εἰσθε

εἶντο

ἀ

ἔματ

ῆ

ῆται

ῆτον

ῆσθον

ῶμεν

ῶθε

ῶται

εἶην

εἶμην

εἶο

εἶτο

εἶτον οΓ εἶτρον

εἶσθον

εἶτην εἶτρην

εἶσθην

εἶμενε

εἶμεν

εἶτε εἶτρε

εἶσθε

εἶντο

εἶτε

εἶ

οὐ

ἴτω

ἴσθω

ἴτον

ἴσθον

ἴτων

ἴσθε

ἴτων

ἴσθε

εἶναι

ἴσθε

ἴμενος

ἴμενος

IRREGULAR VERBS IN ΜΙ.

793.		κείματι (κει), ι. ε.	794. καθηματι (ησ), ειτ δων.	
INDICATIVE.	PRESENT.	ΙΜΠΕΡΙΕΚΤ.	PRESENT.	ΙΜΠΕΡΙΕΚΤ.
	s. 1	κείματι	κάθηματι	έκαθημην οτ καθήμην
	2	κείσαι	καθήσαι	έκάθησο
	3	κείται	κάθητο	έκάθητο
	D.	κείσθον	κάθησθον	έκάθησθον
	3	κείσθην	κάθησθην	έκαθησθην
	P.	κείμεθα	καθήμεθα	έκαθημεθα
	2	κείσθε	καθήσθε	έκαθησθε
	3	κείνται	καθηνται	έκαθηντο
	PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
	s. 1	κέωματι	καθώματι	
	2	κέη	καθή	
	3	κέηται	καθήται	
	D.	κέησθον	καθήσθον	
	3	κέησθην	καθήσθην	
	P.	κέωμεθα	καθώμεθα	
	2	κέησθε	καθήσθε	
	3	κέωνται	καθώνται	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	PRESENT.		καθοίμην	
	s. 1	κεοίμην	καθοίμην	
	2	κέοιο	καθοίο	
	3	κέοιτο	καθοίτο	
	D.	κέοισθον	καθοίσθον	
	3	κεοίσθην	καθοίσθην	
	P.	κεοίμεθα	καθοίμεθα	
	2	κεοίσθε	καθοίσθε	
	3	κέοιντο	καθοίντο	
	OPTATIVE.		OPTATIVE.	
	s. 1	κείσθην	κάθησθο	
	2	κείσθω	καθήσθω	
	3	κείσθον	κάθησθον	
	D.	κείσθων	καθήσθων	
	3	κείσθην	κάθησθην	
	P.	κείσθε	καθήσθε	
	2	κείσθων	καθήσθων	
	3	κείσθην	κάθησθην	
IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	κείσθαι	καθήσθαι	
	PARTIC.	κείμενος	καθήμενος	



No. 63. Athena.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

Subject and Predicate.

800. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative. *Thos, ἡ οἰκία θύρας ἔχει, the house has doors.*

801. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; but it is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb. See 463, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7.

802. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; but a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb. Thus, *τὰ πλοῖα μίκρα ἦν, the boats were s. pl.*

803. With verbs signifying *to be, become, appear, be named, chosen, made, thought, or regarded*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. Thus, *ἡ εισβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀραξίτος, the pass was a wagon road, ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, the river is called Marsyas.*

Apposition.

804. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*, and the noun thus used is called an *appositive*. Thus, *Κύρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου γιός, Πέρσης ἦν, Cyrus, the son of Darius, was a Persian.*

Adjectives.

805. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. Thus, *ἡ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν, the road was narrow, ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, the Greeks advanced ravaging our land.*

806. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun. Thus, *οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy, τὸ κωλύον, the hindrance, κακόν, evil.*

The Article.

807. Proper names may take the article. Thus, *αἱ τοῦ Κύρου κῶμαι*, *the villages of Cyrus.*

808. Abstract nouns often take the article. Thus, *ἡ ἀληθεία*, *truth.*

809. Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals, but not otherwise. Thus, *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ*, *my father*, but *ἐμὸς φίλος*, *a friend of mine.*

810. The article is often used where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence. Thus, *Κῦρος ἐπιβούλευσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ*, *Cyrus will plot against his brother.*

811. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted. Thus, *οἱ οἴκοι ἔχοροι*, *his enemies at home*, *οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελοι*, *the messengers from the king*, *οἱ οἴκοι*, *those at home*, *οἱ ἀμφὶ Κέρον*, *Cyrus and his followers.*

812. An attributive adjective, or equivalent expression, which qualifies a noun with the article, commonly stands between the article and the noun. But the noun with the article may be followed by the adjective with the article repeated; here the first article is sometimes omitted. Thus, *ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακή*, or *ἡ φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ*, or *φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ*, *the Greek garrison*, *ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολή*, or *ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον*, or *εἰσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον*, *the pass leading into the plain.*

813. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it is always a predicate adjective. Thus, *μικραὶ αἱ οἰκίαι ἦσαν*, or *αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν*, *the houses were small.*

814. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands in the predicate position. See 158.

815. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression *ὁ μέρ... ὁ δέ*, *the one... the other*. *ὁ δέ*, *etc.*, sometimes means, *and he*, *etc.*, even when no *ὁ μέρ* precedes. Thus, *τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεντε, τοὺς δὲ ἐξέβαλεν*, *some he slew, others he banished*, *οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεγαν τοὺς στρατιώτας*, *and they (the generals) told it to the soldiers.*

Pronouns.

816. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis. See 436.

817. The personal pronoun of the third person, *οὗ*, *οἱ*, *τι*, *etc.*, is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose; i.e., it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb. See 437.

818. *αὐτός* has three uses: in all its cases it may mean *self*, when preceded by the article it means *same*, in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*. See 160.

819. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, i.e., they are indirect reflexives. See 446.

820. The possessive pronouns (448) are generally equivalent to the possessive genitive (811, 1) of the personal pronouns. Thus, *ὁ ἔρως πατήρ* = *ὁ πατήρ ἔρων*, *my father*.

821. *ἔκανος*, *that*, is used of something remote; *οἵτε*, *this*, of something near or present. *οἵτος* is used in referring to something that has already been mentioned; *οἵτε*, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned. See 159.

822. The interrogative *τίς* (353), *who?* *what?* may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τίς τοῦτο λέγει*; *who says this?* *τίς αὐθρας εἶδον*; *what man did I see?*

823. *τίς* may be used both in direct and in indirect questions. Thus, *τίς ἡ θόρυβος ἔστι*; *what is the disturbance?* *ἔρωτῇ τίς ἡ θόρυβος ἔστι*, *he asks what the disturbance is.*

824. The indefinite *τίς* (354) may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τοῦτο λέγει τίς*, or *ἀνθρωπός τις τοῦτο λέγει*, *somebody says this.*

825. *τίς* is sometimes nearly equivalent to English *a* or *an*. Thus, *εἶδον ἀθρωπόν τινα*, *I saw a certain man*, or *I saw a man.*

826. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. Thus, *ἔξελινοντι ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταρόν, οὐ δὲ τὸν εἴρος τέτταρα στάδια*, *they marched on to the Euphrates, the breadth of which was four stades.*

RULES OF SYNTAX.

827. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite. Thus, *καταπράξω ἐφ' αὐτούς στρατεύομαι*, *I shall accomplish (the objects) for which I am taking the field.*

828. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally assimilated to the case of the antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. Thus, *ἄνδρες ἀξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας οἵς κέκτηται*, *they are men worthy of the freedom which they have.*

829. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. Thus, *ἀπέπεμψεν ὁ εἰχε στράτευμα*, *he despatched what forces he had.*

Nominative and Vocative Cases.

830. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb, or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be, become, etc.* See 800, 803.

831. The vocative, with or without *ὦ*, is used in addressing a person or thing. Thus, *ἡ ὄδος, ὦ Κύρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν*, *the road, Cyrus, leads into a beautiful plain, men follow soldiers!*

Accusative Case.

832. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Thus, *σφενδόνην ἔχει*, *he has a sling.*

833. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. It is called the *cognate accusative*. Thus, *πολέμει ἀδικον πόλεμον*, *he wages an unjust war, τί σε ἥδικησα : what wrong have I done you?*

834. The accusative of *specification* may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote a *part, character, or quality* to which the expression refers. Thus, *τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθός*, *skilled in matters pertaining to war, ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὔρος πλέθρον*, *the river is one hundred feet in width.*

835. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. Thus, *τὰ πάντα νίκωσι*, *they are completely victorious, τί δει αὐτοὺς λύει τὴν γέφυραν, why need they destroy the bridge?*

836. The accusative may denote *extent of time or space*. Thus, ἐνταῦθι μόνι ἡμέρας ἔπειτα, *he remained there a week*; ἐπορεύοντο σταθμοῖς πέντε, *they proceeded five days' journey*, *e.g.*

837. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing *νη* and *μά*, *by*. An oath introduced by *νη* is affirmative; one introduced by *μά* is negative. Thus, *νη Δία, yes, by Zeus!* *μά τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αἰρόμενοι διώσω, by Heaven, I will not pursue them!*

838. Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe, unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away* may take two object accusatives. Thus, ἡγεμόνια αἰτεῖτε Κύρον, *ask Cyrus for a guide*, τοὺς παιδας σωθροσύνην διδάσκονται, *they teach the lads self-control*, ἀναρνήσω γὰρ ἡμᾶς τοὺς κιεδνούς, *I will remind you of the dangers*, τὰ χρήματα Κύρου οὐκ ἔκρυψτε, *he did not come at his possessions from Cyrus*, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπεστερήκαμεν τὴν ταῦν, *we have robbed the men of their ship*.

839. Verbs signifying *to do anything to or to say anything of a person or thing* take two accusatives. Thus, τοὺς φίλους κακόν τι ἔργαστοθε, *you will do your friends some harm*.

840. Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Thus, πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλουν, *they called Xenophon 'father.'* φίλον ποιῆσαντες τοῦτον, *let us make him our friend*, τὸν συτράπην φίλον οὐ τομεῖ, *he will not regard the satrap as a friend*.

Genitive Case.

841. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun. This is called the *attributive* genitive and expresses various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. Thus:

1. Possession or other close relation, as τὰ βασιλέως βασίλεια, *the King's palace*. *The Possessive Genitive.*

2. The Subject of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians*, *i.e.* the fear which they felt. *The Subjective Genitive.*

3. The Object of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φόβος, *the fear of the Greeks*, *i.e.* the fear which they inspired. *The Objective Genitive.*

4. Material or Contents, including that of which anything consists, as πέντε μνᾶς ἀργυρίου, *five minas of silver*. *Genitive of Material.*

5. Measure, of space, time, or value, as *τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός*, *a journey of three days*, *πέντε μηνῶν μισθός*, *five months' pay*. *Genitive of Measure*.

6. Cause or Origin, as *μεγάλων ἀδικημάτων ὁργή*, *anger at great offenses*. *The Causal Genitive*.

7. The Whole, after nouns denoting a part, as *διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως*, *through the middle of the city*. *The Partitive Genitive*.

842. The Partitive genitive (841, 7) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. Thus, *τίς τῶν Ἑλλήνων*; *who of the Greeks?* *πάντων πάντα κράτιστος*, *best of all in everything*, *ὅμων ὁ βουλόμενος*, *whoever of you wishes*, *τιμᾶται μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων*, *he is honored more than any other Greek*.

843. Verbs signifying *to be* or *become* and other copulative verbs may have a predicate genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive (841). Thus, *τίνος ἔστιν ὁ ἵππος*; *who owns the horse?* *ὁ Χάλος ἔστι τὸ εἶρος πλέθρον*, *the Chalus is one hundred feet broad*, *ἥν δὲ καὶ οὗτος τῶν Μίλητον πολιορκούντων*, *he too was one of these who were besieging Miletus*.

844. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying *to share* (*give* or *take a part*) or *to enjoy*. Thus, *λαμβάνονται τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος*, *they take a part of the barbarian force*, *τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μετέσχετε*, *you hold your share of provisions*.

845. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of*, *touch*, *claim*, *aim at*, *hit*, *attain*, *miss*, *make trial of*, *begin*. Thus, *ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης*, *they took hold of his girdle*, *οὐχ ἅπτεται τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ*, *the water does not touch the hay*, *οὗτος αὐτοῦ ἤμαρτε*, *this one missed him*, *ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὁδε*, *he began his speech as follows*.

846. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste*, *smell*, *hear*, *perceive*, *comprehend*, *remember*, *forget*, *desire*, *care for*, *spare*, *neglect*, *wonder at*, *admire*, *despise*. Thus, *οὐποτε ἥδονος οἴνου γέγενατ*, *I have never tasted finer wine*, *θορύβου ἤκουε*, *he heard a noise*, *τούτων μέμνησθε*; *do you remember this?* *τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπερελεῖτο*, *he looked out for his men*, *μὴ διελῶμεν ἥμαρτον αὐτῶν*, *let us not neglect ourselves*.

847. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct*. Thus, *τῶν ὀπλίτων ἄρχε, he commands the hoplites*, *Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἥγεται, Clearchus is in the right wing*.

848. Verbs signifying *fill* and *want* take the genitive of material (841, 4). Those signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. Thus, *οὐ στρατοῖ τῶν ἀπορῶ, I am not in need of men*, *τὰς διφθεράς ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κοιφοῖ, they filled the skins with dry grass*.

849. The genitive (as ablative) may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ, give up*, and the like. Thus, *διέσχισι ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, they were about thirty furlongs distant from one another*, *ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας, they desisted from marching*, *πολέμου ήδεως παύσεται, he will be glad to stop fighting*.

850. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass* and *be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison. Thus, *οὐτοῖς ἀν περιγένεστο τῶν ἔχθρων, he would thus get the better of his enemies*, *ἴστερησε τῆς μάχης ήμέρας πέντε, he was five days too late for the battle*.

851. The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially with verbs expressing emotions, such as *admiration, wonder, affection, hatred, pity, anger, envy, or revenge*. Sometimes it denotes the *source*. Thus, *τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, I count you happy because of your freedom*, *τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν ἔχουσι τῆς νίκης, they are grateful to the gods for victory*, *τούτων ἐμοὶ χαλεπάνετε, you are angry with me for this*, *ηκουσε ταῦτα τοῦ ἀγγέλλον, he heard this from the messenger*.

852. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. Thus, *τῶν ἄλλων προτίμησε, he will honor you above the rest*, *καταψήφιζονται αὐτοῦ θάρατον, they condemn him to death* (literally, *they vote death against him*).

853. The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing. Thus, *πόσον δεδάσκεις; how much do you charge for your lessons?* (literally, *for what price do you teach?*), *φιάλη χρυσῆ ἀξιά δέκα μνᾶν, a gold drinking-cup worth ten minas*, *φίλος πολλοῦ ἀξιος, a friend worth much* (i.e. of great value).

854. The genitive may denote the time within which anything takes place. Thus, ὥρμάτο τῆς νυκτός, *he set out in the night*, ταῦτα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο, *this happened during the day*.

855. The objective genitive follows many verbal adjectives. These are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. Thus, ἐμπειροὶ γὰρ ἡσαν τῆς χώρας, *they were familiar with the country* (845), τῆς χώρας ἐγκρατεῖς, *masters or rulers of the land* (847), κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου, *villages abounding in supplies* (848).

856. The genitive follows many adverbs, chiefly adverbs of place and those derived from adjectives which take the genitive. Thus, πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου, *across the Euphrates*, εἰσω τῆς πόλεως, *within the city*, ἐγγὺς τοῦ πυραδέστου, *near the park*, οἱ ἐμπείρως Κύρου ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with Cyrus*.

857. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the Genitive Absolute. See 516.

858. Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without ἢ, *than*). Thus, κακίους τῶν ἀλλων, *more cowardly than the rest*, θάττους τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον, *they ran more swiftly than the horses*.

Dative Case.

859. The indirect object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the dative. This object is generally introduced in English by *to*. Thus, δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*.

860. Certain intransitive verbs take the dative, many of which in English may have a direct object without *to*. The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort, or any of their opposites*; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, blame, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*. Thus, οἱ πρόσθεις ἡμῶν βοηθόσαντες, *those who have previously helped us*, πέλθεται τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he obeys his commander*, πιστεύονται τῷ Κύρῳ, *they trust Cyrus*, παρεκελεύονται ἀλλήλοις, *they exhorted one another*, ὠργίζονται ἰσχύρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, *they were excessively angry with Clearchus*.

861. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything is or is done is put in the dative. This dative is generally introduced in English by *for*. Thus, *Δῆλος οὐράνευρα Κύρῳ συνελέγεται ἐν Χερρονήσῳ*, *another force was collected for Cyrus in the Chersonese* ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλεύεις, *you are plotting harm against me*. *Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.*

862. The dative with *εἰμί*, *γέγοναι*, and similar verbs may denote the *possessor*. Thus, *στρατεῖται Κύρῳ θύσιν ἀγαθοῖ*, *Cyrus had brave soldiers*. *Dative of the Possessor.*

863. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs, and some verbal nouns of kindred meaning with the verbs of 860 and 861. Thus, *τῷ ἔμῳ ἀδελφῷ πολέμος*, *ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός*, *hostile to my brother, but friendly and faithful to me*, *πηλὸς ταῖς ἀμάξις διαστόρευτος*, *mire hard for the wagons to get through*.

864. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness* or *unlikeness*, *agreement* or *disagreement*, *union*, or *approach*. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. Thus, *ἡ πορεῖα ὅμοια φυγῆ ἐγίγνετο*, *their march came to be like flight*, *Μαρσύας Ἀπόλλωνι ἤρισε*, *Marsyas contended with Apollo*, *ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί*, *he carried on war with the Thracians*, *ἔφονται Κύρῳ*, *they will follow Cyrus*, *ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*, *at daybreak*, *πλησιάζει τοῖς πολεμίοις*, *he approaches the enemy*.

865. The dative follows many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, or *ἐπί*; and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, and *ὑπό*. Thus, *τοῖς στρατιώταις φόβον ἐμποιεῖ*, *he inspires his soldiers with fear*, *συμπέμπει τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας*, *he sends other soldiers with the general*, *Κύρῳ ἐπιβούλευει*, *he plots against Cyrus*.

866. The dative is used to denote *cause*, *manner*, and *means* or *instrument*. Thus, *φίλᾳ καὶ εὐνοίᾳ ἐβοήθουν αὐτῷ*, *they helped him because of their friendship and good will*, *πορεύονται κύκλῳ*, *they advance in a circle*, *αὐτοὺς φοβοῦσι τῇ κρανγῇ*, *they frighten them by their uproar*, *διαβάνονται πλοίοις*, *they cross in boats*, *βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι*, *he wishes to use (i.e. serve himself by) us*, *γένει προσήκει βασιλεῖ*, *in family he is related to the king*.

867. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. Thus, *πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή*, *the shouting grew much (literally, by much) louder*.

868. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with the perfect and pluperfect passive, rarely with other passive tenses. See 203.

869. The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is *accompanied*. Thus, *ἡλθε στρατεύματι πολλῷ*, *he came with a mighty army*.

870. The dative without a preposition often denotes the *time when* an action takes place. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day*, *night*, *month*, or *year*, and to names of *festivals*. Thus, *τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ*, *on the same day*, *τῇ ὕστερᾳ*, *on the following (day)*, *μιᾷ νυκτὶ πάντες ἀπέθανον*, *all perished in a single night*.



No 64. οὐδέποτε.

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION. VERB AND TENSE STEMS.
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

871. 1. The diphthong **oo** is never augmented, **o**, **o** and **oo** are often without augment.

2. Some verbs beginning with a single consonant have **e** in the first perfect and perfect middle systems instead of the reduplication. See 106.

3. Most verbs beginning with a vowel and a liquid have the full reduplication.

4. Some verbs whose stem begins with **a**, **e**, or **o**, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing the first two letters of the stem, and lengthening the following vowel as in the temporal augment. This is called *Attic* reduplication.

5. Some verbs whose stem begins with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if the stem began with a consonant. These verbs also have a simple **e** for the reduplication. Some of them have the temporal in addition to the syllabic augment. When another **e** follows, **e** is contracted into **o**.

6. Some verbs derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions are augmented and reduplicated after the preposition, like compound verbs.

7. A few compound verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments.

8. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel of the verb stem, contrary to the general rule (274), in all the systems in which the verb occurs.

9. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel only in some of the tense systems.

10. Vowel stems which retain the short vowel (see 8, 9, above) and some others may add **o** to the final vowel before all endings *not beginning with o* in the perfect and pluperfect middle. Some verbs may have **o** also before **o** or **o** in the first passive system.

11. Some verbs with short verb stems ending in a mute or *v* lengthen the short vowel in some of the tenses, *a* to *η*, *ι* to *ει* or *αι*, *v* to *ειν*. The shorter verb stem generally appears in the second aorist active or passive.

12. Stems consisting of a short vowel between two consonants sometimes drop the vowel.

13. Some verbs add *ε* to the verb stem in some of the tense systems.

14. Some verbs drop *σ* of the future stem and contract.

15. Futures in *ων* and *σωπατ* from verbs in *ψω* of more than two syllables regularly drop *σ* and insert *ε*, and contract. The forms in 14 and 15 are called the *Attic* future.

16. Some verbs, instead of a future in *σωπατ*, or in addition to it, have a future in *σωπατ*, contracted *σωματ*, formed with the tense suffix *σε*%. This is called the *Doric* future.

17. In many verbs the future active does not occur, and the future middle is used in its stead.

In the following, the numeral in parenthesis refers to the sections of 871, the superior numeral to the notes at the foot of the page.

1. *ἄγω, lead, bring,*

ἄγω	ἄγαγον ¹	ἄχα	ἄγμα	ἄχθην
αἰγών	αἰγάγον (9)	αἰχά	αἰγμα	αἰχθην (9)
αἰγάγων (9)	αἰγάγην (9)	αἰχάγην (9)	αἰγθην (9)	αἰχθην (9)

αἴρω (αἴρε, ἔλ), take, seize, mid. take for oneself, choose,	αἴρων	αἴλεον (5)	αἴρηκα	αἴρημα
αἴρημα	αἴρημα	αἴρημα	αἴρημα	αἴρημα (9)

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), perceive,	αἰσθήσομαι (13)	αἰσθάνην	αἰσθημα
αἰσθημα	αἰσθημα	αἰσθημα	αἰσθημα (13)

ἀκούω, hear,	ἀκούων	ἀκήκα ² (4)	ἀκούσθην (10)
ἀκούσθην (17)	ἀκούσθην	ἀκήκα (4)	ἀκούσθην (10)

¹ The stem is reduplicated, *ἄγαγ*. — ² *v* is dropped.

ἀλλοπεμψαι (ἀλ., ἀλο), be captured.				
ἀλλοπεμψαι	ἀλλοπ ¹ (3)	ἀλλοπε		
	ἀλον ¹	ἀλοπε		
7	ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαττ.), change;			
ἀλλάξω	ἀλλάξε	ἀλλάχε	ἀλλαγμαι	ἀλλάχθην
			ἀλλάγην	
	ἀμαρτίνω (ἀμαρτ.), miss, err, do wrong			
ἀμαρτίσσομαι	ἡμαρτον	ἡμάρτηκα	ἡμάρτημαι	ἡμαρτίθην
(13, 17)		(13)	(13)	(13)
	ἀν-οίγω, open,			
ἀν-οίξω	ἀν-οίξε	ἀν-οφχε (5)	ἀν-οργμαι (5)	ἀν-οφχθην (5)
		ἀν-οφχα (5)		
	βαίνω (βα), go,			
βήσσομαι (17)	ἔβην ²	βίβηκα	βέβαμαι (9)	ἔβαθη (9)
	βάλλω (βαλ), throw,			
βαλώ	ἔβαλον	βίβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἔβλαθην
	βλάπτω (βλαβ), injure,			
βλάψω	ἔβλαψε	βίβλεψα	βέβλαμμαι	ἔβλάθην
	βούλομαι, wish, will,			
βουλήσσομαι (13)			βεβούλημαι (13)	ἔβουλθην (13)
	γίγνομαι (γεν), become,			
γενήσσομαι (13)	ἔγενθην	γέγονα	γεγίνημαι (13)	
	γιγνέσκω (γρ), perceive, know,			
γνάσσομαι	ἔγνων ¹	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι (10)	ἔγνάθην (10)
	γράφω, write,			
γράψω	ἔγραψε	γέγραφα (3)	γέγραμμαι (3)	ἔγράθην

¹ Second aorist of the μ form (789). — ² Second aorist of the μ form (790).

δείκνυμι (δεικ), <i>point out, show,</i>				
δείξω	δέιξα	δένειχα	δέβειγμαι	δέειχθην
δέρω, <i>flay,</i>				
δερόν	δέιρα		δέδαρμαι	δέδάρην
δέω, <i>bind,</i>				
δέσισθω	δέησα	δέδεκα (?)	δέδεμαι (?)	δέδεθην (?)
δέσησθαι (?)	δέδέησα (13)	δεδέηκα (13)	δεδέημαι (13)	δέδεθην (13)
διδράσκω (δρα), <i>run,</i>				
δράστομαι (17)	δέρπεν ¹	δέρπακα		
δίδωμι (δο), <i>give,</i>				
δώσω	δέωκα (700, 4)	δέδωκα	δέδομαι (?)	δέδόθην (?)
δύναμαι (δυνα), <i>be able, can,</i>				
δυνήσομαι			δεδύνημαι	δέδυνθην
δύω, <i>make enter, intrans. enter,</i>				
δύσω	δέδυσα	δέδυκα	δέδυμαι (?)	δέδύθην (?)
δέάω, <i>permit,</i>				
δέσω	είδεσα (5)	είδεκα (5)	είδέμαι (5)	είδέθην (5)
δέθλω, <i>wish, desire,</i>				
δέθλησω (13)	ηδέλησα (13)	ηδέληκα (13)		
εἴπων (εἰπτ, ἐρ, βε), <i>said,</i>				
ἐρόν	εἴπον	είρηκα (2)	είρημαι (2)	ἐρρήθην (738, 2)
εἴλαντο (ελα), <i>drive, set in motion, intrans. ride, drive, march,</i>				
ελα (14)	ηλασα (8)	ηλέλακα (4, 8)	ηλέλαμαι (4, 8)	ηλέλαθην (8)

¹ Second aorist of the μ form (790).

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστά), <i>understand, know how,</i>				
ἐπιστήσομαι				ἐπιστήσθην
ἐπομαι (σετ). ¹ <i>follow, accompany,</i>				
ἐψεμαι	ἐπέμψη (12)			
ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαζόμενος), <i>work,</i>				
ἐργάσομαι	ἐργασθήνη (5)		εργαση	εργαση (5)
ἐρχομαι (ἐρχομένος), <i>go, come,</i>				
ἡλθον	ἐλήλυθα (4)			
ἐσθιω (ἐσθι, ἐδι, ἐδυ, φαγ), <i>eat,</i>				
ἐδομαι ²	ἐψιγον	ἐδήδοκα	ἰδήδεσμαι	ἰδήδεσθην
		(1, 9)	(4, 9, 10, 13)	(9, 10, 13)
εύρισκω (εύρ). <i>find, discover</i>				
εύρησω (13)	ηρόν	ηρητκα	ηρημαι (13)	ηρηθην (9, 13)
ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), ³ <i>have, hold,</i>				
ἔξω	ἔσχον (12)	ἔσχηκα	ἔσχημαι	
σχήσω				
θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ⁴ <i>bury,</i>				
θάψω	θαψα		τίθαμαι	τέταφην
θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), <i>admire,</i>				
θαυμάσομαι (17)	θαύμασα	τιθαύμακα		θαυμάσθην
θνήσκω (θαρ), <i>die, be slain,</i>				
θανούμαι (17)	θανον	τιθυηκα		
θέω, <i>sacrifice,</i>				
θέω	θέσα	τιθυκα (9)	τιθυμαι (9)	τέτθην ⁵ (9)

¹ *Ἐπομαι* for *σεπομαι* and *Ἐψεμαι* for *σεψεμαι* (738, 13). — In *ἐπέμψη* the rough breathing is retained irregularly. — ² A few irregular futures drop *σ* of the stem, so that the future has the appearance of a present. — ³ *Ἐχω* for *σεχω* and *Ἐξω* for *σεξω* (738, 13). — ⁴ See 738, 17. — ⁵ *Θη* becomes *τη* before *θην*.

	ἴημι (i), <i>send</i> ,			
ἴσημος	τικα ¹	είκα (5)	είμαι (5)	είθην (5)
	ἴκνιμαι (ik), <i>come</i> ,			
ἴκομαι	ἴκόμην ²		ἴγμαι ²	
	ἴστημι (στα), <i>set, make stand, intrans. stand, stop</i> ,			
ἴστησον	ἴστησα	ἴστηκα ³	ἴσταμαι (9)	ἴσταθην (9)
	ἴστην			
	ἴρκαλέω (καλε, κλε), <i>call</i> ,			
ἴρκαλθω	ἴρκαλεστα (9)	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἴρκλήθην
	ἴρκω (καν), <i>burn</i> ,			
ἴρκεσθω	ἴρκαυσα	κέκαυκα	κέκαυμαι	ἴρκαύθην
	ἴρκειω, <i>order</i> ,			
ἴρκεισθω	ἴρκειστα	κεκέλευκα	κεκέλευσμαι (10)	ἴρκειεύσθην (10)
	ἴρκειω, <i>steal</i> ,			
ἴρκεισθω	ἴρκειστα		κέκλειμαι	ἴρκεισθην (10)
	ἴρκειστα		κέκλεισμαι (10)	
	ἴρκεπτω (κλεπτ), <i>steal</i> ,			
ἴρκεψω	ἴρκεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεψμαι	ἴρκεψθην
	ἴρκοπτω (κοπτ), <i>cut</i> ,			
ἴρκόψω	ἴρκοψα	κίκοφα	κέκομμαι	ἴρκόπην
	ἴρκραμνθμι (κρεμα), <i>hang up</i> ,			
ἴρκραμω (14)	ἴρκραμστα (9)			ἴρκρεμάσθην (9, 10)
	λαμβάνω (λαβ), <i>take</i> ,			
λαμβάνομαι (11, 17)	λαβόν	είληφα (2, 11)	είληψμαι (2, 11)	είληψθην (11)

¹ Cf. the first aorist έθηκα (894, 5). — ² i is due to the augment and reduplication. — ³ For an irregular (107) σεστηκα, the rough breathing representing the first σ, as in the present. (So έσταμαι, for σεσταμαι.) Pluperfect ειστήκη for ἐ-ειστηκη.

5/ λανθάνω (λαθ), *escape the notice of, miss, forget,*

λήσω (11) λαθεστ λαγχθα (11) λαθησμαι (11)

λήγω, *gather,*

λαίστο ελοχα (2) ελεγμαι (2) λαίχθηση

λήγω, *say, speak, tell, relate,*

λέξε λέξι λαληγμαι λαλέθηση

λείπω (λιπ), *leave,*

λείψω (11) λιπτον λαλοιπτα (11) λαλειψμαι (11) λαλεθηση (11)

λέω, *loose,*

λέσω λιπσα λαλυκα (9) λαλυμαι (9) λαλιθη (9)

μανθάνω (μαθ), *learn,*

μαθήσμαι (13, 17) λαμδον μεμάθηκα (13)

μάχομαι, *fight,*

μαχοθμαι (13-14) λαμαχεσάμην (9,13) μεμάχημαι (13)

μένω, *remain,*

μεναι λμεναι μεμένηκα (13)

μιμησκω (μιν), *remind, mid. remember, mention,*

μηίσω λμησα μέμνημαι¹ λμηθηση (10)

» νομίζω (νομδ), *think,*

νομισμ (15) λνόμισα νενόμικα νενόμισμαι λνομισθη

οίσμαι or οίμαι, *think, believe,*

οίσθησμαι (13) φίθη (13)

όλλειμ (όλ), *destroy, lose,*

όλσθ λλισθα (9, 13) ολλέλεκα (4, 9, 13)
όλλόμηγ λλωλα (4)

¹ With full reduplication, contrary to the rule (107).

δμῆμι (δμ, δμο), <i>smear,</i>				
δμοῦμαι (17)	δμοστα (8)	δμόμοκα (4,8)	δμόμομαι (4,8)	δμόθην (8)
			δμόμοσμαι (4, 8, 10)	δμόσθην (8, 10)
δράω (δρα, δδ, δπ), <i>see,</i>				
δψομαι	είδον (5)	έρακα (5)	έώραμαι (5)	
		έώρακα (5)	ώμμαι	ώφθην
δρύττω (δρυχ), <i>dig,</i>				
δρύξω	ἄρχα	όρώρυχα (4)	όρώρυγμα (4)	ώρύχθην
δφείλω (δφελ), ¹ <i>owe,</i>				
δφειλήσω (13)	ώφειληστα (13)	ώφειληκα (13)		ώφειλήθην (13)
	ώφειλον			
παίω, <i>strike,</i>				
παίσω	έπαιστα	πέπαικα		έπαισθην (10)
πάσχω (παθ, πειθ), <i>experience, suffer,</i>				
πεισομαι ²	έπαθον	πέπονθα		
πείθω (πιθ), <i>persuade, mid. obv.,</i>				
πείσω (11)	έπειστα (11)	πέπεικα (11)	πέπεισμα (11)	έπεισθην (11)
		πέποιθα (11)		
πέμπλημι (πλα), <i>fill,</i>				
πλήσω	έπληστα	πέπληκα	πέπλημαι	έπλήσθην (10)
			πέπλησμα (10)	
πέπτω (πετ, πτο), <i>fall,</i>				
πεισοῦμαι (16, 17)	έπειστον	πέπτωκα		
πλέω (πλυ), <i>sail,</i>				
πλεύσομαι (11, 17)	έπλευστα (11)	πέπλευκα (11)	πέπλευσμα (10, 11)	
πλευσοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)				
πλήρτω (πληγ, πλαγ), <i>smile,</i>				
πλήξω	έπληξα	πέπληγα	πέπληγμα	έπλήγην έπλάγην ³

¹ δφείλω follows the analogy of short stems ending in a mute (11) in lengthening δφελ to δφελ in most of its tenses. — ² οθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened (738, 11). — ³ In composition.

τρέπτω (τράγ), <i>do, act.</i>				
πρέψω	έπρέψα	πέπρεψα	πίπρεψμαι	έπρεψθην
πενθόμομαι (πνευ: <i>inquire, learn by inquiry,</i> πενθόμομαι (11) έπενθόμητ			πενθόμομαι	
ῥέω (ῥε), <i>flow,</i>				
ῥευστομαι (11, 14)		έρευστοκα ¹ (13)		έρευνην
ῥίπτω (ῥίψ, ῥίφ), <i>Throw,</i>				
ῥίψω	έρριψα ²	έρριφα ²	έρριψμαι	έρριφθην έρριφην
σπάω, <i>break,</i>				
σπασα (8)	έσπασα (8)	έσπασμαι (8, 10)	έσπασθην (8, 10)	
σπείρω (σπειρ), <i>sow, scatter,</i>				
σπερώ	έσπειρα		έσπαρμαι	έσπάρην
στέλλω (στελ), <i>put in order, carry, send,</i>				
στελώ	έστειλα	έσταλκα	έσταλμαι	έστάλην
στρέφω, <i>turn, twist,</i>				
στρέψω	έστρεψα	έστροφα	έστραμμαι	έστραφθην έστρεψθην
σφίξω (σω, σωδ), <i>squeeze,</i>				
σόσω	έσωσα	σέσωκα	σέσωμαι	έσώθην
τελέω, <i>complete,</i>				
τελώ (11)	έτελεσα (8)	τετέλεκα (8)	τετέλεσμαι (8, 10)	έτελέσθην (8, 10)
τέμνω (τει), <i>cut,</i>				
τεμώ	έτεμον	τέτρημηκα	τέτρημημαι	έτμηθην

¹ For the reduplication, see 738, 2. — ² For the augment and reduplication, see 738, 2.

	τήκω (τακ), <i>melt,</i>			
τήξε (11)	έτηγα (11)	τέτηκα (11)		έτακην έτηχθην (11)
	τίθημι (θε), <i>put, set, place,</i>			
θίσω	έθηκα (θη4, 5)	τέθεικα ¹	τέθειμαι ¹	έτεθη ²
	τρέπω, <i>turn, bend, divert,</i>			
τρέψω	έτρεψα	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	έτράπην έτρεφθην
	τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), ³ <i>nourish, support,</i>			
θρέψω	έθρεψα		τέθραμμαι	έτράφην έθρεφθην
	τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), <i>run,</i>			
δραμούμαι (17)	έδραμον	δεδράμηκα (13)	δεδράμημαι (13)	
	τρίβω (τρίβ, τριβ), <i>rub,</i>			
τρίψω	έτριψα	τέτριφα	τέτριμμαι	έτριβην έτριφθην
	τυγχάνω (τυχ), <i>hit, attain, intrans. happen,</i>			
τεύχομαι (11, 17)	έτυχον	τετύχηκα (13)		
		τέτευχα (11)		
	ὑπ-ισχνίομαι (σεχ, σχε), <i>hold oneself under, promise,</i>			
ὑπο-σχήσομαι	ὑπ-ισχόμην ⁴		ὑπ-ισχημαι	
	φαίνω (φαν), <i>show,</i>			
φανά	έφηνα	πέφαγκα	πίφασμαι	έφάνθην έφάνην
	φέρω (φερ, οι, έπεκ, έπεγκ), <i>bear, bring, carry,</i>			
οίσω	ήφεγκα ⁵	ένήνχα (4)	ένήνεγμαι (4)	ήνέχθην
	ήφεγκον			

¹ The vowel of the verb stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to ε in the first perfect and perfect middle systems. — ² θε becomes τε before θην. — ³ See 738, 17. — ⁴ Cf. έχω. — ⁵ Formed irregularly without σ on stem έπεγκ.

φεύγω (φυγ), <i>flee,</i>				
φεύγωμα (11, 17)	έφυγος	πέφυγε (11)		
φεύγομεν (11, 16, 17)				
φθάνω (φθω), <i>get the start of, anticipate,</i>				
φθήσομεν (17)	έφθηγ ¹			
φθάσω (9)	έφθασε (9)			
φθείρω (φθερ), <i>destroy,</i>				
φθερόν	έφθειρα	έφθαρκα	έφθαρμα	έφθερην
χρέομαι, <i>use,</i>				
χρήσομεν ²	έχρησάμην		έκχρημα (3)	

¹ Second aorist of the μ form. Cf. 700. — ² The α of the stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to η in all the stems, except the present.



No 65. Αμαζών.

WORD GROUPING.

Give the meanings of the following words. These words have all occurred in the preceding vocabularies.

872.

FIRST WORD LIST. (LESSONS III.-XII.)

ἄγαδός	εἰς	κελεύω	ὅπλον**	στρατηγός**
ἄγορά	Ἐλληνικός*	Κλάρχος	ὅρκος	στρατιᾶ**
ἄγω**	ἐν*	κραυγή	οὐ**	στρατιώτης**
ἄδελφός	ἴδε*	Κύρος	οὗτος... οὗτε**	σύμμαχος**
ἄθροίζω	ἐπί	κώμη	πεδίον	σύν*
ἄμαξα	ἐπιβουλεύω**	λόγος*	πελταστής**	σφυνδόνη
ἄνθρωπος*	Ἐνέφρετης	λύνω*	πελτη**	τάξιον**
ἀρπάζω**	ἔχω*	μακρός	πέμπτο*	τοξότης**
βάρβαρος*	ήμερά*	μάχαιρα**	Πέρσης*	τότε
βουλεύω**	Θάλαττα	μάχη**	πλοῖον	τράπεζα
γάρ	Θεός*	μικρός*	πολέμιος**	τριπλόσιοι
γένερα	Θηριόν	μισθός*	πόλεμος**	φανερός
δᾶρικός	Θύρα*	νεᾶνδες	ποταμός*	φοβερός**
δέ	Θύμω	δ, ή, τό	πρός	φύβος**
διεῖδε	Ἴππος*	δόσις*	πύλη	φυλακή
διά	καί	οἰκιά	σκηνή*	χάρδα**
διαρπάζω**	κακός	οίνος*	στενός*	χωρίον**
διάκω	καλός*	σπλιτήρες**	στρατεύω**	ὅ
δέρον				

873. An inspection of this List shows that these words are not all separate units, but that some of them are related to others both in *form* and in *meaning*.

Thus, **δῶλον, ὄπλιτης: πίλτη, πελταστής: πόλιμος, πολέμιος: τόξον, τοξότης;** **φόβος, φοβερός: χάρδα, χωρίον: μάχη, μάχαιρα, σύμμαχος; στρατιᾶ, στρατιώτης, στρατιών, στρατηγός (army-leader, δγω).**

874. Greek words, then, fall naturally into *groups*. The words in any group are related to one another both in *form* and in *meaning*. Some words, called compound words, are related to two or more separate simple words, as **στρατ-ηγός**, which is related both to **στρατία** and to **ἄγω**. Here belong compound verbs.

875. Greek words may be related not only to other Greek words, but also to words in other languages, notably Latin and English. Thus **ἄγω** and **agō**, **ἀπτάζω** and **rapiō**, **δῶρον** and **dōnum** are obviously related.

876. English words may be related to Greek words in the same manner as Latin words, the Greek and English words having a common original source. Their connection in form is often obscure. Thus, **θύρα**, DOOR (cf. Latin *foris*); **λύω**, LOOSE (cf. Latin *so-luo*). Such words are called COGNATE. Other English words are directly **borrowed** from Greek words. Thus, **βάρβαρος**, *barbarous*; **Ἑλληνικός**, *Hellenic*; **Θεός**, *theism*; **σκηνή**, *scene*; **στενός**, *steno-grapher*; **ἀνθρωπός**, *philanthropy*; **λόγος**, *philo-logy*.

* **877.** It is of great *practical* importance to note and fix in the mind the relationships of Greek words.

In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, do not commit words to memory as separate units, but group the Greek words together that show affinity in form and meaning, and associate with them the related Latin and English words.

Inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about the words in the First Word List above that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List.

878. SECOND WORD LIST. (LESSONS XIII.-XXI.)

In this List, and in the six following Lists, first give the meanings of the words, and then inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about all the words that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List under consideration or in previous Lists.

Occasionally a related word is given in parenthesis which might otherwise be overlooked; but no related word is thus given which would be suggested by a proper use of the general vocabulary.

ἄγγελος*	Δάρειος**	ἡκώ	οὖν	πιστεύω**
ἄγρορέω**	(δάρεικός)	Θετταλός	ούτος**	πιστός**
ἄγριος*	δασμός	θηρεύω**	ούτως**	πορεύομαι**
ἄκρος*	δεινός	ίκανός	παλώ	σατράπης
ἄλγηθια	δῆ	ἰσχυρός	πάλιν*	σπονδή*
ἄλλος*	δίκη*	λέγω**	πάνυ	σταθμός
ἄντι*	δίκοι*	(λέγος)	παρά*	συμβουλέω**
ἄξιος**	εἰμί**	λοχαγός	παράδεισος*	συμπέμπω**
ἄπό*	ἰκένος	Μαλανδρός*	παρασάγγης	συστρατεύομαι*
ἄποπτόμω**	ἴνταθτα**	μᾶλλον	παρασκευή	τέ
ἄπορος**	ἴντεύθεν**	μετά	πάρειμι**	τεθίνω**
Ἄριστιππος	ἴτει	μεταπέμπω**	πάρεδος**	ιέρε*
Ἄρταξιρῆς	ἴτειμι**	μέριοι	πανε*	ιέρε*
άρχη*	ἴτιβουλή**	ἔνιος	πεθεί*	φθιοι**
άτεμάξιο	ἴτιστολή	ἔδε**	(πιστός)	φθιοι*
αὐτός*	ἴτιτήδειος	ἔλεθρος	πέντε*	φρούραρχος
βαρβαρικός**	ἴττά*	ἔλίγος*	πέράνη	Φρυγία
βασιλεύος	ἴτικμος	ἔλος*	Περσικός**	ἱδε**
γράφω*	ή	ἔνος*	πηγή	ἱστι
	ἴδιας	ἔρθιος	πιῆσι	

879. THIRD WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXII.-XXXI.)

ἀδικία**	ἄμα** (δμαξία)	ἄπει* **	ἄρμα	ἀστίς
ἀδικος**	ἄμφι*	ἄπλοθι	ἄσχη**	αὖ
ἀνινάκης	ἀνά*	ἄργυροθι	(φρούραρχοι)	
	ἀπάγω**	ἄριθμός*	ἄρχων**	βούλομαι**

γέρων	εῖναι **	κόπτει **	πειράσματι *	τιμέων ** (ἀτιμάτων)
γῆ *	εύόνυμος **	λέπτω **	περί *	τριάκοντα
δένδρον	ήγομαι **	μέσος *	ποιέι *	ἔπειρ *
δηλών	ηδη	μή	πολλάκις	διπτερός *
διάριξ	θαυμάζω	μην	πράττω *	φόβα, φόβος
εἰ	Θρῆξ	νικάω **	πράττω *	φύλαξ **
εἰσβολή	Θύρας *	νίκη **	πρό **	φύλαξ **
εἴτε	κακάτε **	νοῦς **	Πρόφενος	φύλαξ **
ἔκαστος	καλίω *	νύξ *	πρώτος **	φυλάττω **
ἴκανον	καλώς **	Ξενοφῶν	στόλος	χαλκοῦ *
Ἐλλάς **	κατέ	δρμάω	στόμα	χερίεις **
Ἐλπίς	κατακόντω **	δρνίς *	στράτευμα **	χάρις **
Ἐπειμή **	καταλίπω **	δύει	στρατός	χλιδιαί
Ἐρωτάνω	κῆρυξ	ούκέτε **	συνάγω **	χρόματις **
Ἐπί **	Κλιψ	παρασκευάζω **	συντάττω **	χρήμα **
εὖ **	κλώφ	πᾶς ** (πάντι)	τάττω **	χρυσοῦς *
εὐθύνεις				

M80.

FOURTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXXII.-XLII.)

ἀγόνων **	εθλω	ηδομαι ** (ηδωτι)	δμως **	στάσι *
αἰτίων	είσω **	ηττάσματι	δνοματι *	στερέω
ἀκούων *	ἐκατάρεθεν *	κατάγω **	(εύώνυμοι)	συγκαλέω **
ἀμαχεῖ **	ἴκετι **	κίνδυνος **	ούδε **	συμπορεύομαι **
ἀνήρ *	ἴλαύνω **	κλείω *	παρακαλέω **	σφενδονήτης **
ἀπλαύνω **	Ἐλλην **	κύκλος **	παρίχω **	σχολή **
ἀποχωρέω **	ἐμπόριον **	κυκλώς **	πατήρ *	σφύρω
ἀργύριον **	ἴμαστατέν *	κιλῶν	πειζό **	σάμα
ἀρετή	ἴτανιν *	λαμβάνω	πειζός **	τάχα
βασιλιάνων **	ἴτικίνδυνος **	λοιπός **	πλησιάζω	τιμή **
βεῖτον ** (βεῖτος)	ἴτικιλέραι *	λυπτός *	ποῖος	τίμιος **
δέω	ἴτιστιζομαι **	Μίνων	πολιορκέω	τίμωρέω
διεβατέος	ἴτοραι *	μήν *	πορίζω **	τίς
διεσπάτω **	ἴρημος *	μήτηρ *	πόσσος	τίς
δίκαιος **	ἴτυρος *	μισθοφόρος **	πράγμα **	φένυξ **
δικαιόων **	ἴτυρικάν *	μισθόν **	πώς	φοβία **
δοκίμιο *	ἴχθρος *	νερπίζω	ρεβδίων	φυγάς **
δέργη **	ἴτητων *	γένη *	ρήγωρ	ψηφίζομαι *
δέον	ἴγρημά *	οίκαδε **	είτος **	ώφελέω

881.

FIFTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XLII.-L.)

ἀδύνατος	δαπανάω *	Ιδιώτης *	ὁργίζομαι **	σύ **
αἰτιάμαι *	δεῦρο	κατασκέπτο-	δρος	σχεδία
ἀληθής ** (ἀλήθεια)	δῆλος **	μαι **	οῦ **	σχίζω *
ἀλλήλων **	διασφίζω **	καταφανής	ούπτω **	σχολαίως **
ἀμφέλευ-	διδάσκω	κέρας *	παις *	Σωκράτης
ἀμφίφτερος ** (ἀμφι)	διφθέρα	κομίζω	παρακελεύ-	ταχέως*(τάχα)
ἀνθυγκη	δρόμος	κράνος *	μαι **	τεῖχος *
ἀξίνη *	δύο ** (διά)	κράτος **	πηλός	τολμάω *
ἀπαιτώ **	δάντοῦ **	κρέας *	πλέθρον	τόπος *
ἀπαράσκευος **	ἐγκρατής **	Δακεδαιμόνιος	πλήρης	τρέπω **
ἀσφαλής *	ἐγνώ **	λόχος **	πολυτελής	τριήρης
ἀντίκα **	ἐμαυτοῦ **	μά	πρίν **	ὑμέτερος **
ἀφικνέμαι ** (Ικανός)	ἐμός **	μέλσις *	πρόθυμος **	φημί *
ἀφιπτεύω **	ἐπιλείπω **	μέρος	προσελαύνω **	Φοίνιξ
βιάζομαι *	ἐπιστισμός **	μηκέτι **	προσήκω **	φυγή **
γένος **	ἐπιτέρπω **	ἐύλον	σεαυτοῦ **	χείρ *
γήλοφος **	ἐπιτρέπω **	όμαλής **	σκέπτομαι **	Χιτών
γίγνομαι **	εύδαιμων **	όμολογέω **	σός **	χρῆσις
γύρος *	εύρος *	όπλιζω **	σπεύδω	ψηλιον
γύρλοφος **	ῆ	ὅπου	στρατόπεδον **	ῷρα *
γίγνομαι **	ἡμέτερος **	ὅργη **	(πεδίον)	

882.

SIXTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LI.-LX.)

ἀεί *	βαθύς	δόρυ *	ἔξω **	ἡδύς **
αἰσχρός	βασιλεύς **	δύναμις	ἐπειδή **	ἥμισυς *
ἀκρόπολις **	βίος *	δύνεκα **	ἐπικούρημα	Θάνατος
ἀπέρχομαι **	βοηθός **	ἔγγυς	ἔργον *	Ιερός *
ἀπέχω ** (βοῶ)	βοήθεια *	εἰς **	ἔρμηνές *	Ιππείς *
ἀπορέω **	βούτι *	ἴκποδών **	ἔρχομαι **	Ιστός *
Ἄρτομις	βωμός	Ἐλλήσποντος	εύνοια **	Ιχθύς *
διστο	γένος *	ἔμαιτίω **	ἴως	καιρός
ἀσφαλής **	γραῦς **	ἔμαιμι **	ἴών *	καταλαμβάνω **
αὐτόθι **	γυνή **	ἔμιλαύνω **	Ζεύς	καταλέω **
Βασιλών	δέχομαι *	ἔμπτασις *	ἴένη *	καταπέραττω **

κατεύθυνσις	ναῦς *	πάλαισιν	στηρνίς **	τρέψε* (τρίπεν-
μαί* *	εἰσόν* *	πολεμός **	στάδιον	τα, τριάκοσιο,
Κιλικίη**	οἴμαι	πόλις **	στρατηγόν* *	τριήρει
κλέπτω **	διπλοῖς	(πολιορκεῖν)	ιπτραποτεῖνος**	τρέφω
(κλ. ωψ)	δηπότε	πολὺς **	συνιλήγω**	τρίτος **
καλάζω	Ὀρόντας	κορεῖς **	σωτήρ **	ύδωρ *
κρήη	ός *	ποτέ **	τάξις **	θεισχ. οφειλα**
λέγω **	δοτητός *	πούς ** (πεζός,	τάφρος	ὑπαλλήλος **
λόγγη	ούδετος **	πραπεῖς)	ταχύς **	φιλία**
μάλιστα**	ούδεποτε **	πρόσθεις **	τελευτάω **	χαλεπός
μάχομαι**	οίκον**	προσκύνειν *	τελευτή **	Χερρύνησος
μέγας *	οἴκοτε **	προστάττει **	τέλος **	χιλός
μέντοι	ούπτωποτε **	προτιμάω **	τέτταρες **	χρή
Μίλητος	πεντεκαΐδεκα**	Σάρδεις	(τράπεζα)	χρόνος *
μόνος *	πῆχυς	σκευοφόρος		ψεύδομαι *

883.

SEVENTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXI.-LXX.)

ἀγγελλω **	ἀποφανω **	ἴνθα **	κρύπτω *	παρατάττω **
αἴρω *	βάλλω **	ἴζοπλισθ **	κτείνω **	πάσχω *
αἰσθάνομαι *	(εἰσβολή)	ἴτιστρατιώ **	κωμήτης **	πίπτω **
ἀλλάττω **	βαρβαρικός **	ίργάρομαι **	λάθρος	πλήθος
ἀναστέλλω **	βλάπτω *	ἰσθίω *	μάντις *	πλήν
ἀνατείνω **	γέ	εύδαιμόνως **	μέρω *	πλησίος **
ἀνδράποδον	γνόμη	θάπτω **	νάπη	πλήρτω **
ἀνδρεῖος **	γυμνής *	(τάφρος)	οίκοι *	ποιόν **
ἀνδρεῖοι *	διάγω **	θαρρέω *	οἰωνος	πόνος **
ἀνέχω **	διαστέριω **	θηγάσκω **	όράω **	πότερον... ἢ
ἄνη	διατελέω **	(τάνατος)	(τίμωρ/ω)	ποῦ
ἄξιον **	διετρίβω **	θόρυβος	όρύττω **	προθύμως **
ἀπαγγέλλω **	διεφθίρω **	θωράκιζω **	(διώρυξ)	προσίρχομαι**
ἀπαλλάττω **	ἐγκέφαλος **	ἰσχυρώτ **	δτε	προτρίχω **
ἀποθήγκου **	εἰκάσω	κέω *	οδδαμοῦ **	πυνθάνομαι
ἀποκρίνομαι **	εἰπον ** (ρήτωρ)	κεφαλή **	όφειλω	τύρ *
ἀποκτείνω **	ἐκβάλλω **	κηρύσσω **	όφειλμός **	ράδιος **
ἀποστάλω **	ἐκπλήττω **	κινδύνεύω **	όχθη	μίτιτω
ἀποστέλλω **	Ἐλληνικός **	Κρήτη	παιδεύω **	στηρνίνω *
ἀποτίμων **	ἐμπίπτω **	κρένω **	παραγγέλλω **	σκευοφόρων **

σπείρω **	σφύδρα	τελέω **	τρέβω **	χαλεπαίνω **
στέλλω ** (έπι- σωτηρία **		τέμνω **	ύπάγω **	χιών *
στολή, στόλος) ταράττω		τετταράκοντα **	ύπολείπω **	χρυσίογ **
στρέφω **	τείνω **	τήκω *	φαίνω **	ώνιος
(στρεπτός) τελευταῖος **		τρέχω **	φθείρω **	

884.

EIGHTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXXI.-LXXX.)

Αθηναῖος *	γόνυ *	ἐπιτίθημι **	μέλει ** (έπιμελέ- πώ	
αἰσχύνω **	δεικνύμι *	εύρισκω	ομαι, ἀμελέω	πώς
αἱχμάλωτος **	(διδάσκω)	ἔφιστημι *	μετάπεμπτος **	ρέω *
ἀλίσκομαι **	δέρμα *	ζηλωτός *	μέχρι	σαλπίζω *
ἀλλως **	δέρω **	θαυμαστός *	μήποτε **	στέφανος *
ἀμαρτάνω	δέω * (bind)	ἴημι *	μισθοφορδ **	συμμαχ(ᾶ) **
ἀναγιγνώσκω **	διαβαίνω *	ἱππικός *	νεκρός *	σύνοιδα **
ἀνατίθημι **	διατίθημι *	ἴστημι *	νεφέλη *	συντίθημι **
ἀνίστημι **	διδράσκω *	κάθημαι *	ξέφος	σωφροσύνη **
ἀνοίγω *	(δρόμος. τρέχω)	καθίστημι *	οἰδα *	τιθημι **
ἀπειμι * * (εἰμι)	διδωμι * * (δώρον)	καίπερ *	οἰχομαι	τιτρώσκω
ἀποδείκνυμι * *	διελαύνω *	κάνδυς	δλλῦμι *	τόξευμα **
ἀποδιδράσκω * *	δύναμαι *	κατακάδω *	(δλεθρος)	τοσούτος
ἀπόλλυμι * *	(ἀδύνατος)	κατασχίζω *	δρυῦμι	τροπή *
Ἀπόλλων	δόνω *	κείμαι *	δσος	τυγχάνω
ἀποπορεύομαι *	εἰμι *	κονιορτός	παλτόν	ὑποπτεύω *
Ἀρκάς	ἐκδέρω *	κρεμάννυμι	παραδίδωμι *	ὑστεράοις *
αὐτοῦ *	ἐμπίμπλημι *	κρίσις *	πίκμπλημι *	φέρω **
ἀφίημι *	ἐνδύνω *	λανθάνω *	(πλήρης, πλήθος)	(μισθοφόρος,
βαίνω *	ἐντίθημι *	(ἀληθής, ἀλή-	πλέω ** (πλοῖον)	σκευοφόρος)
βακτηρία **	ἔμακόστιοι *	θεια, λάθηρα)	προδιαβαίνω *	φθάνω
βιάλως *	ἔπειμι * (εἰμι)	λευκός *	προδιδωμι *	φλυτερίω *
γίρρον	ἔπιδείκνυμι *	λίθος *	πρόειμι * (εἰμι)	φλυτερίζ *
γιγνώσκω *	ἔπικειμαι *	μανθάνω *	προελαύνω *	χαλεπάς **
(γνώμη)	ἔπισταμαι	Μαρσύας	προτηρει *	χρυσοχάλινος *

VOCABULARIES

INDEX.

ABBREVIATIONS.

acc.	= accusative.	inf., infin.	= infinitive.
act.	= active, -ly.	interr.	= interrogative, -ly.
adj.	= adjective, -ly.	intr., intrans.	= intransitive, -ly
adv.	= adverb, adverbial, -ly.	Lat.	= Latin.
antec.	= antecedent.	lit.	= literal, -ly.
aor.	= aorist.	masc.	= masculine.
apod.	= apodosis.	mid.	= middle.
art.	= article.	neg.	= negative, -ly.
cf.	= <i>confer</i> , compare.	neut.	= neuter.
comm.	= commonly.	No., Nos.	= Number, Numbers.
comp.	= comparative.	nom.	= nominative.
cond.	= condition, conditional.	obj.	= object.
conj.	= conjunction.	opt.	= optative.
const.	= construction.	orig.	= originally.
contr.	= contraction, contracted.	p., pp.	= page, pages.
dat.	= dative.	part., partic.	= participle.
def.	= definite.	pass.	= passive, -ly.
dem., demon.	= demonstrative.	pers.	= person, personal, -ly.
dep.	= deponent.	pf., perf.	= perfect.
dim.	= diminutive.	pl., plur.	= plural.
dir.	= direct.	plpf., plup.	= pluperfect.
disc.	= discourse.	post-posit.	= post-positive.
Dor.	= Doric.	pred.	= predicate.
e.g.	= for example.	prep.	= preposition.
encl.	= enclitic.	pres.	= present.
Eng.	= English.	pron.	= pronoun.
esp.	= especial, -ly.	prop.	= proper, -ly.
etc.	= and so forth.	prot.	= protasis.
f., ff.	= following.	reflex.	= reflexive, -ly.
fem.	= feminine.	rel.	= relative, -ly.
fut.	= future.	sc.	= <i>scilicet</i> .
gen.	= genitive.	sec.	= second.
i.e.	= that is.	sing.	= singular.
impera.	= impersonal, -ly.	subj.	= subject.
imperf.	= imperfect.	subjv.	= subjunctive.
imprv.	= imperative.	subst.	= substantive, -ly.
indecl., indecl.	= indeclinable.	sup., super.	= superlative.
indef.	= indefinite.	s.v.	= <i>sub voce</i> .
indic.	= indicative.	tr., trans.	= transitive, -ly.
indir.	= indirect.	voc.	= vocative.

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the verb stem of each simple verb is given in parenthesis directly after the present indicative, unless this stem appears unchanged in the present indicative. The verb stem and principal parts of a compound verb are not given if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary or presents no difficulties. Arabic numerals refer to the sections of this book or to the illustrations; in the latter case the abbreviation "No." precedes.

The derivation of most words is indicated within brackets or by means of the dagger, which points up (†) or down (‡) or in both directions (‡†) to some simpler related word or words. If no indication of the derivation is given, the etymological connection of the word is unknown, doubtful, or too difficult to be discussed here. Greek words within brackets which are printed in black-face letter occur in the body of the Vocabulary. The parts of compound words are separated by a hyphen.

-

ἀ-

A

ἀγοράζω

ἀ-, an inseparable particle, (1) negative; (2) copulative.

ἀ, see δ.

Ἄβροκόρας, ἄ (Dor. gen.), ὁ, *Abro-*
comas, satrap of Phoenicia and Syria,
and commander of one fourth of the
king's army.

ἀγαγεῖν, ἀγάγγειν, etc., see δγε.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁ, 63, 577, 750, *good* in the
broadest sense (as opposed to κακός),
brave, *expert*, *upright*, *noble*, *useful*,
excellent; ἀγαθός, τό, *good*, *good thing*;
pl., *good things*, *blessings*, *supplies*;
καλός καὶ ἀγαθός, καλὸς καγαθός, *noble*
and good, 'gentleman.'

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἀγγειλά,
ἀγγειλα, ἀγγειλμα, ἀγγειληη, 591, *bring*
news, *announce*, *report*. 628.

ἄγγελος, ον, ὁ, 141 [*angel*, *en-angelist*],
messenger, *scout*, *envoy*, *herald*.

ἀγέλω (ἀγερ), ἀγειρα [Lat. *grex*,
crowd, Eng. *pan-egyric*], *collect*.

ἀγορά, ἄ, ἥ, 40, *assembly*, *meeting*,
place of assembly, Lat. *forum*, esp.
market-place, *market*; ἀμφὶ ἀγορά
πλήθουσα, *about the time of full market*,
forenoon.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγορά), ἀγοράσω, etc., 178,
frequent the market, *buy*, *purchase*;
mid., *buy for oneself*.

ἄγριος, ἄγριον, 131 [ἀγρός, *field*, Lat. *ager*, Eng. *acre*], *ranging the fields, wild*.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἥγαγον, ἥχα, ἥγμαι, ἥχθην, 56, 776, 871 [Lat. *agō*], *set going, drive, lead, bring, conduct, carry, convey; intrans., lead on, march, go; ἄγων, ἀγωτες, with.*

ἄγων, ἀνως, δ, 349, 745 [Eng. *agony*], *a bringing together, assembly, contest, struggle, games; ἄγωνα τιθέναι ορ ποιεῖν, hold games.*

ἀδελφός, ου, δ, 94, *brother.*

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc., 282, *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure, with fut. mid. as pass.; pres. as pf., have done wrong, be in the wrong, and so in the pass., be wronged, have suffered wrong.*

ἀδικημά, ατος, τό, *wrongdoing, offence.*

ἀδικος, ον, 282 [δικη], *unjust, wicked; δ δικος, the wrongdoer.*

ἀδύνατος, ον, 462 [δύναμαι], *unable, powerless, impossible.*

ἀει, adv., 527 [Lat. *aeternum, age*, Eng. *EVER, ALIVE*], *always, ever, from time to time.*

Ἀθηνᾶ, ἄσ, ἡ, *Athēna*, the patron goddess of Athens. See Nos. 6, 46, 59, 60, 63.

Ἀθηνας, ὁν, al. *Athens.*

Ἀθηναος, ἄ, ον, 733, *Athenian; Ἀθηναῖος, δ, an Athenian.*

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροίδ), ἀθροίσω, etc., 94 [ἀθρός, *in a body*], *press close together, collect, as troops, Lat. *cōgō*; mid. intrans., muster.*

αί, αί, see ὁ, δ.

αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ἥρεσα, ἥρεκα, ἥρημαι, ἥρεθην, 871 [alrot, tule, praise], *praise.*

αἰρέω (αἴρε, ἔλ), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἥρηκα, ἥρημαι, ἥρεθην, 810, 871 [di-aeresis. *heresy*], *take, seize, capture; mid. take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect.*

αἰς, see δς.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἥσθημην, ἥσθημαι, 629, 871 [*aesthetic*], *receive, learn, see, observe; with gen., hear, hear of.* 628, 846.

αἰσχρός, δ, δν, 548, *shameful, base, disgraceful.*

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνώ, ἥσχυνω, ἥσχύνθην, 664, *shame; mid. as pass. dep., feel ashamed, feel ashamed before, stand in awe of.*

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., 327, *ask for, beg, demand.* 838.

αἰτία, ἄσ, ἡ, *blame, censure*

αἰτιάσομαι, αἰτίσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 416, *blame, reproach, accuse, charge.*

αἰχμ-άλωτος, ον, 695 [αἰχμή (for ἀκ-μη, cf. ἄκρος), *spear point, spear, + ἀλώτομαι*], *captured by the spear, taken in war, captured; αἰχμάλωτοι, οι, captives.*

ἀκινάκης, ου, δ, 292, *short sword, a weapon carried by Persians, Medes, and Scythians, worn on the right side, suspended from a belt, over the hip. See No. 11.*

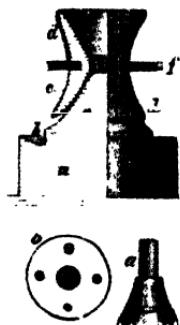
ἀκοντίζω (ἀκοντίδ), ἀκοντίω [ἄκων, *javelin, dart, cf. ἄκρος*], *hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin, hit.*

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἥκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἥκουσθην, 327, 871 [Lat. *caueō, take care*, Eng. *acoustic*], *hear, learn, hear of, listen to, give heed to.* 628, 846.

ἀκρό-πολις, εωι, ἡ, 478 [+ τόλις, Eng. *acro-polis*], *upper city, acropolis, citadel.*

ἄκρος, ἄ, ον, 188 [Lat. *acuta, sharp-edge or point*, Eng. *acute, acme, acrobatic*], pointed, at the point, highest, toward; **ἄκρος**, τό, height, summit; **τα** ἄκρα, the heights.

ἄλετρος, ον, ον [ἀλέω, mind]. Bt. *grinder*, only as a j. in the phrase **ἄντες ἄλετρος** upper mill-stone, marked *dl* in No. 66. At the right of the upper figure, not quite one half of the outside of the mill is shown; at the left, a vertical section. The stone base is marked *a*, and terminates above in the cone shaped lower mill-stone *c*, in the top of which is set solidly a heavy iron peg (*a* in the lower figure). The upper stone *dd* is in the form of an hour-glass, the lower half revolving closely upon *c*. The upper stone is closed at its narrowest part by a thick iron plate (*b* in the lower figure), in which there are five holes. The peg in the upper part of *c* (*a* in the lower figure) passes through the hole at the centre of this plate; through the others, arranged round it, the grain, which was put into the upper half of *dd*, or the hopper, passed downward. When the upper stone was turned by means of the bar *f*, the grain gradually worked its way downward, and was ground into flour in the groove



No. 66.

ε by the friction of the two rough surfaces, and fell into the rill *b* below.

ἀλήθεια, ἀς, η, 178, truth, sincerity, **ἀληθεύω**, **ἀληθίω**, **ἀληθεύσα**, speak the truth, tell the truth.

ἀληθεῖα, η, 429, 452 [λανθάνω], unconvincing, untrue; το ἀληθέα the truth.

ἀλισκόπατος (τιτ. ἀλο), **ἀλισκόπατος**, **ἐθλωτη** and **ἡλωτη**, 701, 871, be captured, taken, caught, be convicted, used as pass. to *ἀλεφω*.

ἀλλα, adversative conj., 235 [neat., but, of *ἄλλος* with changed accent], otherwise, in another way, on the other hand, still, but, yet. It introduces something different from or opposed to what has been said before, and occurs frequently after negatives. At the beginning of a speech, by way of an abrupt transition, or to break off discussion, well, well but, however, for my part.

ἀλλάσσειν (ἀλλαγή), **ἀλλάξω**, **ἡλλάσα**, **ἡλλαχα**, **ἡλλαγμι**, **ἡλλάσθην** and **ἡλλάγην**, 558, 871, make other, alter, change.

ἀλλάθλων, reciprocal pron., 449, 761 [*pair-alien*], of one another, each other.

ἄλλος, η, ο, 150 [Lat. *alias, other*, Eng. *else, allo-pathy*], other, another; with the art., the other, the remaining, the rest, the rest of; **ἄλλος** **ἄλλως**, Lat. *alius aliter*, some one way, others another; with numerals and in enumerating objects, besides, further; **οὐδέτεν** **ἄλλο** η, nothing else than, only.

ἄλλως, adv., 604, otherwise, in another way; **ἄλλως** **πως**, in some or any other way.

ἄλεστρα, see **ἀλισκόπατος**.

ἄμα, adv., 212 [Lat. *simul*, *at the same time*, Eng. *same*, *some*], *at the same time, together*; **ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ**, *at daybreak*; **ἄμα τῇ ἔπιοθῃ ἡμέρᾳ**, *as the next day was breaking*. 804.

Αμαζόν, *ἥνος*, *ἡ*, *an Amazon*. The Amazons were a mythical, warlike race of women, the ideal of female bravery and strength. They have a prominent place in Greek Mythology and are frequently represented on Greek works of art. See Nos. 14, 65.

ἄμ-αξια, *ης*, *ἡ*, 63 [+ **ἄγω**, *axle*, Lat. *axis*, *axle*, Eng. *AXLE*], *a heavy wagon*, originally with four wheels (and therefore with two connected axles, as the name signifies). See No. 13.

ἄμ-εξιτός, *δν*, *passable for wagons*; *όδος ἀμαξιτός*, *wagon-road*.

ἀμαρτάνω (*ἀμαρτ*), *ἀμαρτήσομαι*, *ἡμαρτον*, *ἡμαρτηκα*, *ἡμαρτημαι*, *ἡμαρτήθην*, 733, 871, *miss the mark*, *miss*, *fail (in conduct)*, *err*, *do wrong*, *commit error*. 845.

ἀ-μάχετ, adv., 341 [*μάχη*], *without fighting*, *without a struggle*.

ἀμένων, *ον*, gen. *ονος*, comp. of **ἀγαθοί**, 577, *better*, *braver*, *stouter*.

ἀ-μελέω, *ἀμελήσω*, etc., 449 [*μέλει*], *be careless*, *neglect*. 846.

ἄμφι, prep., 235 [akin to **ἄμφω**, cf. Lat. *ambi-*, *amb-*, in composition, *round about*], orig. *on both sides of*, hence *about*, followed by the acc. and very rarely by the gen.; with gen., *about*, *concerning*, of things; with acc., of place, *round*, *about*, of persons, countries, or things; of the object affected, **ἄμφι στράτευμα δαπανᾶν**, *spend*

money on an army; of time, *about*, *at*, with numerals preceded by the art., *about*, Lat. *circiter*. *οι ἄμφι* with an acc. of a person may denote either the followers of that person or that person and his followers, as *οι ἄμφι βασιλῶν*, *the king's attendants*, but *οι ἄμφι Χειροσοφον*, *Chirisophus and his men*; *τὰ ἄμφι τάξεις*, *tactics*.

In composition **ἄμφι** signifies *on both sides*, *about*.

ἄμφι-λέγω, *speak on both sides*, *have a dispute, quarrel*.

ἄμφοτερος, *ἄ*, *ον*, 462, *both*.

ἄμφω [akin to **ἄμφι**, cf. Lat. *ambō*, *both*, Eng. *both*], *both*.

ἄν, a post-positive particle without an exact equivalent in English. Two uses of **ἄν** are to be distinguished: I. In conditional, relative, and temporal protases. See 317, 524, 533, 534, 535. Here **ἄν** unites with the particle *εἰ* (forming **ἄν**, **ἄν**, or **ἢ**), and sometimes with the relatives. II. In apodosis. See 307, 364, 533, 534, 535.

ἄν, contracted form of **ἄντα**.

ἄντα, prep. with acc., 235 [Eng. *as*], *up* (opposed to *κατά*). Of place, *up*, *up along*, *upon*, *over*, *throughout*; with numerals to signify distribution, *at the rate of*, *άντα ἑκατόν*, *by hundreds*, *a hundred each*; to express manner, *άντα κράτος*, *up to one's strength*, *at full speed*.

In composition **άντα** signifies *up*, *back*, *again*, and is sometimes simply intensive.

ἄντα-βαλνω, *go up*, *ascend*, *march up*, *mount*.

ἄντα-γιγνάσκω, 701, *know again*, *recognize*, *read*.

ἀνάγκη, η, ἡ, 462, *force, necessity, constraint*; ἀνάγκη ἀρι (more often without ἀρι), *it is necessary, one must of physical necessity*.

ἀναγρός, see ἀναγριστικός.

ἀναμηνόσκος, *remind* (f.), 823.

ἀναγύψεις, θεος, αι, *trousers*, worn by the Orientals, but not by Greeks. They were close-fitting and often were highly ornamented in the weaving of the cloth and by embroidery. See Nos. 14, 57, 58.

ἀναστόλω, 629, *send back, repulse*.

ἀνασχέδασι, etc., see ἀνέχω.

ἀναταράττω, *stir up*; pf. part., *be in confusion or disorder*.

ἀνατίνω, 629, *stretch up, hold up*.

ἀνατίθημι, 605, *put or lay upon*.

ἀνδράτοδον, οι, τη, 638, *slue, esp. capture taken in war*.

ἀνδρεός, ἡ, οι, 508 [ἀνθρός], *manly, brave, valiant*.

ἀνδρεός, adv., 508, *bravely, courageously*.

ἀν-εῖλον, see ἀν-αἴρω.

ἀν-εστην, see ἀν-εστημι.

· ἀνεν, *improper prep. [akin to neg. prefix ἀ-], without, followed by the gen.*

ἀνέχω, *impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἡραχθεῖν and ἡραχθῆναι, 578, hold up; mid., control oneself, tolerate, endure*.

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀνθρός, ἀνδρός, ο, 349, 740 [Lat. *uīr*], *man, Lat. uīr, as opposed to woman, youth, or child, in contrast with the generic ἀνθρώπος*.

ἀνθρωπός, ου, ο, ἡ, 78, 741 [*anthropology, phil-anthropy*], *man, human being*,

Lat. *homīs*, *one of the human race as opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; contemptuously, person, fellow; pl., men, persons, people*.

ἀν-ἰστημι, 107, *make stand up, raise up, start up, raise up, hold, with pf ad 2 aor. act., stand up, rise, get up*.

ἀν-ολύω, ἀ, αι, ἀν-τρέχω, *ἀνέργη and ἀνεργη, αν-τρημα, ανεργίην, 604, 871 [ολύω, open], open up, open*.

ἀν-αγοράζω, *buy in exchange*.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ante*, before, Eng. *anti-long*, *an-swer, anti-di-te*], *eng. facing, over, against, against; hence, instead of, for, in place of, in preference to, in return for*.

In composition ἀντί signifies *against, in opposition, on return, in turn, instead*.

ἀντίος, ἀ, οι, *set against, opposite; ἀντίοις οἴναι, go to meet; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίοι, from the opposite side*, 803.

ἀντί-παρασκευάζωμεν, *prepare oneself in turn*.

ἀνά, adv., 629 [ἀνά], *above, up, on higher ground, upwards, into the air, up country; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω*.

ἀλίνη, η, 430 [Lat. *ascia*, *axe*, Eng. *axle*], *axe, Lat. *bipennis*, with double head, used for chopping and digging. See Nos. 32 and 67.*



No. 67.

Ἄγος, ἡ, οι, 131, 750 [*άγω*, the root of which originally meant *weigh, as well as load, drive*], *weighing as much as, worthy of, deserving, valuable, befitting*.

worth; neut., ἀξιον (sc. ἔστι), be worth while, becoming; πολλοῦ ἀξιος, worth much, of great value; πλειονος ἀξιος, more valuable or serviceable; πλειστου ἀξιος, most valuable. 853.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, etc., 578, think fit, deem worthy or proper, expect; hence, claim, ask, demand.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, 591, bring back word, announce, report.

ἀπ-αγορεύω [ἀγορέω, harangue, say, ἀγορά], say no, forbid; intr., give up or out.

ἀπ-άγω, 308, lead away or back.

ἀπ-απέτω, 422, ask from, demand, demand back.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, 578, change off, abandon, quit, go away, depart, withdraw, act. and mid., pass., be freed from, be rid of.

ἀπαρκ, numeral adv., once.

ἀ-παράσκευος, ον, 416 [παρασκευή]. unprepared.

ἀ-πᾶς, ἀσα, av., 264 [ἀ- copulative (commonly ἀ-) + πᾶς], all together, all, whole, entire; with the art. it has pred. position, as ἀπαν τὸ μέσον, the entire space between.

ἀπ-ειμι (εἰμι), 728, go off or away, depart.

ἀπ-ελάνω, 827, drive away; intr., march, ride, or go away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-επ, see δσ-κερ.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 508, come or go away, depart, retreat, desert.

ἀπ-έχω, 488, keep off or away; intr., be away from or distant, Lat. *distō*; mid., keep oneself from, desist or refrain from.

ἀπ-γίει, see ἀπ-ειμι (εἰμι).

ἀπ-γλαθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-έναι, etc., see ἀπ-ειμι (εἰμι).

ἀπλός, ὁν, ὁν, contr. οὐς, ḡ, οὐ, 292, 751, simple, frank, sincere, Lat. *simplex*; τὸ ἀπλοῦν, sincerity.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. ab, Eng. of, off], from, off, off from, away from. Of place, from, away from; of time, from, after, starting from; of source, including origin, from; of cause, on, upon; of means, by, out of, by the aid of, by means of, with.

In composition ἀπό signifies from, away, off, in return, back, but is sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost neg. (arising from the sense of off).

ἀπο-βλέπω, look away from all other objects at one, look steadily.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, 713, point out, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare, express. 840.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, 707, run away, desert, escape by stealth, abandon.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, 610, die off, die, be killed, be slain, be put to death, suffer death.

ἀπο-κρτορωμι, 591, give a decision, make answer, answer. Lat. *respondeō*.

ἀπο-κτείνω, 591, kill off, put to death.

ἀπο-λείπω, leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, 713, destroy utterly, kill; mid. with 2 pf. and plpf. act., perish, die, be lost.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, 713. *Apollo*, one of the greatest of the divinities of the Greeks, god of music and poetry. See, No. 53, where, clad in long under-

garment (*χιτών*) and chlamys (*χλωμός*), he is represented, with knife in hand, as about to slay Marsyas.

ἀπο-λάλκα, see ἀπο-λλέμα.

ἀπο-πέμπειν, 188, *send* [or *away*, *to go, send home, remit*; mid., *send away from oneself, dismiss*.

ἀπο-πλέω, *sail* from the side of, *sail away in home*.

ἀπο-πορνόμειν, 685, *go off, depart*.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc., 581, *be in doubt, be at a loss, act. and mid.*; *be in want of*, 848.

ἀπορός, *o.* 131 [*πόρος*], *without means, impracticable; of roads, mountain, or rivers, impassable, infordable: ἀπορούσιν, τι, obstacle, difficulty.*

ἀπό-ρρητος, *or* [i]*ρώτω*, *not to be told, secret.*

ἀπο-στάω, 641, *draw off, separate, withdraw.*

ἀπο-στέλλω, 652, *send back or away with a commission, despatch, dismiss.*

ἀπο-στέρω, *rob*, 838.

ἀπο-τίμων, 615, *cut off, sever, as parts of the body, and so as a military phrase, intercept.*

ἀπο-φέλων, 591, *show forth; mid., show one's own, declare, express.*

ἀπο-χωρέω, 318, *go away, depart, retreat, withdraw.*

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, *vote no, vote against, reject by vote.*

ἀπτε (ἀφ), ἀψω, ἀψα, ἀψαι, ἀψθην [Lat. *aptus*, *fit*, Eng. *apse*], *lay hold of, fasten, kindle; mid., touch*, 845.

ἄρα, post-positive particle of inference, *therefore, accordingly, then.*

ἄρα, interrogative particle, *surely!* *indeed!*, but often best expressed in Eng. by the intonation; ἄριστος, Lat. *nōne*, expecting an affirmative answer.

Ἄραβις, ἡ, *i.*, *Arabia.*

Ἄρεβιος, ὁ, *or*, *Arabian.*

Ἄράξης, ὁ, *o.*, *the Araxes.*

ἄργυρός, *i. e.*, *contr. αἵρει, ἀ, εὖ*, 202, 751, *of silver.*

ἄργυρον, *ον, τι*, 341, *silver, silver money, coin.*

ἄργυρος, *ον, ὁ* [*ἀργός, white, Lat. argenteum*], *silver.*

ἀρετή, *η, ἡ*, 389, *goodness, virtue, courage, valor, good service.*

Ἄριατος, *ον, ὁ*, *Ariaeus*, the lieutenant-general of Cyrus, and commander of his barbarian force.

ἀριθμός, *ον, δ*, 212 [*arithmetic*], *number, enumeration, extent.*

Ἄριστιππος, *ον, δ*, 161, *Aristippus.*

ἄριστος, *η, ον, δ* [*arctic*], *bear; the constellation Ursæ Maior, the north.*

Ἄρκας, *ιδος, δ*, 722, *an Arcadian.*

ἄρκτος, *ον, ἡ* [*arctic*], *bear; the constellation Ursæ Maior, the north.*

ἄρρα, *ατος, τι*, 265,

744, *car chariot, Lat.*



No. 68.

currus, still used by the Persians in the time of the *Anabasis* for fighting, but employed by Greeks at this time only for racing. The Persian chariots were sometimes fitted with scythes, and were then called *δρεπανηφόρα*. See No. 49. For Greek chariots, see Nos. 26, 50, 68, 90; for a Persian chariot, No. 45.

ἀρπάλω (ἀρταδ), *ἀρπάσω*, *ἡρπασα*, *ἡρπακα*, *ἡρπασμα*, *ἡρπάσθην*, 56 [Lat. *rapio*, seize, tear, Eng. *harpy*], seize, capture, carry away, plunder.

Ἄρταγερσης, οὐ, ὁ, *Artagernes*, commander of the king's body-guard.

Ἄρταξερης, οὐ, ὁ, 131, *Artaxerxes II.*, eldest son of Darius II.

Ἄρταπάτης, οὐ, ὁ, *Artapates*, the confidential attendant of Cyrus.

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, 508, *Artemis*, sister of Apollo, patroness of hunting. See No. 69.



No. 69.

τάρχαῖος, ἀ, ον [archaeo-logy], *ancient*; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *adv.*, *formerly*.

τάρχη, ἥι, ἥ, 124 [mon-archy], *beginning, rule, province, government, satrapy*.

ἄρχω, ἀρξω, ἡρκα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην, 235 [arch-angel, etc.], *be first, in point of time begin, take the lead in an action, be the first to do it; in point of station rule, reign over, command, have command; mid., begin, enter upon an action.* 846, 847.

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, 282, *ruler, commander, leader, chief*, a higher title than στρατηγός.

ἄσκος, οῦ, ὁ, *leathern bag, wine-skin*. See No. 16, where an *ἄσκος* rests on the top of the pedestal.

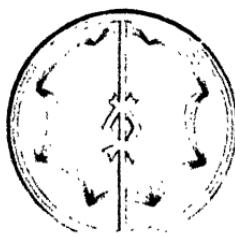
ἀσπίς, ιδος, ἡ, 255, 744, *shield*, in shape either oval or round. The large oval shield covered the hoplite from his neck to his knees; it was convex on the outer side; about its outer edge ran a continuous rim of metal, fas-



No. 70.

tened with nails. It was often emblazoned with a device. See in particu-

tar No. 34. A peculiar form of the oval shield, called Boeotian, had apertures at the side. See No. 8. The round or Argolic shield (No. 71) was similar to the oval shield in most respects except its shape. Since it was too small to cover in action the lower part of the body, a nap was



No. 71.

often attached to it. See No. 55. When not in use, the shield was covered. See No. 80, where the cover is being removed. See also Nos. 9, 12, 14, 19, 20, 25, 30, 37, 60, 62.

δοτράττω (δοτραχ), δοτραψα, *flash, glitter.*

• δόττυ, εώς, τό, 478, 748, *town.*

ά-σφαλτης, ή, 429 [σφάλλω], *not liable to be tripped up, safe, free from danger, sure, secure; ἐν δοφαλεστότῳ, in greater security; ἐν δοφαλεστάτῳ, in the safest place.*

ά-σφαλτως, adv., 561, *safely, securely, without danger.*

ά-τακτος, ον [τάττω], *in disorder.*

ά-τιμάω (άτιμαδ, ἀτιμάσω, etc., 141 [άτιμος, *without honor, τιμή*], *dishonor, disgrace.*

αδ, adv., 235, *again, in turn, moreover.*

εβριον, adv., *to-morrow, Lat. crīs; η πρωτ (sc. ἡμέρα), the morrow.*

ταῦτικα, adv., 472, *at this very moment, immediately, on the spot.*

ταῦτοθ, adv., 502, *in this or that very place here, there.*

αὐτο-μολίω, *desert, the regular military word*

αὐτό-μολος, ον, δ [+ βλάσκω (μολ, μλ, βλε, γα), *deserter.*

αὐτός, ή, ον, 161, 759 [*auth-entic, auto-cratic*], intensive pron., *self, same, h m, her, it* 160.

αὐτοῦ, adv., 695, *in the very place, here, there.*

αὐτοῦ, see εαυτοῦ.

άφ, see από.

άφ-θρω, *see αφ-θρω.*

άφ-θρω, 733, *send away, let go, let loose, let flow.*

άφ-ικνόματ, 402, *come from one place to another, arrive, reach, return.*

άφ-ιππέων, 449 [*ἵππος*], *ride back or off.*

έχρι, conj., *until.*

B

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ή, 548, *Babylon.*

Βαβυλωνία, ἄσ, ή, *Babylonia.*

βάθος, οντ, τό [*bathos*], *depth.*

βαθύς, εία, ύ, 502, *deep.*

βάλω (βα), βθομαι, έβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, έβάθην, 707, 871 [Lat. *veniō*, *come, Eng. come, basis*], *go, walk.*

βαστηρά, ἄσ, ή, 695, *staff, walking-stick, so commonly in use among the Greeks that it was carried even by soldiers afield. See Nos. 1, 30, 38.*

βάλανος, ον, ή, *acorn, date.*

βάλλω (βαλλεῖν, βαλῶ, βαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 591, 871 [pro-blem, sym-bol], *throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones, stone.*

†**βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὁν, 178, *foreign, barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικὸν (sc. στράτευμα), the Persian force of Cyrus.*

†**βαρβαρικῶς**, adv., 598, *in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*

βάρβαρος, ον, ὁ, 94 [barbarous], *not Greek, barbarian, foreign; βάρβαρος, ὁ, a foreigner, barbarian. See No. 57.*

†**βασιλεός**, ον, 170, *royal; βασιλεον, τὸ, and βασιλεια, τά, palace.*

βασιλεύς, ἡσ, ὁ, 508, 749 [basilica, basilisk], *king, Lat. rex, esp. the king of Persia, when the art. is regularly omitted; παρὰ βασιλεῖ, at court.*

†**βασιλέων**, βασιλεων, ἐβασιλεύσα, 318, *be king.*

†**βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὁν, *royal, the king's.*

βαύ, βαύ, *bow, wow, imitation of a dog's bark.*

†**βατικός**, η, ον, 577, *most desired, best, noblest, most advantageous.*

βελτίων, ον, 577 [βούλομαι], *more desired, better, nobler, more advantageous.*

βία, ἄσ, ἡ, *force, violence, Lat. vis.*

†**βιάζομαι** (βιαδ), βισσομαι, etc., 416, *force, compel, overpower.*

†**βιαλεῖ**, adv., 673, *violently, hard.*

βιβάζω (βιβαδ), βιβάσω ον βιβώ, ἐβιβάσα [βιάνω], *make go.*

βιβλος, ον, ἡ [Bible, *biblio-graphy*], *book, Lat. liber, existing among the Greeks of historical times in the form of the roll. See No. 1, where the central figure holds a roll in his hands.*

βίος, ον, δ, 548 [Lat. *uīus, alive*. Eng. *life, bio-graphy*], *life, living.*

†**βλάπτω** (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἐβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην, 638, 871 [βλάβη, *hurt*], *injure, hurt, damage, harm.*

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἐβλεψα, *look, turn one's eyes, face, point.*

†**βοάω**, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, 275, *shout, call out, cry out.*

βοή, ἡσ, ἡ, *shout, call, cry.*

†**βοηθέω**, βοηθησω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, 488 [+ θέω], *run to rescue at a cry for help, give assistance, bring aid, help, assist.* 860.

†**βουλεύω**, βουλεύσω, etc., 56, *plan, plot; comm. mid., form one's own plan, plan, consider, deliberate, purpose, determine, settle on.*

†**βουλή**, ἡσ, ἡ, *will, plan, deliberation.*

βούλομαι, βούλησομαι, *βεβούλημαι, ἐβούληθην, 308, 871, will, wish, desire, be willing, like.*

βοῦς, βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. *bovis*, ox, cow, Eng. cow, *bu-colic*], *ox, cow, pl. cattle, oxen.*

βραχύς, ἔια, ὁ [Lat. *breuis*, short], *short; πέτεσθαι βραχύ, have a short flight.*

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, *βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην, wet, pars. get wet.*

βωμός, ον, ὁ, 508, *altar. See No. 38.*

Γ

γάρ, post-positive causal conj., 116, *for; when it expresses specification, confirmation, or explanation, because, indeed, certainly, then, now, for example, namely; in questions, then, or to*

be omitted in translation: καὶ ναρ, Lat. *etenim*, *and (this is so) for, and to be sure, and really.*

Γαυλίτης, οὐ, ἡ, *Gaulites*

γέ, euclitic and post-positive intens particle, 629, *even, at least, yet, indeed, certainly, but often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.*

γεγενήθεαι, γέγονα, see γέγονα.

γένος, οὐ, τὸ, 472 [γέγονα, Lat. *genus*], *family, race.*

γέρρον, οὐ, τὸ, 695, *wicker-shield.*

γέρρο-φόροι, οὐ, οἱ [+ φέρω], *light-armed troops with wicker-shields.*

γέρων, οὗτος, ὁ, 255, 744 [*vif. γράνις*], *old man.*

γένων, γείσω, έγενον, γεγένωναι, 546 [Lat. *gusto*, *taste*, Eng. *snobolij*, *give a taste*; *mid.*, *taste*. 846.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, 63, 739, *bridge.*

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, 292, 742 [*apo-gee*, *geography*], *earth, ground, country, Lat. *terra*, land as opposed to sea.*

γῆ-λοφος, οὐ, ὁ, 400 [*λόφος*], *mount of earth, hill, hillock.*

γέγονα (γεγ), γεγένωμαι, έγεγένητη, γέγονα, γεγέγονα, 472, 871 [Lat. *gigni*, *produce, bear*, Eng. *give*, *kind*, *hydrogen, genesis*], *be born, become, be made, happen, take place, occur*, and with many other meanings to be determined from the context, such as *arise, fall upon, get, dawn, draw on, fall, accrue, be favorable, amount to, prove oneself to be.*

γιγνώσκω (γνω), γιγνώσκω, έγνων, γιγνώσκα, γιγνώσκω, έγνωσθη, 701, 871 [Lat. *noscō*, *learn*, Eng. *can*, *know*, *know*, *dia-gnosis*], *perceive, know, understand, learn, think.* 628.

γλαυκός, κόρ. ἡ, *owl*. The owl was a part of the device on Athenian coins. See Nos. 6, 1, 41, 59.

γνόμον, οὐ, ἡ, 501 [γιγνώσκω, Eng. *gnome*, *gnosis*]. γνώση, *plan, understanding, judgment*; δεῖται τῷ γνώμῃ τοῦ, *against* one's will; εἰτε μηδέ τὴν γνώμην, *satisfy* one's desire.

γνώνας, γνώνωμα, see γέγονα.

γόνος, γόνατος, τὸ, 605 [Lat. *genus*, knee, Eng. *knee*], *knee.*

γράνις, γράπε, ἡ, 508 749 [*vif. γέρων*], *old woman.*

γράφω, γράψω, έγραψα, γέγραψα, γέγραμμα, έγραψη, 204, 871 [Lat. *scribi*, *write*, Eng. *graphic*, *grammar*, etc.], *make a mark, dr.w, write, describe.* See No. 60, where Athena is writing on a wax tablet with the stylus.

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ), γυμνάσω, etc., *train naked, exercise.*

γυμνής, ητος, ὁ, 629, *light-armed foot-soldier.*

γυμνός, ἡ, *bv* [*gymnast*], *naked, stripped, lightly clad.*

γυνή, γυναῖς, ἡ, 508 [*γέγονα* (γυνή orig. meant 'mother'), Eng. *minogynist*], *woman, wife.*

Δ

δακρύω, δακρύσω, έδακρύσα, δεδάκρυμα [δάκρυ, *tear*, Lat. *lacrima*, *tear*, Eng. *tear*], *shed tears, weep.*

δάνα, οὐ, τά, *Dana*, a city.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc., 430 [*δαπανη*, *expense*], *spend, expend.*

δάρδας, ατος, ὁ, *the Dardus*, a river.

δάρεικός, οὐ, ὁ, *duric*, 116, a Persian

gold coin. It contained about 125.5 grains of gold, and would now be worth about \$5.40 in American gold. The daric passed current as the equivalent of 20 Attic drachmas. See No. 22.

Δάρειος, οὐ, ὁ, 124, *Darius*, the name of many of the Persian kings.

δασμός, οῦ, δ, 150, *tax, impost, tribute*.

δέ, post-positive conj., εἰς, but, midway in force between ἀλλά and καὶ. Its adversative force is often slight, so that it may be rendered by *and, to be sure, further, etc.* μὲν is often found in the preceding clause, and μὲν . . . δέ then have the force of *while . . . yet, on the one hand . . . on the other, or both . . . and*, but generally these expressions are too strong to be used in translating into English, and the force of μὲν had better be indicated simply by stress of the voice (see μέν). καὶ . . . δέ, *and (δέ) also, but further*.

-δε, suffix denoting *whither, or with demonstrative force*.

δεδιώς, δεδούκα, see δεῖδω.

δέη, δεθῆναι, δεῖ, see δέω, *lack*.

δέιδω, δείσουμαι, ξένιστα, δέδοκα and δέδια, 335 (pres. not Attic), *fear, be afraid, of reasonable fear*.

δεικνύμι (δεικ), δειξα, ξειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, δέιχθη, 713, 787, 871 [Lat. dicū, *say*, Eng. TEACH, TOKEN, paradigm], point out, indicate, show.

δειλη, η, ἡ, *afternoon, evening*.

δεινός, ή, ὁ, 124 [δειδω], *dreadful, perilous, terrible, marvellous, skilful, clever; δεινός, τό, *peril, danger.**

δέκα, indecl. [Lat. decem, *ten*, Eng. TEN, decade], *ten*.

δένδρον, ον, τό, 212, *tree*, Lat. arbor.

δεξιός, δ, ὁν, 102 [Lat. dexter], *right*. ἡ δεξιά (sc. χειρ), *the right (hand)*, used either in indicating direction, or with λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι as a sign of confirmation; τὸ δεξιόν (sc. κέρας), *the right (wing)*.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, 695, *hide, skin*.

δέρω, δερῶ, ξδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ξδάρω, 713, 871 [Lat. dolō, *split*, Eng. TEAR, epi-dermis], *flay*.

δένυρο, adv., 422, *hither, here*.

δεύτερος, ἄ, ον [δύν], *second*; δεύτεροι, as adv., *a second time*, Lat. iterum.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ξδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, δέξι [pan-dect, synecdoche], receive what is offered, take, accept, admit, await.

δέω, δήσω, ξδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, δέδεθη, 664, 871 [dia-dem], *bind, fasten, tie, fetter, shackle*.

δέω, δεήσω, ξδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, δέδεθη, 358, 871, *lark, want, need, comm. mid., lack, need, want, desire, beg, request; δέλ, used impersonally, there is need, it is necessary or proper, one must, ought, should*. 848.

δέη, post-positive intensive particle, 204, *now, indeed, in particular, accordingly, so, then, but often its force is best indicated simply by emphasis*.

δηλος, η, ον, 472, *plain, clear, evident, manifest*.

δηλώω, δηλώσω, etc., 282, 783, *make clear*.

διά, prep. with gen. and acc., 116 [δύν], *orig. between, then through; with gen., used of place, time, or means, through, during, throughout, by means of, Lat. per; with acc., through, by means or aid of, on account of, for the sake of, Lat. ob or proper*.

In composition διά signifies *through* or *over*; sometimes it adds an idea of continuance or fulfilment; or it may signify *apart*, Lat. *di*, *dis*.

Δια, **Διτ**, **Διός**, see *Zee*.

Δια-βάλω, 707, *go out*, *throw*.

Δια-βάλλω, *throw over, throw a with words, slander, traduce.*

Δια-βαρός, *λ.*, *βρ.*, 363 [δια-βαρω], *fordable, passable*.

Δια-άγω, 598, *of time, pass, spend, live, continue.*

Διε-κόστιοι, *αι, α* [δύο + ἐκατόν²], *two*.

Δι-αρπάζω, 16, *tear in pieces, plunder, lay waste, sack, spoil, ravage.*

Διε-σπάω, 335, *draw apart, separate, scatter, of soldiers.*

Δια-σπείρω, 652, *scatter about, scatter*.

Δια-σφίζω, 462, *bring through safely, keep safe, save.*

Δια-τάττω, *rest at intervals, draw up in array.*

Δια-τελέω, 558, *finish, complete the march, continue.*

Δια-τίθημι, 695, *arrange, dispose*.

Δια-τρίβω, 573, *rub through, spend, waste time, delay.*

* **Δια-φθίρω**, 629, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt*.

Διδάσκω (διδαχ), διδάξω, διδάσκα, δεδί-
δαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, διδάχθη, 409 [akin to
δεικνύμι, Eng. *didactic*], *teach, instruct, show*, Lat. *doceō*. 838. See Nos. 1, 36.

Διδράσκω (δρα), δρασσαι, δράν, δι-
δράκα, 707, 871 [τΗΕΙΔ], *run*.

Διδωμι (δο), δώσω, δώκα, δώδακα,
δεδομαι, δόθη, 701, 785, 789, 871 [Lat.
dō, *give*, Eng. *dose, anti-dote*], *give, grant, permit.*

δι-ελάσω, 733, *drive or ride through.*

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be apart.* 840.

δι-ιστημι, *set apart*; mid. and 2 aor.
act. *int.*, *stand apart, open ranks, stand at i for a?*

δικαίας, *λ.*, *α, ον*, 384, *just, right, reasonable, proper*.

δικαίωμα, *adv.*, 385, *justly, rightly.*

δικη, *ν.*, *τ.*, 141 [*syn-aiti*], *custom, right, justice, punishment, desert.*

διο, *το δι* δι, *wherefore.*

διε *adv.* [δύο], *twice, Lat. bis.*

διε-χθίσω, *αι, α* [δι + χθίσω], *stab.*

διφθέρω, *αι, ν.*, 422, *tanned hide, leather bag.*

δίφρος, *ον*, *τ.*, *stool*, the simplest form of the Greek chair, with four legs, either perpendicular or crossed, but without a back. See Nos. 1, 36, where the first form is represented.

διώκω, δώκω, δώκα, δεδίωχα, διώ-
χθη, 91, *pursue, go in pursuit, chase, give chase, prosecute.*

δι-ώρυξ, *εχος, η*, 245, 743 [δι-ορύττω,
dig through], *ditch, canal.*

δοκέω, δώξω, δώξα, δεδογμαι, δόθηθη,
365 [Lat. *decer*, if behaves, *decur*, *grave*, Eng. *dogma, para-dox*], *seem, appear, seem best or good, be voted, think.*

δορκάς, δός, *ἡ*, *gazelle.*

δόρυ, *ατος, τό*, 478 [δρύς, *tree*, Eng. *thrust* i. *j.*, prop. *stem* of a tree, then *spear* of a spear, and hence *spear* with long shaft. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 30, 37, 57, 68, 62; and for oriental spears, Nos. 11, 42, 48, 64.]

δούναι, *ετε.*, *κακ* δίδωμι.

δουτέω, δούντησα [δούπτος, *din*], *make a din.*

δράμοιμ, δραμοῦμαι, *see τρέχω.*

δραχμή, ἥς, ἡ, *drachma*, an Attic silver coin worth about 18 cents in U. S. legal money, ornamented on the obverse side with the head of Athena wearing the close-fitting crested helmet, and on the reverse with the owl, olive spray, and an inscription containing the first three letters of the name of Athens, ΑΘΕΝΑΙ. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59, 72.

The Attic table of money is as follows:

δρολός		δραχμή		μινᾶ
6	100	600	6000	
36000		6000	60	τάλαντον

That is, 6 obols equalled 1 drachma, 100 drachmas equalled 1 mina, 60 minas equalled 1 talent.



No. 72.

ἱρεπανη-φόρος, ον [+ φέρω], *scythe-bearing*, of chariota. See No. 49.

δρέπανον, ον, τό, *scythe*.

δρόμος, ον, δ, 422 [διδρόσκω, Eng. *dromedary*], a running, run, race, race-course. See Nos. 26, 47. δρόμῳ, ὡν the run, double quick. See No. 34.

δύναμαι (δύνα), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, δύνηθητον, 707, 871 [*dynamic*], be able, be capable, be strong enough, be powerful, can, be worth, amount to.

†**δύναμις**, εως, ἡ, 478, *ability, power resources, force, troops*.

δύο, δυοῦ, 409, 757 [Lat. *duo*, Eng. *twice, twice*, *twin*], *two, sometimes indecl.*

δυσ- [*dys-peptic*], *ill, hard*.

†**δυσ-πόρευτος**, ον [+ πόρος], *hard to get through, of heavy ground*.

δύω, δυσ, δύσα and δύν, δεδύκα, δύνημαι, δύνθητον, 713, 791, 871, *make enter; intr. enter; mid., set, of the sun*.

δύ-δεκα, indecl., 488 [**δύο + δέκα**], *twelve*.

δύρον, ον, τό, 78, 741 [**διδώμι**], *present, gift*.

E

έλλωκα, έλλων, *see ἀλισκομαι*.

έλν, contr. *ἄν* or *ῆν*, in erasis *κάν* for *καὶ έλν*, conj., 318 [*ει + άν*], *if, with subj.* 317, 524.

έ-αντον, ἥς, οῦ, reflexive pron., 449, 760 [*ει + αντός*], *of himself, herself, itself*, 446.

έλω, έλσω, ελσα, ελάκα, ελάμαι, ειδόθητον, 327, 871, *permit, allow, let, let go*.

έγ-, for *έν* before a palatal mute.

έγγύς, adv., 502, *near, at hand, comp.* έγγύτερον, *supr.* έγγυτάτω or έγγύτατα.

έγ-κέφαλος, ον, δ, 615 [*κεφαλή*], *brain*: *crown, cabbage*, of the palm.

έγ-κρατής, ές, 429 [*κράτος*], *in possession of, master of*, 855.

έγώ, έμοι or *μοῦ*, personal pron., 439, 759 [Lat. *ego*, mē, Eng. I, me, *egoist*], I, 436.

έγω-γε [+ γε], *I for my part*.

έδεισα, *see δειδω*.

έθελον or **θελω**, έθελησω, ήθελησα, ήθεληκα, 341, 871, *wish, be willing, volunteer*.

Ἕρος, ους, τό [ethnic]. nation, tribe, Lat. *natio*.

εἰ, conj., if, with indic. and opt., 275, 301, 305, 307, 364, 525, in indirect questions, whether; εἰ μή, if not, except, unless, Lat. nisi, εἰ δὲ μή, otherwise.

εἰς, εἰσα, see *ἴεσθαι*.

εἰσον, Lat. *vidēs*, Eng. wit, *s猜* (herald), see *όριον*.

εἰσάγω (εἰκά), εἰράω, εἰκάσω, εἰκάσθην, 638, *iken, suppose, conjecture, fancy*.

εἴκοσι, in c. i., 20^o [Lat. *viginti*, twenty], Eng. *TWENTY*, twenty.

εἴη γε, εἴτε, see *λαμβάνω*.

εἴκον, εἴλορπον, see *αἴρω*.

εἴη (εί), έσσομαι, 170, 705 [Lat. *sum*, Eng. *am*], be, exist, with gen. or dat. of possessor, *belong, have, possess*; *τοι*, it is possible, one can.

εἴμι (εί), imper. *γά* or *γεω*, 72^o, 706 [Lat. *eo, ire, go*], go (pres. indic. with fut. sense, shall go), proceed, march.

εἰ-περ [ει + περ], if in fact.

εἰπων (εἰτ, εἰρ, εἰ), εἰώ, εἰργα, εἰρημα, εἰρρήνη, 610, 871 [Lat. *uero, call*], say, speak, tell, relate, propose, order; εἰρητο, orders had been given. nom.

εἰς, prep. with acc., properly of place, 63, *into, to, among, for, against, into the country of*, sometimes with verbs of rest, but implying previous motion, where Eng. uses *in*; of time, *up to, during, in, at*; with numerals, *up to, at most, to the number of*; of the end or object, *in regard to, for, in respect to*.

In composition *εἰς* signifies *into, to, on, in*.

εἰς, μια, δέ, numeral adj., 518, 761, one Lat. *ānus*.

εἰς-άγε, lead into *εἰς* is.

εἰς-βαλλω, throw into; intr., empty (of rivers), *εἰς* side.

εἰς-βολή, ή, ή, 240 [*βολη*, a throw, *βόλλω*], *out-throw, pass*.

εἰς-τηράω, string into

εἰσ-θετειν, see *θέτω*.

εἰσω, adv., 382 [*ει*], inside, within εἰτο, adv., 255, then, therewith.

εἴκαστος, η, ον, 232, each, every, of more than two, in form a superlative.

εἴκατέρος, ή, ον, each of two, in form a comparative.

εἴκατέρω-θειν, adv., 382, on both sides or banks.

εἴκατέρω-σε, adv., in both directions.

εἴκατον, indecl. [Lat. *centum*, Eng. *one hundred, hecatom-b*], 100.

εἴ-βαλλω, 501, throw out, expel.

εἴ-δέρω, 713, strip off the skin, play.

εἴτε, adv., 527, there, in that place, either.

εἰκείνος, η, ο, dem. pron., 161, 762, that, that man there, Lat. *ille*. 159.

εἴ-κλινω, bend out, give way.

εἴ-κομιζω, carry out.

εἴ-κόπτω, cut off or down.

εἴ-κυμαλω (κύματ), εἴ-κυμαρω (κύμα, billow), billow out, surge forward.

εἴ-πλήρητω, 644, strike out of one's senses, amaze, terrify.

εἴ-ποδέων, adv., 527 [*πόδες*], out of the way.

εἴσων, ούσα, δν, 204, 752, willing, of one's own accord; in pred., willingly.

διάττετον, ον, gen. *ορος*, 577, smaller, less, fewer.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), ἐλῶ, ἡλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, 327, 871 [elastic], drive, set in motion; intr., ride, drive, march.

ἐλάχιστος, η, ον, 577, fewest, least, shortest, lowest.

ἐλεῖν, ἐλέσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ἐλελίξω (ἐλελγυ), ἡλέλιξα, cry ἐλελεύ, raise the war-cry.

ἐλευθερία, ἄς, ἡ, liberty, freedom.

ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, ον, free, Lat. liber.

ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών, κεῖ ἔρχομαι.

Ἐλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, 282, Greece.

Ἐλλην, ηνος, ὁ, 349, a Greek.

Ἐλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν, 56 [Hellenic], Greek: τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, the Greek army.

Ἐλληνικώς, αιν., 598, in Greek.

Ἐλλήσποντος, ον, ὁ, 496, the Hellespont, now the Dardanelles.

ἐλπίς, ιδος, ἡ, 255, hope.

ἐμ-, for ἐν- before a labial mute.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, reflexive pron., 449, 700 [ἐμε + αὐτός], of myself. 446.

ἐμ-βάλλω, throw in, inflict; intr., empty (of rivers), make an invasion, attack.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὁν, 449 [Lat. meus, my, Eng. MINE, MY], my, mine.

ἐμ-πειρός, ον [ἐν + πειρα], acquainted with, 555.

ἐμ-πέρφρω, nulv., by experience: ἐμπειρώς αὐτοῦ ξένιν, be personally acquainted with him. 856.

ἐμ-πέμπλημ, 707, fill full, satisfy. 848.

ἐμ-πέπτω, 810, fall upon, occur to. 855.

ἐμ-ποιέω, create or inspire in, impress upon. 856.

ἐμ-πόριον, ον, τό, 318, place of trade, emporium.

ἐμ-πορος, ον, ὁ [πόρος], one who... travels, merchant.

ἐμ-προσθεν, adv. [πρόσθεν], before, in front of. 856.

ἐν, prep. with dat., 40 [Lat. in, Eng. in], in; of place, in, among, in the presence of, before, at, on, by; of time, in, during, within, at, in the course of: ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile; ἐν φ., while.

In composition ἐν signifies in, at, on, upon, among.

ἐν-δέκατος, η, ον [ἐν-δέκα, eleven, εἰς + δέκα], eleventh.

ἐν-δέω, 713, put on.

ἐν-ειρή (εἰρή), be in or there.

ἐνεκο or ἐνεκεν, improper prep. with gen., post-positive, 416, on account of ἐνενήκοντα, indeed. [ἐννέα], ninety.

ἐνθα, adv., 573 [ἐν], of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.

ἐνιοι, αι, α, some.

ἐντολε, adv., sometimes.

ἐννέα, indecl. [Lat. nouem, nine, Eng. NINE], nine.

ἐνός, ἐνι, see εἰς.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., 170 [ἐν], there, here, in this place, hereupon, thercupon.

ἐντεθεν, adv., 204 [ἐν], thence, from this place, thereupon.

ἐν-τίθημι, 695, put in, inspire in. 855.

ἐντυχάνω, chance upon, meet, find. 865.

Ἐνύαλος, ον, ὁ, Enyalius, a name of Ares, god of war.

ἐπ-, before a consonant ἐκ, prep. with gen., 56 [Lat. ex, ε]. Of place, out of, from, from within; of time, after, as ἐπ τούτῳ, after this, hereupon, ἐπ καιδῶν, from boyhood; of source or origin,

from, in consequence of, as *τὸν ταῦτον*, in consequence of this.

In composition it signifies *consequently*, *out*, often implying resolution, strong intention, fulfilment, or completion.

Ἐ-, indec. [Lat. *ex*, *ex*, Eng. *six*, *hexagon*], *six*.

Ἐ-αγγόλων, tell out, report, esp. the proceedings of a conference.

Ἐ-άγω, lead forth, induce.

Ἐ-αρτέω, 486, ask from, demand; mid., beg off, save by entreaty.

Ἐ-κατο-χθίσ-, *αι*, *α* [+ *χθίσις*], *conqu.*

Ἐ-κάκις, indec. [**Ἐ**], *six times*.

Ἐ-κόστοις, *αι*, *α*, 673 [**Ἐ** + *κοστόν*], *600*.

Ἐ-κατάρτω, *Ἐ-καταρήσω*, 335, decree, grossly, misleading.

Ἐ-κατάρη, *η*, *η* [*ἀκάρη*, *deceit*], gross deceit, deception.

Ἐ-εἴμι (*εἰμί*), used only impers., **Ἐ-εστί**, 486, *it is allowed or possible*.

Ἐ-κλαύω, 518, drive out, expel; intr., march, march on.

Ἐ-εστι, **Ἐ-ισταται**, see **Ἐ-ειμι** (*εἰμί*).

Ἐ-ετάξω (*έταξ*), **Ἐ-ετάσω**, *etc.* [*τάξω*, *examine*], examine closely, review.

Ἐ-ετασίς, *εως*, *η*, 478, *inspection, review*.

Ἐ-εκνόμω, reach a place from somewhere, *reach the mark, hit*.

Ἐ-επλέω, arm; mid., arm oneself.

Ἐ-επλιστα, *ᾶς*, *η*, 615, *state of being armed*; *ἐπ τῷ ἐξοπλισμῷ*, under arms.

Ἐ-ω, adv., 493 [**Ἐ**, Eng. *exotic*], *outside, without, beyond the reach of*, 856.

Ἐ-ευτελος, 356, *bestow praise on, praise, commend, approve, applaud*.

Ἐ-τι, temporal and causal conj., 141, *when, since*.

Ἐ-τετα-θ-έν, conj. with subjv. [+ **θεν**], when, after, with or without *τάχιστα*, as *soon as*.

Ἐ-τετα-θή, conj., 508 [+ **θεν**], when.

Ἐ-τετα-θη (*τητη*), 245, *be on or upon, be over*.

Ἐ-τετα-θην (*τητην*), 728, *go or come on, follow, advance, make an attack*.

Ἐ-τετα-θην, *hold upon, hold back, delay*, 849.

Ἐ-τηνή, temporal conj. with subjv. [**τινεται** + **θεν**], *whenever, as soon as*.

Ἐ-τι, prep. with gen., dat., or acc., 63. With gen., of place, *on, upon*, *ἐπι τιπών*, *on horseback*, with verbs of motion, *towards, in the direction of*; of time, *in the time of, at*; of manner, esp. denoting distribution, *ἐπι τετράπον*, *four deep*, *ἐπι φάλαγγος*, *in the form of a phalanx, in battle array*. With dat., of place, *upon, on, by, close to, at*, *ἐπι θαλάσση*, *on the sea*; of time, *ἐπι τούτῳ* or *τούτοις*, *at or upon this, thereupon*; of cause, aim, or reason, *for*; of possession, *in the power of, in command of*; of manner, *in*. With acc., of place, *on, upon, to, against*; of extent of space, *extending over, over, along*; of extent of time, *for, during*; of purpose or object, *to, for*.

In composition **Ἐ-τι** signifies *over, in, upon, against, in addition*, but often it is merely intensive.

Ἐ-τι-βουλέω, 91, *plan or plot against, design*, 865.

Ἐ-τι-βουλή, *ης*, *η*, 161 [**βουλή**], *plan against one, plot, design*.

Ἐ-τι-βελεύθη, 713, *show to, point out, display, disclose*; mid., *show for oneself, show*.

ἐπιθύμεω, ἐπιθύμησω, ἐπιθύμησα
[θύμος], have one's heart on, desire,
long for. 846.

ἐπικάμπτω (καμπτ.), ἐπικάμψω [κάμ-
πτω, bend], bend towards, wheel.

ἐπικειμαι, 733, lie upon, attack.
865.

ἐπικίνδυνος, ον, 335 [κίνδυνος], dan-
gerous, perilous.

ἐπικόρημα, ατος, τό, 527, relief, pro-
tection.

ἐπιλαβω, 306, leave behind; intr.,
fail, give out.

ἐπιμελεμαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμελ-
λημαι, ἐπιμελήθην, 374 [μέλει], care for,
give attention to. 846.

ἐπιπίπτω, fall upon, attack, assail;
of snow, fall.

ἐπιστίχομαι (στίχο), ἐπιστίχωμαι,
ἐπιστίχωσην, 365 [στίχος], collect or
procure supplies.

ἐπιστίχωμος, ον, ὁ, 416, a procuring
of supplies, foraging.

ἐπισταμαι (ἐπιστα), ἐπιστήσομαι, ηπι-
στήθην, 707, 871, understand, know,
know how.

ἐπιστέλλω, send to, send word, en-
join, command.

ἐπιστολή, ἡ, ἡ, 141 [epistle], letter.

ἐπιστρατεώ, 629, make an expedi-
tion against. 865.

ἐπιτίθεμος, ὁ, ον, 131, suitable, fit,
deserving; τὰ ἐπιτίθεια, provisions,
supplies.

ἐπιτίθημι, 695, implore upon, inflict;
δίκην ἐπιτίθεαι, inflict punishment;
mid., attack, assault. 865.

ἐπιτρέπω, 462, turn over to, entrust,
allow; mid., give oneself up for protec-
tion.

ἐπομαι(σετ), ἐψομαι, ἐσπόμην, 341, 871.
[Lat. sequor, follow], follow, accom-
pany, pursue. 864.

ἐπτά, indecl., 204 [Lat. septem,
seven, Eng. SEVEN, hepta-gon], seven.

ἐπτακόσιοι, αι, α [+ ἑκατόν], 700.

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργα), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργα-
σάμην, εργασμαι, 573, 871, work, do,
inflict on. 839.

ἐργον, ον, τό, 527 [work, WRIGHT,
WROUGHT, en-ergy, organ, s-urgeon],
work, deed, execution, exercise.

ἐρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον, 374 [hermit],
deserted, empty, uninhabited, destitute
or deprived of; σταθμοι ἐρημοι, marches
through a desert. 855.

ἐρίξω (ἐριδ), ηρισα [ερις, strife], strive,
contend, vie with. 864.

ἐρμηνεύς, ιως, ὁ, 508 [hermeneutic],
interpreter.

Ἐρμῆς, ον, ὁ, Hermes, the Mercury of
the Romans, messenger of Zeus. See
No. 62.

ἐρομαι, Attic only in fut. ἐρήσομαι
and 2 aor. ἐρόμην [cf. ἐρωτάω], ask,
inquire.

ἐρυμα, ατος, τό, protection, wall.

ἐρυμνός, η, ον, fortified.

ἐρχομαι (έρχ, ἐλυθ, ἐλθ), ηλθον, ἐλή-
θυα. 508, 871 [pros-elyte], come, go.

ἔρω [Lat. uerbum, Eng. WORD], see
εἰπον.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, εἰπ., 275, ask a
question, inquire, question.

ἐσθίω (εσθ, εδ, εδο, φαγ), ιδομαι, ἐφ-
αγον, ιδήσκα, ιδήσομαι, ηδεσθη, 615,
871 [Lat. edō, eat, Eng. EAT], eat, have
to eat, live on.

ἴσται, ισοιτο, see εἰμι.

ἐσταλμένος, see στέλλω.

ἴστε, conj., *until*.

ἴστηκάς, *ἴστησαν*, *ἴστάς*, *ἴστημι*, *ἴστημι*, *ἴσταξα*, *ἴσταχθησαν*, *ἴστητω*.

ἴστερος, ἄ, or, 356 [*hetero-dicτ*, *heterogeneous*], *the other, one of two*; *without art.*, *another, other*.

ἴστι, adv. of time and degree, 263, *yet, still, further, longer, any more, again*.

ἴστορος, η, or, and ος, or, 178, *ready, prepared*.

ἴστραφην, *see τρέφω*.

ἴσι, adv., 227, *well, well off, happily; εἰ ποιεῖς, do well by, benefit*.

ἴε-δαιμονίζω (*εἰδάμονοι*), *εἴδεις οὐκιά, ηδαιμονίσα, count happy, congratulate, 851*.

ἴε-δαιμόνως, adv., 598, *happily, comj., εἰδάμονίσ-τρος*.

ἴε-δαιμών, ος, gen. *ονος*, 429, 752 [*εἰ + δαιμών, divinity, Eng. demon*], *of good fate or fortune, fortunate, happy, prosperous, flourishing*.

ἴεθος, adv., 235, *straightway, immediately, at once*, Lat. *statim*.

ἴε-νολα, ἄς, η, 488, *good-will, fidelity*.

ἴε-νολκάς, adv., 382, *with good-will, kindly; εὐολκώς ίχειν, be well disposed*.

ἴε-νοος, ος, contr. *εὐονος*, ουρ., 292 [*εἰ + νοῦς*], *well-disposed, attached*.

ἴερίσκω (*εἴρη*), *εὐρίσω, ηνρον, ηρίσκα, ηνρηματι, ηνρέθην, 713, 871, find, devise, procure*.

ἴερος, ους, τό, 330, 747 [*εύρης, broad*], *breadth, width*.

ἴε-ταξίς, ἄς, η [*τάττω*], *good order, discipline*.

ἴνεφράτης, ου, ὁ, 102, *the Euphrates*.

ἴε-ώνυμος, ον, 222 [*εἰν + ονομα*], *of good name or omen, euphemistic for*

the ill-omened word *δεισις*, *left; τὸ εὐσέμα, the left wing*.

ἴφ, *see ἔπι*.

ἴφυγον, *see ἔφυγια*.

ἴφάνην, *see φάνη*.

ἴφασαν, *ἴφατε, εἴπης φῆμι*.

ἴφη, *ἴφεσθα*, *see φῆμι*.

ἴφ-ιστημι, ὡς, *bring to a stand, make halt; intr. in mid., 2 aor., and pl., stop, halt*.

ἴχυρός, ἀ, ον, 382 [*εὐθος, hostile*], *hostile; ἔχυρός, ὁ, εὐθυη, see, Lat. *hostis**.

ἴχω (σει, σχι), *ἴω and σχίσω, καγον, σαχητα, σαλημα, 40, 871 [*χατι, ερ-οσχ, hectic*], λαβε, lat. *habeo, hold, possess, receiver, keep, wear; ίχων, having with; with inf., be able, can; with an adv., correspond to elate with an adj., as εὐθυκῶ. ίχειν, be well-disposed; οὐκ ίχω, not to know; mid., hold on to, come next to**

ἴώρα, *ίώρακα, ίώρων, see ὄράω*.

ἴως, conj., 637, *as long as, while, until*.

Z

ίάω, *ζήσω*, 537 [*ζωής, alive, Eng. zoology*, *live, be alive*].

Ζεύς, Δίός, ὁ, 518, *Zeus, son of Cronus and Rhea, highest of the gods. See Nos. 52, 61*.

ίηλόω, *ζηλώω* [*ζῆλος, envy, Eng. zeal, jealousy*], *envulate, envy*.

ίηλωτός, ἡ, ον, 686, *to be envied; ζηλωτός, an object of envy*.

ίην, *ζάν, see ζάω*.

ίητέω, *ζητήσω, etc.*, 374, *seek, ask for*.

ίένη, η, ἡ, 537 [*zone*], *belt, girdle. See Nos. 14, 44, 51, 57*.

Η

ἢ, conj., 472, *or*; ἢ . . . ἢ, *either . . . or*.

ἢ, conj., 170, *than*, Lat. *quam*.

ἢ, dat. sing. fem. of ὅς used adv. (*sc. δόψ*), *in which way, where, as*.

ἢγγελα, see ἀγγέλλω.

ἢγερων, ὀνος, ὁ, 349, 745, *leader, guide*.

ἢγερμαι, ἢγθομαι, ἢγησάμην, ἢγημαι, ἢγθην. 308 [ἢγω], *go before, lead, conduct, command*; *think, believe, consider*. 847.

ἢδειν, ἢδεσταν, see οἶδα.

ἢδως, adv., 188 [ἢδος], *gladly*; comp. ἢδιον, sup. ἢδιστα.

ἢδη, adv., 264, *already, by this time, at length, now, forthwith*.

ἢδομαι, ἢσθησομαι, ἢσθην, 356, *be glad, be pleased*.

ἢδύς, εῖα, ὁ, 502, 752 [Lat. *sūcūs*, *sweet*, Eng. *SWEET*], *sweet*.

ἢκιστα, see ἢττων.

ἢκω, ἢξω, 204, *come, be or have come*. ἢλαστε, see ἐλαύνω.

ἢλθον, see ἐρχομαι.

ἢμας (ἢς), 799, *lit.*

ἢμείς, etc., see ἡγώ.

ἢμελημένως, adv. [formed from pf. pass. partic. of ἀμελέω], *carelessly*.

ἢμέρα, ἄτ, ἡ, 40 [*cp-hemeral*], *day*; τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἢμέρᾳ, *next day*; μέσον ἢμέρας, *mid-day, noon*; ἀμα τῇ ἢμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*.

ἢμέτερος, ἄ, or, 440 [ἢμείς], *our*; τὰ ἢμέτερα, *our affairs*.

ἢμι-, only in composition [Lat. *semi-*, *half-*, Eng. *hemi-*], *half*.

ἢήμι-δᾶρεικόν, οὐ, τό [+ δᾶρεικός], *huius-
darii*.

ἢήμιστος, εια, ν, 502, *half*.

ἢην, contr. form of ἔλι.

ἢηνικα, rel. adv., *when*.

ἢηνι-οχος, ον, ὁ [ἢηλια, *reius*, + ἔχω], *driver, charioteer*. See Nos. 26, 54, 90. ἔρθην, *πρήμην*, see αἰρέω.

ἢρόμην, see ἔρομαι.

ἢσθη, see ἔδομαι.

ἢττάρομαι, ἢττήσομαι, etc., pass. dep. 389, *be inferior, be worsted or defeated*. ἢττων, ον, gen. *ονος*, 577, *inferior, weaker*.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, 63, 739, *sea, Lat. mare*.

θάνατος, ον, ὁ, 537 [θνήσκω], *death*.

θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), θάψω, θάψα, τάψαμαι, ἔτάφην, 573, 871, *bury*.

ἢθαρρέω, θαρρησω, θάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα, 652, *be bold or courageous, take heart*; θαρρών, part. as adv., *confidently, courageously*.

ἢάρρος, οις, τό [DARE, DURST], *courage*.

ἢθαρρύνω, *make bold, cheer, encourage*.

ἢάττων, see ταχύς.

ἢαυμάλω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, θαυμάσα, τεθαυμάκα, θαυμάσθην, 264, 871 [θαύμα, *wonder*, Eng. *thauamat-urgy*]. *wonder at, admire, wonder*.

ἢαυμαστός, ἡ, ὁ, 685, *wondrous, wonderful, surprising, remarkable*.

ἢαύρομαι, θεδσομαι, etc. [theatre], *gaze at, behold*.

ἢασθαι, by contr. for θεδεσθαι.

ἢεος, ἄ, or [θέος], *divine*; θεῖον, τό, *divine intervention, portent*.

-θε-, suffix denoting whence.

Θεός, οὐ, ὁ, 116 [*theo-logy, theism*], god, goddess.

Θετταλία, ἄς, ἥ, *Thessaly*.

Θετταλός, οὐ, ὁ, 181, *a Thessalian*. Θέα (θε), θεωρατική, *view*, of troops, *charge*.

Θήρ, ὁς, ὁ [Lat. *ferus, wild*], *wild beast*.

Θηρεύειν, θηρεύω, *etc.*, 141, *hunt, catch*. See No. 45.

Θηρίον, ον, τό, 83, *wild animal, creature*.

-θε-, suffix denoting where.

Θηρόκω (θαν). θανόμενος, θανατος, τεθνηκε, 610, 871, *die, pf. and 2 pf.*, 719, 2, *be dead, be slain*.

Θηρύβος, ον, ὁ, 629, *noise, disturbance, uproar*.

Θρῆξ, λός, ὁ, 245, *a Taurian*.

Θύμβριον, ον, τό, *Thymbrium*.

Θυμός, οῦ, ὁ, *soul, heart*.

Θύρα, ἄς, ἥ, 40 [Lat. *foris door, Eng. door*], *door*; ἔτι ταῦς βασιλέως θύρας, *at court*; *so θύρα* of a general's *head-quarters*.

Θυσία, ἄς, ἥ, *sacrifice, offering*. See No. 9.

Θύω, θθω, θθίσσα, τείνωμαι, τεύθην, 116, 871, *sacrifice*; *mid.*, *cause to sacrifice, offer sacrifice*.

Θυράκιον (θυράκιος), θυράκιον, τείνωμαται, θυράκιοσθην, 644, *arm with a cuirass*; *mid.*, *put on one's cuirass*.

Θύραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, 245 [*thorax*], *breast-plate, corslet, cuirass*, worn not only by the heavy-armed foot-soldier but also by the cavalryman. The θύραξ consisted of two metal plates made to fit the person, of which one protected

the breast and abdomen, the other the back. They were hinged on one side and buckled on the other. They were further kept in place by leather straps passing over the shoulders from behind and fastened in front and by



Ἔμι (έ), ἤσω, ἤκα, είκα, είμαι, εἰθην, 733, 797, 871, *send, throw, hurl at; mid., send oneself, rush, charge.* 845.

τίκανός, ἡ, ὅν, 150, *coming up to, sufficient, able, capable, competent.*

ἰκνόμαι (ικ), ξέμαι, ἰκδην, ιγματ, 871, *come.*

ἱλη, ης, ἡ, *crowd, band; of cavalry, troop.*

ἱμάτιον, ον, τό, *outer garment resembling the mantle, himation, corresponding in use to the Roman toga. See Nos. 1, 9, 36, 37, 39, 52, 61, 69, 88.*

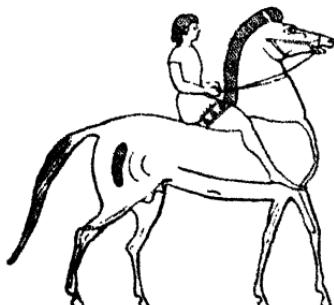
ἴνα, final particle, *that, in order that, 326.*

ἱππεύς, ἡς, ὁ, 508, *horseman, knight, cavalryman; pl., cavalry. See Nos. 17, 20, 33.*

ἱππικός, ἡ, ὅν, 685, *for cavalry, cavalry-; ιππικόν, τό, cavalry, horse.*

ἱππόδρομος, ον, ὁ [+ δρόμος], *race-course, hippodrome.*

ἱππος, ον, ὁ, ἡ, 78 [Lat. *equus, horse*], *horse, mare; ἀπὸ or ἐφ' ιππου, on horseback.*



No. 74.

ἴσθι, ίσμεν, etc., *see οἶδα.*

ἴσος, η, ον [*iso-seales*], *equal.*

Ίσσοι, ὁν, οι, *Issus.*

ἴστημι (στα), στήσω, έστησα and έστην, έστηκα, έσταμαι, έστάθην, 70; 786, 790, 871, 2 pf. έστατον, etc., 782 [Lat. *sistō, make stand, stō, stand.* Eng. *STAND, STEAD, STEED, apo-state, ec-stasy, sy-stem*], *set, make stand, make halt; intr. in mid. (except i aor.), in 2 aor, both pfs., and both plpf. act., stand, stop, halt.*

ἴστιον, ον, τό, *sail. See No. 78.*

ἴσχυρός, ἀ, ὅν, 124, *strong.*

ἴσχυρώς, adv., 598, *strongly, vehemently, exceedingly, vigorously, with severity.* ίσχύς, ὁς, ἡ [Lat. *vis, strength*], *strength; of an army, force.*

ἴσως, adv., 548 [*ἴσος*], *equally, perhaps.*

ἰχθύς, ὁς, ὁ, 478, 748 [*ichthyo-logy*], *fish.*

ἴχνος, ους, τό, *trace, track.*

Ίωνία, ἄς, ἡ, *Ionia.*

K

κάγαθά, κάγαθός, *by crasis for καὶ ἀγαθά, καὶ ἀγαθός.*

κάγω, *by crasis for καὶ ἔγω.*

καθ', *see κατά.*

καθ-ήκω, *come down, reach or extend down.*

κάθ-ημαι, 733, 790, *sit down, be seated; of soldiers, be encamped.*

καθ-ίστημι, 707, *set down, station, bring down or back, bring, establish, make, appoint; mid. with pf. and 2 aor. act. intr., take one's place, be established.*

καθ-οράω, *look down on, observe, inspect.*

καὶ, conj., 45, *and, I. at. d.*; indicating particular words or expressions, *also, too, even, further* [Lat. *etiam*]; **καὶ . . . καὶ** (78), or **τοι . . . καὶ** (161), *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

καὶ-περ, concessive particle, 722 [**καὶ** + **πέρ**], *although with the participle.*

καιρός, *o. ὁ*, 537, *the right or fitting time, opportunity, occasion.*

κάκείνος, by erasis for **καὶ ἔκείνος**.

κακός, *ἡ, ἡ*, 45, 577, *bad in the broadest sense* [as opposed to **ἀγαθός**], *base, cowardly, harsh*; **κακός, τὸ**, *harm, evil.*

κακῶς, *adv.*, 282, *badly, ill*; **κακοῖς**, *do harm or damage to, injure, ravage*; **κακῶς ἔδειν**, *be badly off.*

καλέω [καλε, -λε], **καλῶ**, *ἐκάλεσα, κέληκα κέλημαι, ἐκάληθην*, 282, 871 [Lat. *calō, call, clāmō, call out*, Eng. *CALL, CALL-yard, ecclesiastic*]. *call, summon*. Lat. *nomē, call, name*; *ο καλόμενος, the so-called.*

καλός, *ἡ, ἡ*, 45, 577 [*calligraphū*], *beautiful, fair, propitious, able*; **καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός**, *καλὸς καγάθος, noble and good*, ‘gentleman.’

καλώς, *adv.*, 308, *beautifully, bravely, well, successfully, honorably*; **καλῶς ξεῖν**, *be well.*

κάμποι, by erasis for **καὶ ἐμοί**.

κάννα, by erasis for **καὶ ἔδειν**.

κάνθανος, *ιοτ. ὁ*, 701, *a long outer garment, the caftan. See Nos. 11, 64.*

Καππαδοκία, *ᾶς. ἡ*, *Cappadocia.*

Καρία, *ᾶς. ἡ*, *Caria.*

κάρφη, *ης. ἡ* [**κάρφω**, *dry up*], *dried stalks, hay, straw.*

κατά, prep., with gen. and acc., 212, *down* (as opposed to **ἀνά**), Lat. *sub*. With gen., denoting motion from above, *αναν*, *down from, down προς, underneath*. With acc., of place or position, with verbs of motion, *on, over, down, down along, by, opposite, against, near, at* + of fitness or relation, *according to, concerning*; **καὶ κατὰ γῆν** **καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν**, *by land and sea*; **κατὰ κράτος**, *with might and main*; **κατὰ φύσην**, *by nature*; **κατὰ μέσου τοι σταδιοῦ**, *about the middle of the day's march*.

In composition **κατά** signifies *down, along, or against*; frequently it merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb, and often cannot be translated; sometimes it gives a transitive force to an intransitive simple verb (cf. Lat. *de*).

κατα-βαλνω, *go down, descend.*

κατ-άγω, 341, *lead down or back, bring back, restore.*

κατα-θέάομαι, *look down on.*

κατα-κάψω, 728, *burn down, burn up, burn.*

κατα-κόπτω, 212, *cut to pieces, slay.*

κατα-λαμβάνω, 416, *seize upon, capture, take, surprise, occupy.*

κατα-λείπω, 212, *leave behind, abandon.*

κατα-λύω, 537, *unloose, dissolve, end, make peace, stop fighting, unyoke (sc. τὰ ὑποδύτα), i.e. make a halt, halt.*

κατα-πηδάω, *leap down, leap.*

κατα-πράττω, 518, *do thoroughly, execute, bring to an end, accomplish.*

κατα-σκέπτομαι, 439, *view closely.*

κατα-σχέω, 684, *split down, cleave asunder, burst through, burst open.*

κατα-φαντή, ἐτι, 429 [φαίνω], *clearly seen, in plain sight, visible.*

κατα-φέύγω, *take refuge.*

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, 537, *vote against.*

852.

κατ-εἴδων, *see καθ-ορδώ.*

κατ-εκόπτην, 2 aor. pass. of κατεκόπτω.

κατ-ιδόν, *see καθ-ορδώ.*

τικαντά, ατος, τό, *heat.*

κέω (καί), καίω, ἔκανσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἔκαθην, 591, 871 [caustic, *hōlō-caust*], *burn, kindle.*

κείματ, κείσομαι, 733, 798 [Lat. *cūius, citizen, quiēs, rest*, Eng. *HOME, cemetary*], *lie, be laid, lie dead.*

Κελαινατ, ὁν, αι, *Celaenae.*

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἔκελευσα, κέκλευκα, κεκλεύσμαι, ἔκελευσθην, 94, 871, *drive, order, command, bid, give orders.* Lat. *iubēō, urge, advise, suggest.*

κενός, ἡ, *empty, groundless.* 855.

κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, τό, 396 [Lat. *cornū, horn*, Eng. *horn, snout, rhino-coros*], *horn, prop. of an animal, then bugle horn, drinking horn, peak of a mountain, wing of an army.*

κεφαλή, ἡ, ἡ, 616 [Lat. *caput, head*, Eng. *a-cerphalous*], *head.*

κήρυξ, ὁν, ὁ, 245, *herald, who carried messages to the enemy or made proclamations and gave all sorts of public notices to his fellow soldiers. His distinctive badge was his staff, a straight shaft with two intertwined shoots above. See No. 75.*

κηρύζεται (ιηρόν), κηρύξω, ἔκηρύξα, κεκηρύχα, κεκηρύγμαι, ἔκηρυχθην, 573,

be a herald, proclaim, make proclamation, announce.



No. 75.

†Κιλικία, ἡ, ἡ, 548, *Cilicia.*

Κιλιξ, ικος, ὁ, 245, *a Cilician.*

κινδύνεύω, κινδύνευσω, etc., 508, *encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril. κινδύνος, ον, ὁ, 335, danger, risk.*

Κλέαρχος, ον, ὁ, 116, *Clearchus, a Spartan general, the special friend of Cyrus.*

κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλεισμαι, ἔκλεισθην, 365, 871 [Lat. *claudiō, close*, Eng. *close*], *shut, close.*

κλέπτω (κλεπτ), κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλεψα, κέκλεψμαι, ἔκλεπτην, 527, 871 [Lat. *clerō, steal*, Eng. *shop-LIPTER*], *steal, embezzle.*

κλίνω (κλίν), κλίνω, ἔκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, κέκλιθην and κέκλινη [Lat. *inclinō, incline*, Eng. *LEAN, climate, en-clitic*], *cause to lean, bend.*

κλάψ, κλωττέ, ὁ, 245, 743 [κλέπτω], *thief.*

κνημίς, ἡδος, ἡ [κνήμη, *leg*], *greave, generally plur., that part of the defensive armor of the Greek hoplite which*

covered his leg from the knee to the instep. Greaves were made of flexible metal, and lined with felt, leather, or cloth, and fastened behind by straps or buckles. See Nos. 8, 12, 19, 20, 25, 30, 34, 37, 76, 81.

κολάρο (κολαρ), κολάροι, έκδασα. ἐκόλασμα, ἐκόλασθη. 527, *check, punish, inflict punishment.*

Κολοσσαί, ὡν αι, *Colossae.*

κομῆσ (κομῆ), κομιῶ, etc., 103, *carry away so as to save, bring, convey.*

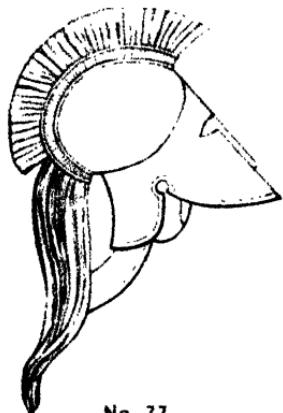
κονιόρτος, οὐ, δ. 673, *cloud of dust.*

κόπτω (κοπ). κόψω, ἔκοψα, κεκοψα, ἐκομψα, ἐκόπτη, 212, 871 [*syn-copate*], *cut, hew, slash, fell, slay, ghter.*

Κορσωτή, ἡς, ἡ, *Corsair.*

κούφος, η, ου, *light*: χόρτος κούφος, *hay.*

κράνος, ου, τε, 238 [*cranium*], *head-*



No. 77.



No. 76.

*piece, helmet of metal, Lat. *cassis*, or of leather Lat. *galea*. The helmet of metal, which was developed from the simpler dogskin cap, consisted of six pieces: the cap; the metal ridge running from the front to the back of the cap, and destined as a support for the crest; the crest; the visor; the cheek-pieces; and the neck-piece. See Nos. 8, 12, 14, 20, 30, 33, 34, 37, 40, 55, 60, 62, 63, 77, 81.*

κράτιστος, η, ου, 577, *strongest, best, noblest*; neut. pl. *κράτιστα* as adj., *in the best way, most brave, etc.*

κράτος, ου, τε, 409 [*Lat. crux, create, Eng. hard, demo-crat, demo-cracy*], *strength, force, might, Lat. uis.*

κρουγή, ἡς, ἡ, 45, *outcry, shout, clamor, uproar.*

κρέας, κρέω, τε, 336, 747 [*Lat. caro, flesh, Eng. crea-sote*], *flesh, pl. pieces of flesh, meat.*

κρίτων, ει, gen. ονος, 577 [**κράτος**], *stronger, braver, better, nobler, more valuable.*

κρημάννυμι (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκριμέσθη, 713, 871, *hang up, suspend.*

κρήνη, η, ἡ, 502, *spring, well, Lat. fons.* **Κρής**, Κρητες, δ. 615, *a Cretan.*

κρίνω (κριτ), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμα, ἐκρίθη, 501 [*Lat. cernō, separate, Eng. critic, hypo-crisy*], *divide, distinguish, decide, determine, be of opinion, judge, bring to trial.*

κρίσις, ου, ἡ, 728 [*crisis*], *decision, trial.*

κρύπτω (κρυψ), κρύψω, ἐκρύψα, κέκρυμα, ἐκρύθη, 573 [*crypt, crypto-gam, grotto*], *hide, conceal, Lat. legō.* 838.

κτάομαι, *κτήσομαι*, *έκτησάμην*, *κέκτη-*
μαι, *acquire*, *gain*, *get*, *get together* ;
pf. as pres., *possess*, *have*.

κτείνω (κτεν), *κτενῶ*, *έκτεινα*, *έκτονα*,
501, *kill*.

κύκλος, ου, δ, 382 [Lat. *circus*, *circle*,
Eng. *cycle*, *bi-cycle*, *en-cyclo-paedia*],
circle, *curve*, *ring* ; *κύκλῳ*, *in a circle*.

κύκλωσις, *εως*, ἡ, *an encircling* ; *ὡς*
εἰς κύκλωσιν, *as if to encircle*.

Κύρος, ου, δ, 83 : I. *Cyrus the Elder*,
founder of the Persian empire, according
to Xenophon the son of Cambyses
and grandson of Astyages ; II. *Cyrus
the Younger*, the leader of the expedi-
tion against Artaxerxes.

κύων, *κυνός*, δ, ἡ [Lat. *canis*, *dog*,
Eng. *hound*, *cynic*], *dog*, *hound*, *cur*.
See No. 30.

κωλέω, *κωλθω*, *etc.*, 327, *hinder*,
prevent, *oppose*, *check* ; *τὸ κωλόν*, *the*
hindrance, *obstacle*.

κώμη, η, ἡ, 45, 739 [*κείματα*], *village*.
κωμήτης, ου, δ, 573, *villager*.

Α

λαβεῖν, *λαβάν*, see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, *λαθάν*, see λανθάνω.

λάθρος, *αἰν.*, 638 [*λαθάνω*], *covertly*,
without the knowledge of.

λακεδαιμόνος, ἄ, ου, 422, *Lacedae-*
monian ; *λακεδαιμόνιος*, ου, δ, ἄ *Lace-*
daemonician.

λαμβάνω (λαβ), *λήψομαι*. *Πλαβος*, *ελη-*
φα, *ελημμαι*, *ελήφθην*, 374, 871 [Lat.
labor, *toil*, Eng. *di-lemma*, *pro-lepsis*],
take, *take into one's hand*, *receive*,

get, *take or get possession of*, *en-*
catch, *find*.

λανθάνω (λαθ), *λήσω*, *έλαθον*, *λεληπ-*
ημαί, 685, 871 [Lat. *lateō*, *lie hid*,
Eng. *lethargy*, *Lethe*], *lie hid*, *es-*cape**
the notice of ; *mid.*, *forget*. 684.

λέγω, *έλεξα*, *έλλοχα*, *ελεγμαι*, *έλλη-*
and *έλέχθην*, 561, 871, *gather*, *collect*.

λέγω, *λέξω*, *έλεξα*, *λέλεγμαι*, *έλέχθη*,
161, 871 [*dia-lect*, *lexicon*], *say*, *speak*,
tell, *state*, *mention*, *relate*, Lat. *dic-*
bit, *charge*, *vote*. 609.

λείπω (λιπ), *λείψω*, *έλιπον*, *λέλοππα*,
λείειμαι, *έλειφθην*, 212, 773-775, 871
[Lat. *linquō*, *leave*, Eng. *LEND*, *ex-lipse*],
leave, *abandon*, *forsake*, *quit*, *leave*
behind, *leave alive*.

λευκός, ἡ, *bv*, 673 [Lat. *lūx*, *light*,
Eng. *light*], *white*.

λίθος, ου, δ, 733 [*litho-graph*], *stone*
λίμπος, οῦ, δ, *hunger*, *famine*.

λόγος, ου, δ, 78, 741 [*λέγω*, *say*, Eng.
philo-logy, *dia-logue*, *log-arithm*], *word*
saying, *statement*, *speech*, *discourse*,
debate, *rumor*, *narrative*.

λόγχη, η, ἡ, 478, *point or spike of*
spear, *spear*, *lance*. See No. 41.

λοιπός, ἡ, *bv*, 341 [*λείπω*], *remaining*
with the art., *the rest* ; *λοιπόν* (sc.
εστί), *it remains* ; *τὸ λοιπόν*, *for the*
future.

λόφος, ου, δ, *hill*, *ridge*, *height*.

λοχ-ῆγος, οὐ, δ, 150 [+ ἄγω], *com-*
mander of a λόχος, *captain*.

λόχος, ου, δ, 462 [*λέχος*, *couch*, Lat.
lectus, *couch*, Eng. *LIE*, *LAIR*, *LOIN*],
ambush, *men in ambush*, *company*.

λύδια, ἄ, ἡ, *Lydia*.

λύδιος, ἄ, ου, *Lydian*.

Δυκτονία, ἄ, ἡ, *Lycaonia*.

πλούτος, λόγος, etc., 380; *grieve, distress, vex, annoy, molest.*

λύπη, η, ἡ, *pain, grief, sorrow.*

λύω, λύσει, λύσα, λύεικα, λύεια, λύθημι, 36, 765-770, 871 [Lat. *luc* *loose*, Eng. *lose*, *loose*, *un-tie*], *loose, set free, release, break, break down, destroy*; mid., *loose one's own, ransom.*

M

μά, intensive particle, 439, *surely, used in negative oaths.* 837

Μαλανδρός, οὐ δ., 170 [*meander*], *the Maeander, a river in Asia Minor of winding course.*

μακρός, ἀ, δ., 40, *long, high, tall, far* (sc. δόδον), *a long way.*

μάλα, adv., *very, much, very much, greatly, exceedingly.* Lat. *mahlē*; comp. μαλλον, 170, *more, rather*; sup. μάλλατα, 486, *most, especially.*

μαθάνω (natt), μαθήσομαι, θαθον, μεμάθηκα, 685, 871 [*mathematics*], *learn, find out.*

μάντις, εως, ο, δ., 644 [*maniac, necromancy*], *one inspired, seer, diviner.*

* Μαρσύας, οὐ, δ., 713, *Marsyas*, a satyr. See No. 53, where he is fastened to the tree, about to be flayed by Apollo.

Μαρκάς, ἀ, δ., *the Maeas, a river.*

μάστιξ, ἵγος, ἡ, *whip, lash.* See No. 47, 54.

μάχαιρα, ἄσ, ἡ, 63, *knife, sword, sabre.* See No. 5.

μάχη, η, ἡ, 45, *battle, engagement, fight.* See No. 20.

μάχομαι, μαχομαι, μαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, 537, 871, *fight, give battle.* 864.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μῆτρα, 502, 577, 763 [Lat. *magicus*. Eng. *mess*, *megato-saurus*], *great, large, tall, weighty, powerful; neut. as adv., μέγα, great'y.*

Μεγαφέρνης, οὐ, δ., *Megaphernes.*

μέγιστος, *largest of μέγας.*

μεθ', *see μετέ.*

μεῖων, *contr. of μέγας.* 577

μεῖων, *contr. of μεκρός.* 577.

μελανία, ἄσ, ἡ *blackness.*

μέλης, μέλανα, μέλον, gen. μέλανος, etc., 420, 752 [*melan-choly*], *black.*

μέλει, μέλησει, μέλησε, μεμέληκε, imp. vs., *it is a care, if concerns; εἰ μέλησαι, I will see to it.*

μελινη, η, ἡ, *millet.*

μέλλω, μέλλεισθαι, μεμέλληται, *be about, intend, delay.*

μεμ-τό, etc., *see μεμένος.*

μέν, post positive particle, never used as a conj. to connect words and sentences, but to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (sometimes by ἀλλά, μεταν) in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand, indeed, truly, but often it is not to be translated, and its presence is to be shown merely by stress of voice; ὁ μέν... ὁ δέ, the one... the other, plur. some... others, 815; ἀλλὰ μέν, but certainly.*

μέντοι, adv., 561, *really, certainly, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

μένω, μενῶ, θμεια, μεμένηκα, 501, 871 [Lat. *maneo*, *stay*], *remain, stay, wait for, last, be in force.*

Μένων, οντος, δ., 356, *Menon.*

μέρος, ους, το, 409, *division, part,*

share, *portion*, Lat. *paris*; *μέρος τι τῆς εὐτραξίας*, an instance of their discipline; *ἐν μέρει, in turn*.

τμοσ-ημβρία, ἄσ, ἡ [+ ἡμέρᾳ], noun, *midday; the south*.

μέσος, ἡ, ον, 222 [Lat. *medius*, *middle*, Eng. *mid*], *middle*; μέσον, τό, *the middle, centre, midst, space between*.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, *full of, laden*. 855.

μετά, prep. with gen. and acc., 161. With gen., *with*, *in company with*, *among*; with acc., *of place or time, behind, after, next*; μετά τούτο or ταῦτα, *after this, hereupon*.

In composition μετά signifies *sharing, with, among, or time or quest, after, or change, from one place to another*.

μεταξύ, adv., *between*. 856.

τμετά-πεμπτος, ον, 685, *sent for*.

μετα-πέμπτω, 174, 178, *send after*; mid., *send for a person to come to oneself, summon*.

μετ-έχω, *have a share*. 844.

μέχρι, improper prep. with gen., 673, of time or place, *up to, until*; conj., *until*.

μή, adv., 308, *not*, used with the imv. and subjv. in all constructions; in all final and object clauses, except after μή, *that not, lest*, which takes ον; in all conditional and conditional relative clauses, and in the corresponding temporal sentences after τις, τις, etc.; in relative sentences expressing a purpose; with the infin., except in indirect discourse; and with the partic. when it expresses a condition. All of the compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple word.

τμη-θέ, conj. and adv. [+ 84], *but not, and not, nor*, Lat. *neque, nec*; *not even*, Lat. *ne . . . quidem*.

τμηδ-εις, μία, ἐν [+ εἰς], *not . . . none, no, nobody, nothing*, Lat. *νην . . . nūllus*.

Μηδία, ἄσ, ἡ, *Media*.

μήθ', see μήτε.

μη-κ-τέι, adv., 422 [μή + ἔτι], *not again, no longer*.

μήν, post-positive intensive partic., *in truth, surely, truly*, Lat. *uero, καὶ μήν, and in fact, and yet; ἀλλὰ μήν, but surely, but still; οὐ μήν, in very truth*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, 349, 746 [Lat. *mēns*, *month*, Eng. *MOON, MONTH*], *month*.

μή-ποτε, adv., 685 [μή + ποτέ], *not ever, never*, Lat. *numquam*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, 349, 746 [Lat. *māter*, *mother*, Eng. *MOTHER*], *mother*.

μία, see εἰς.

Μίδας, ον, δ, *Midas*, a mythical king of Phrygia.

μικρός, δ, ὄν, 40, 577 [*micro-scope*], *small, little*, Lat. *parvus, of small account, insignificant*; neut. as adv. μικρόν, *hardly*; comp. μελων, *smaller less*; neut. as adv., *μειον, less*.

Μίλητος, ον, ἡ, 403, *Miletus*.

μιμηστικώ (μια), μνήσω, ξμησα, μέμνη μαι, ξμηθοη, 644, 871 [Lat. *meminī. remember, memō, remind, admonish*. Eng. *mentor, mnemonics*], *remind; mind and pass., remind oneself. remember. mention, make mention, with pf. μέμνη μαι as pres., Lat. *meminī*. 846.*

μισθός, ού, ὁ, 94 [*MEED*], *wages, pay, hire, reward*.

μισθο-φορᾶ, ἄσ, ἡ, 722 [+ φέρω], *wages received, pay*.

μισθοφόρος, ον, 389 [+ φίρο], *receiving pay*; *mischerförs*, ol, *mercenaries*.

μισθώω, *μισθώω*, etc., 389, *let for hire*; *let*; *mid.*, *have let to oneself*, *hire*

μνᾶ, ἄρ. ἡ, 292, 742, *min. the text to the highest denomination in Attic silver money, although never actually minted as a coin, one sixtieth of a talent, and worth to-day about \$18.00 in U. S. silver money, according to its legal rate of value. See also δραχμή.*

μιησθῆ, *see μιηγήσκω.*

μόνος, η, ον, 406 [*monk, monad, mono-*], *alone*, Lat. *sólus*, *only*, *sole*; *neut. as adv.*, *όνος*, *alone*, *only*, *solely*.

Μύριανδος, ον, ἡ, *Myriandus.*

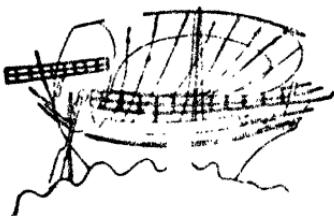
μύριάς, ἄδος, ἡ [*myriad*], *the number ten thousand, myriad.*

μύριος, ἄ, ον, 170, *countless*; pl. *μύριοι*, *α, 10,000.*

N

νάπη, η, ἡ, 638, *ravine, glen.*

ναυάρχος, ον, ὁ [+ ἄρχω], *adviral*
ναῦς, νέως, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. *nōnus*, *ship*, Eng. *nautical*], *ship*, either the 'merchant vessel' seen at the left in No. 78, or the man-of-war, seen at the right.



No. 78.

νεάνις, ον, δ, 102, 740 [*neos*], *young man.*

νεκρός, ον, δ, 673 [Lat. *nek*, *death*, Eng. *neuro-logy*], *dead body, corpse*, *ε' νεκροί, the dead.*

νέος, ἄ, ον [Lat. *nōnus*, *new*, Eng. *new*, *neo-phyte*], *young, fresh.*

νεφελη, η, δ, 673 [*nefros*, *τύ*, *cloud*, Lat. *nubis*, *cloud*], *cloud.*

νέον, *see νεῖν*

νή, *intensive particle, surely* used in affirmative oaths. 837.

νικάω, νικήσω, etc., 275, *conquer, prevail over, surpass, outdo*, Lat. *nīcō.*

νίκη, η, ἡ, 256, *victory*, Lat. *victōria*. See No. 52.

νομίζω (*nomid*), *νομῶ*, etc., 335, 871, *regard as a custom, regard, consider, believe, think*, Lat. *putō.*

νόμος, ον, δ, *custom, law.*

νοῦς, νοῦ, δ, 292, 742 [*ψυχόσκω*], *mind*, Lat. *mens*; *τὸν δὲ ξένον, have in mind, purpose, intend.*

νῦν, adv. 341 [Lat. *nunc*, *now*, Eng. *now*], *now, just now, just, at present.*

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, 256, 741 [Lat. *nōx*, *night*, Eng. *night*], *night*; *μέσαινύκτες, midnight.*



Ξ

Ξενίας, οὐ, ὁ, Xenias.

Ξένος, οὐ, ὁ, 161, *stranger, foreigner, guest friend, guest, host, foreign soldier, mercenary.*

Ξενοφῶν, οὐρος, ὁ, 275, *Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.*

Ξίφος, οὐς, τὸ, 685, *sword, Lat. gladius.* The ξίφος had a straight blade, and was double-edged. It was carried in a scabbard which rested on the left side of the body, and was supported by a strap that passed over the right shoulder. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 40, 79.



No. 79.

Τέλειος, η, οὐ, *of wood, wooden.*

Τέλον, οὐ, τό, 439, *piece or bar of wood: pl. timbers, beams, wood, fuel.*

Ο

δ, η, τό, the definite article, 83, 758, *the, with demonstrative force in the expressions δ μέν . . . δ δέ, the one . . . the*

other, this . . . that, pl. these . . . those, some . . . the rest; ὁ δέ, without preceding δ μέν, and he, but he, and in pl., but they, the rest (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case). 815. As the art., used sometimes in Greek where we should omit it, as with proper names and numerals 807. The art. may be used also to mark a person or thing as *well known* or *customary*, or with distributive force, as *τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, per month to each soldier*, or where we should use a possessive pron. 810. τὰ Κύρου, *Cyrus's relations; οἱ ἑκέννων, his men; οἱ φεύγοντες, the exiles; οἱ βουλευεῖνος, whoever wishes; οἱ οἰκοι, those at home; οἱ ἔνδον, those within; οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, men from the king; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, market men; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, his men*

όβολός, οῦ, ὁ, obol, an Attic silver coin, worth about three cents. See No. 59, and the account under δραχμή.

δέ, ηδε, τόδε, demon. pron., 161, 762 [δ + -δε], *this, the following.* 159, 821

δόδος, οὐ, η, 83, 741 [Lat. *solum*, ground, Eng. *exodus*, *meth-od*], *way, road, Lat. uia; march, journey, expedition.*

οι, οῖ, οι, see οἱ, οῖ, οῦ.

οἶδα, 2 pf. with pres. force, 722, 793 [akin to εἰδούσ], *know, understand, have knowledge of.*

οἰκεῖ-σε, adv., 349 [+ -σε], *home, home-ward.*

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, etc., 488, *inhabit, dwell, occupy, live; pass., be inhabited, be situated.*

οἰκία, άς, η, 40, *house, dwelling.*

τεῖκος, adv., 573, *at home*.

οἶκος, οὐ, ὁ [Lat. *ūcūs*, *ūbūdē*, *ūlūgū*, Eng. *di-ocese*, *eco-nomō*, *ū*, *home* regarded as a *home*].

οἶκαι, see οἶκαι.

οἶνος, οὐ, ὁ, 83, 741 [Lat. *ūnūmū*, *ūmūnū*], *wine*; οἶνος *φυτικός*, *grain-wine*.

οἶσμαι *οτι* οἶμαι, οἶσθαι, *phēnē*, 488, 871, *think, belie* c., *expect*.

οἶος, ἡ, *or, of which kind, (such) as, Lat. quādūs*; οἶδε *re, able, possible*.

οἶστα, see φέρω.

οἰχομαι, *oikhōmōi*, pres. with pf. force, 722, *have gone, be gone*.

οἰκονος, οὐ, ὁ, 652, *bird of omen, omen* [οἴκτα-κις, adv., *eight times*].

οἴκτακισ-χθλιοι, αι, α [+ χθλιοι], *soothsayers* [οἴκτα-κόστοι, αι, α [+ ἐκατόν], *soothsayers*, *indeed*, [Lat. *octō*, *eight*, Eng. *eight*, *octa-gon*], *eight*].

δλεθρος, οὐ, ὁ, 141 [δλλόμη], *destruction, loss*.

δλιγος, η, οὐ, 188, 577 [oligarchy], *little, small, pl. few*.

δλλόμη (δλ), δλω, δλεσα and δλλμην, δλλлека and δллла, 713, 871, *destroy, lose*; mid., with 2d pf. act., *perish*.

δлл, η, οὐ, 188 [Lat. *solidus*, *whole*, Eng. *cath-olic*], *whole, entire*.

ὅμαλης, ἡ, 429 [ὅμός], *even, level*.

ὅμαλός, ἡ, ὁ [ὅμός], *even, level*.

ὅμαλός, adv., *in even line*.

δμανῆρις (δμ. ὥρα), δμοδαι, δμοσα, δμώ-
пека, δмѡроmо, αпі змѡроmа, змѡртвї
and змѡртвї, 713, 871, *take up
path*.

δмориоs, ă, οι, 112, 381, *змінити* 381.

δмро-λогіюs, οмодуγіюs, etc., 472 [+ λο-
γος], *admit, confess, admit*.

ὅμος, ἡ, ὁ [ὅμα], *one and the
same*.

ἡμіos, adv., 382, *all the same, never-
theless, yet, still, however*.

δν, δν, οὐ, εрп, 61

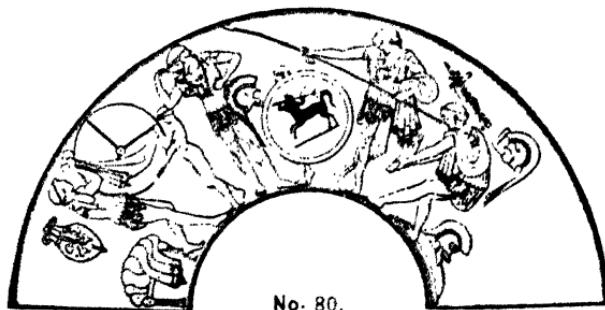
δнора, αтo, 70, 389 [γуγннsткo, Lat.
пнмен, Eng. NAME, *иn-ownmous* γу-
нonymi, *that by which one is known,
name*].

ὅνος, οὐ, ὁ, 131 [Lat. *asinus*, *ass*,
Eng. *ass*], *ass*.

δтп, rel. adv., *where, wherever, in
whatever way*, Lat. *quit*.

δпsтhен, adv., 502, *behind, in the
rear*; τd δпsтhен, τoпкsтhен, *the rear*,
836.

тпsтhен (тпsтh), *пsтhisa, пsтhismai,
пsтhisa, 388, arm, equip*. See Nom.
30, 80.



No. 80.

σπλίτης, ον, ὁ, 102, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*. The heavy infantry of a Greek army, or hoplites, consti-



No. 81.

tuted the troops of the line, who fought at short range, and were armed for this purpose. Their defensive armor consisted of four pieces, *helmet* (see s.v. *κράνος*), *breastplate* (see s.v. *θώραξ*), *shield* (see s.v. *άσπις*), and *greaves* (see s.v. *κρηπίδης*). Their offensive armor consisted of two *spears* (see s.v. *δόρυ*) and a *sword* (see s.v. *ξίφος*). For the hoplite's ordinary dress, when not in action, see s.v. *χλεύας*. See Nos. 12, 34, 37, 62, 81.

σπλον, ον, τό, 83 [*pan-oply*], *iment, pl. gear, arms, armor*; ἐν σπλοι, *under arms*. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 37, 60, 63.

τόποταν, rel. adv. [+ ἀν], *whenever, when, with subj.*

τόποτε, rel. adv., 537, *when, whenever, since, because*.

τόπον, rel. adv., 422, *where, wherever*. Lat. *ubi*.

τόπως, rel. adv. and final particle, *in what way, how, that, in order that*.

δράω (δρα, δ, δπ), *δφομαι, ελδον, έδρακα* and *έωράκα, έωράμα* and *δμαι, ωφθη*, 615, 871 [*a-WARE, pan-orama*; Lat. *uidēō*, Eng. *wit, spher-oid*; Lat. *oculus*, Eng. *eye, ogle, optic, syn-opsis*], see in its widest sense, *behold, look, observe, perceive*, Lat. *uidēō*, 628.

δργή, ḥs, ḥ, 409, *temper, anger*; δργῆ, *in a passion*.

†δργζομαι (δργιδ), δργιοῦμαι, etc., 472, *be angry, be in a passion*. 860.

†δρθος, ḥ, ον, 131, *straight up, steep*.

δρθός, ḥ, δν [*ortho-dot*], *straight, direct*.

δρκος, ον, ḥ, 116, *oath*.

δρμάω, δρμήσω, etc., 275 [*όρμη, motion*], *set in motion, hasten*; mid. and pass., *set out or forth, start*.

δρμάω [*όρμως, anchorage*], *be moored, lie at anchor*.

δρνις, δρνιθος, δ, ḥ, 255, 744 [*ornithology*], *bird*.

Όρόντες, ḥ or ον, ḥ, 448, *Orontes*.

δρος, ον, τό, 390, *mountain*.

δρυκτός, ḥ, δν, *dig, artificial*.

δρέπτω (δρυχ), δρέξω, δρυξα, δράρυχε, δρώρυγμα, ωράχθη, 844, 871, *dig, Lat. fodio, quarry*.

ὅς, **ἥ**, **ὅς**, rel. pron., 518, 764, *who, which*, Lat. *qui*; **ὅτι** *I, why*: **τρ** *φ*, *during which (time)*, *meantime*. 826-829.

ὅτεος, **ἥτεος**, rel. pron., 614, *how much or great, how many, (as much or as many) as*, Lat. *quantus*; **μετι.** is adv., **ὅτεος**, with numerals, *about*: **τρφ**, with comparatives, *by how much, the*.

ὅτετος, **ἥτετος**, "τι, 518, 764 [**ὅτε + τις**], *who, whoever, whichever, whatever, which, what*, used both as a relative and to introduce an indirect question.

ὅτε, rel. adv., 578, *when, as, whenever*.

ὅτι, conj., 282 [neut. of **ὅτις**], *that, because, since*; used also to strengthen superlatives, as **ὅτι ἀταρασκευότατος**, *unprepared as possible*.

οὐ, **οὐδε**, **οὐδὲ**, neg. adv., 56, *not*, Lat. *non*, used, to deny a fact, with the indic. and opt. in all *independent* sentences; in indirect discourse after **ὅτε** and **ὅτι**; and in causal sentences; accented at the end of a clause or sentence. All of the compounds of **οὐ** follow the usage of the simple word.

οὐ, dat. ol. personal pron., 439, 759, *of himself*, Lat. *sui*. 817.

οὐδεμένος, **ἥτεος** [**οὐδε + ἀμός**, an absolute word = **τις**], *none*.

οὐδεμαρτός, adv., 652, *nowhere*.

οὐδε, neg. conj. and adv., 327 [**οὐ + δέ**], *but not, and not, nor yet, nor*, Lat. *neque, nec*; *as* adv., *not even*, Lat. *νέ* ... *quidem, not at all, by no means*.

οὐδετέος, **ἥτετος**, *τι, 518* [**+ τις**], *not one, not any, none, no*, Lat. *nullus*; *nobody*, Lat. *nēmō*; *nothing*, Lat. *nihil*.

οὐδετέοτε, adv., 488 [**+ τετός**], *never*.

οὐδότι, see **οὐτε**.

οὐδέτετι, adv., 204 [**οὐ + θετι**], *no longer*.

οὐδέτοντι, interr. particle and inferential conj., 567 [**οὐ + θετι**], *not then!* *not therefore?* expecting an affirmative answer. Lat. *nonne igitu;* a. conj., *therefore, the e. e.*, Lat. *igitur*, with no neg. force.

οὐδέν, post-positive inferential conj., stronger than **ὅτι**, 150, *therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, now, so*.

οὐδέτο, adv., 527 [**οὐ + τετός**], *never*.

οὐδέπο, adv., 420 [**οὐ + πό**], *not yet*.

οὐδέποτε, adv., 561 [**οὐδέ + ποτε**], *never yet*.

οὐδέτε, neg. conj., 102 [**οὐ + τε**], *and not*, Lat. *neque*; *οὐτε... οὐτε*, *neither... nor*.

οὐτός, **αὐτη**, **τοῦτο**, demon. pron., 161, 762, *this, pl. these, freq. as pers. pron., he, she, it, pl. they*, Lat. *hic*. 150, 2; 821. **τοῦτοστ**, **αὐτη**, **τοῦτι**, strengthened form of **οὐτός**, *this man here*.

οὐτετος, before a consonant **οὐτω**, adv., 144, *thus, so, in that case*.

ἀφελός (**ἀφελ**), **ἀφελήσω**, **ἀφελησε** and **ἀφελον**, **ἀφεληκα**, **ἀφεληθην**, 615, 871, *owe*, Lat. *debet*; *paid*, *be due*.

ἀφελημός, **οὐ**, **ἥ**, 662 [**ἀφομας**], *eye*.

δχθη, **ητ**, **ἥ**, 638, *height, bank, bluff*. **ἀφομας**, *eye ὄρδω*.

Π

παθεῖν, see **πάσχω**.

πάθος, **ουτ**, **τι** [**πάσχω**], *experience, trouble, ill-treatment*.

παῦλος (**παῦλη**), **τραύμα** [**παῦλη, paean**], *raise the paean*.

ταΐζειν, ταΐζειν, etc., 678, *train up a child, educate.*

ταΐς, ταΐδος, ὁ, ἡ, 409 [Lat. *puer, boy, child, Eng. ped-agogue*], *child, boy, girl, son*; ἐκ ταΐδων, *from boyhood.*

ταίω, ταίσω, ἔταισα, πέταικα, ἔταισθην, 131, 871, *strike, hit, beat, strike at.*

τάλιν, adv., 141 [*palim-psest*], *back, again, a second time.*

ταλτόν, οὐ, τό, 873, *spear, javelin.*

Πάν, Πάνος, ὁ, *Pan*, a rural god of Arcadia, son of Hermes, represented with goat's feet, horns, and shaggy hair. For masks of Pan, see No. 27.

ταντοῖος, ἀ, or [πᾶς], *of all sorts.*

τάντι, adv., 131 [πᾶς], *very, altogether, wholly, very much.*

ταρά, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 188 [*para-*, as *para-graph, etc.*], *beside.* With gen., *from beside, from the presence of, from*; with the pass., *by.* With dat., *beside, by the side of, beside, at or on the side of, with, at;* ταρὰ βασιλεῖ, *at court;* τὰ ταρά ἔμοι, *my fortunes, my side.* With acc., *to a position beside, to the side of, unto, to, towards, along to, alongside, along, near, by, past, sometimes even with verbs of rest; beside, beyond, against, contrary to, in violation of; of time, during.*

In composition *ταρά* signifies *along, along by or past, alongside, by, beside, beyond, aside, amiss.*

ταραγγόλλω, 652, *pass along in order, give orders, pass the word, give out, order; κατὰ τὰ ταραγγελμένα, according to orders.*

ταρα-γίγνομαι, *be by, be present or at hand, arrive.*

παράδεισος, οὐ, ὁ, 170 [*paradise*], *park.*

παρα-δίδωμι, 701, *pass along to one, give up, deliver over, surrender, pass along.*

παρ-αινέω, *recommend, advise.* καί

παρα-καλέω, 341, *call to one's side, summon, call to or forth, urge.*

παρα-κελεύομαι, 416, *urge along, exhort, urge.* 860.

παρα-μηρίδια, τὰ [μηρός, *thigh*], *thigh pieces, armor for the thighs.*

παρασάγγης, οὐ, ὁ, 294, *parasang*, a Persian road measure, equal to about 30 stadia.

ταρα-σκευάζω, 222, *put things side by side, get ready, prepare, procure; mid., prepare or procure for oneself, make ready, provide.*

παρα-σκευή, ἥς, ἡ, 188 [*σκευή*], *preparation, equipment.*

παρα-τάττω, 644, *draw up side by side; παραταγμένοι, drawn up in line.*

παρα-τένω, *stretch out, extend.*

πάρ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), 188, *be near or by, be at a place, be at hand or present, have come; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *march by or past, ride past, review.*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass by or along.*

παρ-έχω, 318, *hold near, afford, furnish, render, make, cause, inspire.*

πάρ-οδος, οἱ, ἡ, 170 [*όδος*], *way by, pass, passage, act of passing.*

Παρύσατις, ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis, mother of Cyrus the Younger.*

πᾶς, τάσα, τᾶν, 264, 752 [*dia-passon, pan-ply, panto-mime*], *all, Lat. *omnis*,*

every, with a noun, comm. in the predicate position, *all, entire, the whole.*

Πάσιον, *ων*, *δ*, *Passion.*

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), *πέσσωμα, ξέπανον, πεποντα*, 610, 871 [Lat. *patior, bear, suffer*, Eng. *pathos, syn-pathy*], *experience, suffer*, Lat. *patior*; *εἰ πάθειν, be well treated.*

πατήρ, *πατ*, *δ*, 349, 746 [Lat. *pat er, father*, Eng. *FATHER*], *father.*

πατρόφος, *ἀ*, *ον*, *ancestral, hereditary.*

παύω, *παύσω, etc.*, 188 [Lat. *pacemus, fessus, Eng. PAUSE*], *cause to cease, end, stop*; *mid., εἰ παύειν, to cease, cease, stop, desist, give up, come to an end.*

Παφλαγών *βρος, δ*, *a Paplagomion, tپهڈلون, ov, rô*, 78, *level ground, open country, plain.*

πέδον, *ον, τό, ground.*

πεζή, *adv.*, 365, *on foot, afoot.*

πεζός, *ἡ, δε*, 365 [*πούς*], *on foot; πεζός, δ, a foot soldier, pl. infantry.*

πείθω (πεθ), *πείσω, πείσα, πέπικα and πέπικα, πέπισμα, ἐπειστηρε*, 178, 177, 871 [Lat. *fido, trust*], *persuade, prevail upon*; *mid. and pass., be prevailed on, yield, obey*, 860.

πείρα, *ἄ, ἡ, experience.*

πειράω, *πειράσω, etc.*, 308, *try, prove, comm. pass. dep., try, test, attempt, endeavor.* 845.

πείσωμα, *κεφάλη πάσχω and πείθω.*

Πελοποννήσος, *ἀ, ον*, *Peloponnesian.*

Πελοπόννησος, *ον, ἡ, Peloponnesus.*

πελταστής, *ού, δ*, 102, 740, *peltast, targeteer.* See No. 10.

πελταστικός, *ἡ, δν, belonging to peltasts; τὸ πελταστικὸν (sc. στράτευμα), the peltast force.*

πλάτη, *οι, οι, 63, shield, target, small and light as compared with the shield of the hoplite (see s.v. *άρτις*), that part of the armor of the peltasts (see s.v. *πελταστής*) which distinguished them from other light armed troops. The πλάτη consisted of a wooden frame covered with leather, sometimes it was covered wholly or in part with bronze. Generally it was crescent-shaped. See Nos. 10, 18, §2.*



No. 82.

πίρπω, *πίρψω, ἐπειρψα, πέπομψα, πέπιρμα, ἐπειρψθην, δι* [*ροπη*], *send, despatch, send word.*

πεντακόσιοι, *αι, α* [*+ ἑκατόν*], 500.

πέντε, *indecl.*, 188 [Lat. *quinq*ue, Eng. *PENT*, *pentagon*], *five.*

πεντε-καλ-δικα, *indecl.*, 478 [*+ καλ + δικα*], *flabby.*

πεντήκοντα, *indecl.*, *flabby.*

πέπονθα, *etc.*, *see πάσχω.*

πέπιτικα, *etc.*, *see πέπιτω.*

πέρ, *intensive enclitic particle, very, just, even.*

πέραν, *adv.*, 178, *across, beyond.* 850.

περὶ, *prep. with gen., dat., and acc.*, 235 [*peri-*, *as in peri-patetic, peri-od,*

etc.], round, on all sides, about. With gen., chiefly in a derived sense, about, with respect to, concerning, because of, for, Lat. *dē*; expressing superiority, more than, as in the phrases, *περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι*, consider all-important, *περὶ πλεοντὸς ποιεῖσθαι*, consider most important. With dat., of place, round, about. With acc., of place, about, all round, round; of persons, about, attending on; of things, about; of time, about; of relation, in respect to, to, in one's dealings with, Lat. *dē*.

In composition *περὶ* signifies round, about, (remaining) over, or above (superiority).

περιγύγνομαι, be superior to. 850.

Πέρσης, οὐ. ὁ, 102 [Persian], a Persian.

Πέρσικός, ἡ, ἥ, 124, Persian.

πέτασος, ου, ὁ, *petasus*, a broad-brimmed hat, resembling our wide-awake. See Nos. 23, 62.

πέτρωμα, πτήσουμαι, ἐπτόμην [Lat. *penna*, Eng. *FEATHER*], fly.

πηγή, ḥι, ḥ, 170, *source*.

πηράνω, πηρήσω, ἐπήρητα, πεπήρηκα, leap.

πηλός, οῦ, ὁ, 400, *clay, mire, mud*.

πεῖχν, εως, ὁ, 478, 748, *forearm, cubit*.

Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ, *Pigres*.

πιέω (πιει), πιέσω, ἐπιέσα, ἐπιέσθην, 204, *press hard, crowd; pass., be hard pressed*.

πίμπλημα (πλα), πλήσω, ἐπλησσα, πέπλησα, πέπλημαι and πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, 707, 871 [Lat. *implo*, fill up, Eng. *FILL, FULL, plethora*], ill. 848.

πίπτω, πεποιμαι, ἐπέσω, πέπτωκα, 610, 871 [Lat. *peti*, break, Eng. *break*], fall.

Πισιδῖαι, ὄν, οι, *the Pisidians*.

πιστεύω, πιστεύω, 178, *put faith in trust, rely on*. 860.

πιστις, εως, ἡ, *faith, good faith, pledge*.

πιστός, ἡ, ἥ, 181 [*πειθω*], *faithful, trustworthy*; πιστοί, a title given to Persian royal counsellors; πιστά, τά, *pledges*. 863.

πλαστον, ου, τό, 548, *square, of troops*.

πλέθρον, ου, τό, 396, *a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet*.

πλειστος, πλειων, 577, see πολύς.

πλέω (πλω), πλεύσομαι and πλευσόμαι, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, 701, 871 [Lat. *plūō*, *rain*, Eng. *FLOW*], sail.

πλήθος, οις, τό, 620, *fulness, extent, number, multitude*.

πλήθω [πιμπλημι], be full.

πλήν, conj., 638, *except, except that*; improper prep. with gen., except.

πλήρης, ος, 420 [*πιμπλημα*], full, full of, abounding in. 855.

πλησιάζω (πλησιαδ), πλησιάσω, etc., 382, *approach, draw near*. 864.

πλησιος, ἡ, ον, 638, *near*; neut. as adv., πλησιον, *near, at hand, in attributive position, neighboring*. 866.

πλήγω (πληγ), πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπάλγην, 644, 871 [Lat. *plangō*, *strike*, Eng. *ap-plexy*], *strike, hit, smite*.

πλοιον, ου, τό, 83 [*πλάω*], *vessel, boat*. See No. 7.

ποίειν, ποιησω, etc., 282 [*poet, poet*]. 755, 782, *do, make, produce, fashion, effect, cause, accomplish, inflict*; εδ or λακώς ποιεῖν, *treat well or ill*: ἐκελησιάν ποιεῖν, *call or convoke a meeting*. 839, 840.

ποικίλος, η, or, *party-colored*.
ποιός, ἄ, or, interr. pron., 356, of
what sort? Lat. *quālis*. 822, 823.

† πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., 282, *war*
make or carry on war, *fight*. 861.
† πολεμικός, ἥ, ὄν, 548 [*politic*], of or
for war, *warlike*, *skilled in war*.

πολέμιος, ἄ, or, 94 *belonging to war*,
at war with, *h stile*: τὰ πολέμα, *military* *matters*; πολέμιος, ὁ, *an enemy in*
war; οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy*. 864.

πόλεμος, οι, ὁ, 78, *war*, *warfare*.
† πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, 318 [*+ ἀργω*,
hem in], *hem in a city*, *besiege*.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, 478, 748 [*aero-polis*],
city, *state*.

† πολλάκις, adv., 275, *many* *time*,
often, *frequently*.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 502, 577, 753
[*poly-*, as in *poly-syllable*, etc.], *much*,
many, Lat. *multus*, *in great numbers*,
great, *large*, *long*, *strong*; neut. as adv.,
πολύ, *much*, *far*; τὸ πολύ, *the greater*
part; ἐπὶ πολύ, *over a great extent*.

† πολυ-τελής, ἔς, 429 [*+ τελος*, *outlay*],
requiring outlay, *expensive*.

• πονέω, πονήσω, etc., 348, *toil*, *labor*,
undergo hardship, *earn by hard work*.

πόνος, ου, ὁ, 508, *toil*, *hardship*.
† πορεία, ἄς, ἡ, 561, *journey*, *travel*.
† πορέω, πορέσω, 178, *make go*:
comm. pass. dep., *go*, *proceed*, *advance*,
march, *journey*.

† πορίδιο (πορίδ), ποριῶ, etc., 374, *furnish*, *provide*, *give*: mid., *get*, *obtain*.

πόρος, ου, ὁ, *means of passing*, *ford*,
passage, *way* or *means of doing*, *means*,
providing.

πόσος, η, or, interr. pron., 356, *how*
much? Lat. *quantus*. 822, 823.

ποταμός, ὁ, ὁ, 83 [*hippo-potamus*],
river.

ποτέ, irdel. encl. adv., 627, *at some*
time, *once on a time*, *once*, *ever*.

πότερος, ἐ, or, interr. pron., 691,
which *γε τοῦ?* neut. as adv., in an
alternative question, πότεροι . . . ἢ,
whether . . . or Lat. *utrum . . . an*.

ποῦ, interr. adv., 615, *where?*

πόνος, ποῦς, ὁ, 527 [Lat. *pēs*, Eng.
pony [*tri-poo'*]], *foot*.

πράγμα, ατο, τό, 318 [*πράττω*], *deed*,
thing, *matter*, *affair*, *event*, *circum-*
stance, *difficulty*; pl., *affairs*, *trouble*.

πράττω (πρᾶγ), πράξω, πράττα,
πέραγα and πέραχα, πέραγμα,
ἐπράχηγε, 308, 871 [*practice*], *to*, *act*,
accomplish; intr., *do*, *fare*.

πράσινος, adv. [*πράσινος*, *mild*, *tame*],
lightly.

πρίν, conj., 472 [*πρό*], *before*, *until*.

πρό, prep. with gen., 235 [Lat.
prī, *before*, Eng. *yon*, *front*], *of place*,
before, *in front of*, *facing*, *hence*, *in*
defence of, *for the sake of*, *for*, *in pre-*
ference to; *of time*, *before*.

in composition πρό signifies *before*,
forth, *forward*, *in public*, *in behalf of*.

προ-βάλλω, *throw before*; mid., προ-
βάλλεσθαι τὰ δτλα, *present arms*.

προ-βιβλίνω, 722, *cross first*.

προ-βίβωμι, 701, *give over*, *surrender*,
betray, *abandon*.

πρό-ειμι (εἰμι), 729, *go forward*, *ad-*
vance, *proceed*, *come on*.

πρό-ελάύνω, intr., 722, *ride forward*,
march on *before*, *push on*.

πρό-θυμος, ου, 472 [*θυμός*], *ready*,
eager.

προ-θύμως, adv., 508, *eagerly*.

προ-τῆμ, 734, *send forth*; mid., *give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.*

προ-μετωπίδιον, *ou, τό* [μέτωπον, *fore-head*], *frontlet, of horses.* See No. 83.



No. 83.

Πρόξενος, *ou, ὁ*, 212, *Proxenus.*

προ-οράω, *see in front.*

πρός, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 116, *confronting, at, by.* With gen., *over against, towards;* in swearing, *by*; with the pass., *by, from;* with adjectives, *in the sight of;* expressing what is characteristic, *pertaining to, like.* With dat., *near, at, besides,* *in addition to.* With acc., *to, towards, against, before, at, according to, with respect to, about;* πρός φιλίαν, *in a friendly manner.*

In composition πρός signifies *to, towards, against, besides, in addition to.*

προσ-αιτέω, *ask in addition.*

προσ-ελαύνω, 439, *ride towards or up.*

προσ-έρχομαι, 615, *come on or up approach, advance.* 865.

προσ-ήκω, 472, *be come to, be related to.* 860.

πρόσ-θεν, adv., 488 [πρός], *before, previously, sooner;* in attributive position, *previous.*

προσ-κυνέω, προσ κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα, 537 [κυνέω, *kiss*], *make obeisance to, salute.*

προσ-λαμβάνω, *take to oneself.*

προσ-πολεμάω, *war against.*

προσ-τάττω, 537, *assign or appoint.* pass. impersonal προσ-ετάχθη, *orders had been given.*

προ-στερνίδιον, *ou, τό* [στέρνον], *breast-plate, of horses.* See under No. 83.

πρότερος, ἀ, *ou* [πρό], *former, previous;* neut. as adv., *formerly.*

προ-τιμάω, 430, *honor more.*

προ-τρέχω, 610, *run forward.*

προ-φαίνω, *show forth; mid., come in sight, appear.*

πρώτος, ἡ, *ou, τό* [πρό], *first, foremost;* neut. as adv., πρώτον, *at first, first.*

πτέρυξ, *ηγος, ἡ* [πτέρωμα], *wing of a bird, flap of a cuirass.*

Πύθαγόρας, *ou, ὁ*, *Pythagoras.*

Πύλαι, *ῶν, αι*, *Pylae.*

πύλη, *ης, ἡ*, 56, *gate, pl. gate, pass.*

πυθάνομαι (πυθοί), πείσομαι, ἐπιθύμημαι, πείνομαι, 610, 871, *inquire, ask, learn by inquiry, learn, ascertain, find out.* 628.

πῦρ, πυρός, *τό*, 638 [FIRE, *pyre*], *fire;* pl., πυρά, *τά, beacons.*

πά, indef. encl. adv., 722, *yet, up to this time.*

πωλέω, πωλήσω [πονο-πολύ], *sell.*

πῶς, interr. adv., 389, *how?*

πώς, indef. encl. adv., 694, *in any way, somehow, at all.*

P

ρέδιος, ἄ, ον, 577, 578, *easy.*

ρέδιος, adv., 386, *easily, readily.*

ρέω (ρύ), *rhēomai, ῥεότελα, ἥρητη,* 728.

871 [*cata-rh., rheum*], *flow.*

ρήτωρ, ὄρος + 349, 743 [*έρω*], *speaker, orator.*

ρήπτω (ρίφ, ρίφ), *ρήψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψαι, ἔρριψθην* and *ἔρριψην,* 578, 871 [*thrust, hurl, cast aside.*

S

σάλπιγξ, γγος, ἡ, *trumpet.*

σαλπίζω (σαλπίζει), *σαλπίζεις, 729, blow the trumpet; ἐπειδή σαλπίζεις (sc. ὁ σαλπικτής), when the trumpet sounded the charge.*

σαλπικτής, ὁ, ἡ, *trumpeter.* See No. 55.

Σάμιος, ἄ, ον, *Samian.*

Σάρδεις, εων, αι, 478, *Sardis.*

σατραπέας, *rule as satrap, rule.* 847.

σατράπης, ον, ὁ, 124, *satrap, viceroy.*

Σάτυρος, ον, ὁ, *the satyr Silenus.* See No. 16.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron., 449, 700 [*σέ+αντός*, *of yourself.*] 819.

σέσωματ, see σώμα.

σῆμα, ατος, τό, *sign.*

σημαίνω (σημα), *σημανῶ, σημηντεῖ, σημαῖνομαι, σημαίνθη, θίητος οὐ το σημαίνει, give the signal, make known.*

Σιλάνος, οὐ, ὁ, *Silanus.*

σίτος, αι, ον, *μιτρα [para-sito], grain, corn, food, supplies.*

σκέπτομαι (σκεπτ.), *σκεπομαι, σκεπά-μην, σκεπδημαι, 430 [σκεπτικός] εργ, εργα-μη, εἰπε, βλέπε, θεωρεῖ, σκεπτικά, σκεπτομαι, σκεπτεῖτε, see to it.*

σκην. ἡ, η, *σκηνημεν, σκηνη.*

σκένος, αι, τό, *γειτρ. οτενατα, γιτ-βαγγαρις*

σκεινο-φορέω, *σκεινοφορήσω, 578, ει-ρυ-βαγγαρι.*

σκεινο-φόρος, οι, *648 [+ φέρω], βαγγαρε-εαργεῖν; σκεινοφόρα, τά, παρ-απαντά, the baggage-train, the baggage.*

σκηνῶ, σκηνησ, *σκηνηνα, 502, be in camp, αρι, go into camp, encamp.*

σκηνή, ἡ, ἡ, 45, 730 [*scene*], *tent.* See No. 3.

σκηνοθέας, ον, ὁ [*σκηνηρος, sceptrer, + θέα*], *sceptri-bearer, a high officer at the Persian court.* See No. 84.



No. 84.

σάς, σή, σάν, 448, 449 [σά, Lat. *tuus*, *thy*, Eng. *thine, thy*], *thy, thine, your.*

Σοφαίνετος, ον, δ, *Sophænetus*.

σπάω, ξσπασα, ξσπακα, ξσπασμα, ξσπάσθην, 335, 871 [Lat. *spatium*, *space*, Eng. *space, spasm*], *draw*.

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερώ, ξσπειρα, ξσπαρμα, ξσπάρην, 652, 871 [*spurx, sporadic*], *sow, scatter, disperse*.

σπειδω, στενω, ξσπενσα, 409, *urge, hasten, be urgent.*

σπουδή, ης, ἡ, 150 [σπένδω, *offer a libation*, Eng. *spondée*], *libation, pl. truce.*

σπουδή, ης, ἡ [σπειδώ], *haste, hurry.*

στάδιον, ον, τό, pl. στάδιοι, οι, and στάδια, τά, 518, *extended space, stadium, stade, us a measure of distance (600 Greek feet.*

σταθμός, οῦ, δ, 188 [*station*], *stopping-place, station, stage, day's march.*

τεττύγασμα, ατος, τό, *covering.*

στήγη, ης, ἡ [στέγω, *cover*, Lat. *tegū, cover*, Eng. *thatch*], *roof, house.*

στέλλω (στελ), στελω, ξστέλα, ξσταλκα, ξσταλμα, ξστάλην, 629, 778, 780, 871, *put in order, equip, send.*

στενός, η, δ, θ, θι [steno-graphy], *narrow, strait; στενός, οῦ, τό, defile, pass.*

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., 2 fut. pass., στερήσωμα, 382, *deprive, rob; pres. pass., στέρωμα, have lost, be without.* 848.

στέρων, ον, τό, *breast.*

στέφανος, ον, δ, 701 [στέφω, *put round*, *stewon, wreath, chaplet.* See No. 61.

στέφως, ον, τό, *mass, throng.*

στόλος, ον, δ, 264 [στόλω], *equipment, armed force, expedition.*

στόμα, ατος, τό, 255, *mouth, van.*

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, 255, *army, troops, host, force, division, contingent.*

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, 116, *make an expedition, make war; mid. dep., *tai*, the field, take part in an expedition.*

στρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγήσω, 518, *general, lead, command.* 847.

στρατ-ηγός, οῦ, δ, 83 [+ ἄγω], *general, commander.*

στρατιᾶ, ἀς, ἡ, 40, 730, *army, troops, host.*

στρατιότης, ον, δ, 102, 740, *soldier, pl. troops.*

στρατο-πεδεύω, 508, *encamp; comm. mid. dep., encamp, go into camp.*

στρατο-πεδον, ον, τό, 472 [+ πεδον], *camp-ground, encampment.*

στρατός, οῦ, δ, *an encamped army, army, force.*

στρεπτός, οῦ, δ, 292, *necklace, collar, worn by Persians.* See Nos. 21, 58.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ξστρεψα, ξστροφα, ξστραμμα, ξστράφη and ξστρέφθην, 578, 871 [*strophe, apo-strophe*], *turn, twist; intr. and in pass., turn or face about.*

στρουθός, οῦ, ἡ [*o-strich*], *sparrow; στρουθὸς ἡ μεγάλη ορ η Ἄραβια, the ostrich.* See No. 28.

σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., 439, 759 [Lat. *tū*, Eng. *thou*], *thou, you.* 435, 816.

συγ-καλέω, 327, *call together, summon.*

Συννεσίς, ιος, δ, *Syennesis.*

συλ-λαμβάνω, *seize, arrest.*

συλ-λέγω, 581, *collect, gather, bring together; pass., come together, assemble.*

τεμ-βουλεύω, 178, *plan with, advise, counsel, give advice; mid., consult with, deliberate.*

σύμ-βουλος, ου, ὁ [βουλή], *councilor.*
σύμ-παχίς, ἄς, ἡ, 732, *alliance.*
σύμ-μαχος, ου, 78 [μάχη], *i. e. ciliance with; σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally.*
σύμ-πέρτην, 150, *send with.*
σύμ-πορεύομαι, 341, *accompany.*
σύμ-πρέπτω, *help in wing, co-operate.*
σύν, prep. with dat., 102 [Lat. *cum*, *with*], *with, in company with, along with, together with, on the side of, with the help or aid of, by the favor of.*

In composition *σύν* signifies *with, along with, together, jointly, at the same time, entirely, at once.*

σύν-άγω, 202, *bring or get together* *call, collect.*

σύν-αντάνο, σύν-ήντησα [άντη], *meet, meet.* 864.

σύν-άπτω, *join with.*

σύν-εκ-βεβάζω, *help extricate*

σύν-επι-σπεύδω, *help hurry on.*

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [σύν-τίθημι], *thing agreed on, watchword.*

σύν-οιδα, 722, *share in knowledge, be conscious.* 628.

σύν-τάττω, 222, *set in order together, draw up in battle array; mid., fall into battle-line, take one's position.*

σύν-τίθημι, 635, *put together; mid., make an agreement, contract.*

†Συρία, ἄς, ἡ, *Syria.*

Σύρος, ου, ὁ, *a Syrian.*

σύν-στέλλω, *draw or set together.*

σύν-στρατεύομαι, 178, *take the field with, join an expedition.*

σφάλλω (*σφαλ*), *σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἔσφαλην* [Lat. *fallō, trip, fall*], *trip up, make fall; pass., fail, meet with a mischance.*

σφέτε, *see οὐ.*

σφενδόνη, η, 45, *sling. Lat. *funda*.*
σφενδονήτης, ου, ὁ, 356, *slinger. See No. 24.*

σφίσι, *see οὐ.*

σφιδρά, adv., 358 [*σφιδρός, violent*], *exceedingly, excessively.*

σχεδίει, ἄς, ἡ, 422, *raft, float. See No. 31.*

σχίζω (σχίζ), *τσχίσα, ἔσχισθη*, 430 [Lat. *scindō, split, Eng. *schism**], *split.*

σχολατῶς, adv., 449, *slowly; neut. comp. as adv., σχολατέρος, more slowly.*

σχολῆ, ἡς, ἡ, 335 [*τχω*], *a holding up, *leisure*; σχολῆ, slowly.*

σφίζω (σω, *σωθι*), *σώσω, σώσα, σέσωκα, σώσωμαι and σώσωμαι, σώθην, ΣΩΣ, 871* [*πάσος*], *live, rescue, preserve, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, escape, return or arrive safely.*

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, 500, *Socrates.*

σώμα, ατος, τό, 342, *body, life, person.*

σώος, ἀ or or σώς, σά, σών [Lat. *sōnus, sound*], *safe and sound, alive, saved from danger.*

σωτήρ, ἄρος, ὁ, 518, *sanior.*

σωτηρία, ἄς, ἡ, 652, *safety, deliverance, rescue from danger.*

σώ-φροσύνη, η, ἡ, 604, *self-control.*

σώ-φρων, ου, gen. ορος [*σώος + φρέν, mind*], *of sound mind, discreet.*

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, *a talent, worth 60 minas, or about \$1080.00. See under δραχμή.*

τάξις, εως, ἡ, 478 [*τάττω*], *arrangement, exp. of troops, order, rank, array, line of battle, division.*

ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἐτράξα, *τετραγματικός*, ἐτράχθην, 652, *trouble, distract*.

τάραχος, οὐ, δ, *confusion, tumult*.

Tarpol, ὁ, οι, *Tarsus*.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἐτράξα, τέταχα, *τέταγματικός*, 222 [*tactics, taxidermy, syn-tax*], *arrange, assign, order, esp. of troops, draw up, marshal*; mid. and pass., *take one's post, be stationed*.

τάττο, by *crasis* for τὸ αὐτό.

τάφρος, οὐ, ἡ, 562 [*θάντω*], *ditch, trench*.

τάχα, adv., 380, *quickly, forthwith*; in apodosis with δε, *perhaps*.

τάχιος, adv., 472, *quickly, soon*.

τάχις, εῖα, ὁ, 548, *quick, swift*, Lat. *celer*; διὰ ταχέων, *with speed*; neut. as adv., τάχι, *swiftly, soon*; comp. θάττον, *more quickly*; sup. τάχιστα, with δι or ως, *as quickly as possible, with all possible speed*.

τέ, encl. copulative conj., 161, *and, corresponding to καὶ much as Lat. -que to et; τε . . . καὶ or τε καὶ, both . . . and*.

τεθνάναι, τέθνηκα, *see θετόσκω*.

τέλειος (τεν), τενῶ, ἐτενια, τέτακα, *τέταμαι, ἐτάθην*, 629 [*Lat. tendō, stretch, Eng. THIN, DANCE, tone*], *stretch, exert oneself, hasten, push on*.

τελχός, οὐ, τό, 396 [*DIKE, DITCH, DUG*], *wall, rampart, fort*.

τελευταῖος, ἡ, οὐ, 573, *last, at the rear; οἱ τελευταῖαι, the rear guard*.

τελευτῶ, τελευτήσω, 648, *end, finish, end one's life, die*.

τελευτή, ἡ, ἡ, 518, *end, death*.

τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτελέσα, τετέλεκα, τετέ-

λεσματικός, *ἐτελέσθην*, 578, 871, *complete, finish, fulfil an obligation, pay*.

τέλος, οὐς, τό, 548 [*Lat. terminus, end, Eng. talisman*], *fulfilment, end, result*; acc. as adv., τέλος, *at last, finally*. 835.

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, *ἐτεμον and ἐταμον*, *τέμηκα, τέμημαι, ἐτμήθην*, 615, 871 [*Lat. temnō, slight, 'cut,' Eng. a-tom*], *cut*.

τέτεαρτος, η, οὐ, 616, *fourth*.

τέτταράκοντα, *indecl.*, 578, *forty*.

τέτταρες, α, 518, 757 [*Lat. quattuor, Eng. FOUR, tetra-gon, tetr-archy*], *four*.

τήκω (τακ), τήξω, ἐτήξα, τέτηκα, *ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην*, 638, 871 [*Lat. bibēs, decy, Eng. THAW*], *melt; intr., thaw, melt*.

τέθημι (θε), θήσω, θήηκα, τέθεικα, *τίθεμαι, ἐτέθην*, 695, 784, 788, 871 [*Lat. faciō, make, do, fin, be done, become*]; -δο in compounds such as *crēdō, put faith in*, Eng. *DO, DEEM, DOOM, kingdom, thesis, theme, treasure*], *put, set, place, institute*; θέσθαι τὰ δτλα, *order arms, ground arms, get under arms*; κατὰ χώραν θέντο τὰ δτλα, *moved back to quarters*.

τίμιάω, τίμησω, etc., 275, 755, 781, *value, esteem, honor*.

τίμη, ἡ, ἡ, 374 [*timo-cracy*], *value, worth, price, honor, esteem*.

τίμιος, ἡ, οὐ, 374, *precious, valued, honored, in honor, worthy*.

τίμη-ωρέω, τίμωρήσω, etc., 389 [*τίμη-ωρέω, watching over honor, from τίμη + the root which appears in δράω*], *avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish; pass., be punished, tortured*.

τίς, τι, gen. τίπος, interr. prou., 356, 763, *who?* *which?* *what?* Lat. *quis*; neut. acc. as adv., τι, *why?* 822.

τίς, τι, gen. τίπος, encl. indef. pron., 356, 763, *a*, *an*, *any*, *some* *a* *or* *the* *of*, *a* *certain*, Lat. *quis*; subs., *somewhat*, *anybody*, *somewhat*, *anything*, pl. *some*.

Τισσαφέρνης, ον, ḍ, acc. Τισσαφέρνη, 390, *Tissaphernes*.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσι, ἔτρωσα, τετρώμαι, ἔτρωθη, 661, *hound*.

τοιόσδε, τοιόδε, τοιόδε, demon. pron., *such, such as follows*; Ελέξ τοιόδε, *speak as follows or in the following terms*.

τόλμα, η, η [Lat. *tolerō*, *endure*, Eng. *o-tol-as*], *courage to endure*.

τολμάω, τολμήσω, etc., 422, *have the courage, venture, risk, dare*.

τόξευμα, ατος, τι, *arrow*. See Nos. 4, 14.

τοξεύω, ἔτοξεν·α, τετόξεμαι, ἔτοξενθη, 150, *am one's bow, shoot*. See No. 86.

τοσμότος, τοσμήη, τοσμότος, dem. pron., 664, *so much, so many*; with comparatives. τοσμέτηρ, *by so much, the* neut. acc. as adv., τοσμότος, *so much, so far*.

τότε, adv., 91, *at that time, then*.

τράπεζα, ει, ή, 65 [τέτταρες·τος, cf. πέδος], *table, prop. with four legs*. See No. 4.

τράχηλος, ον, ḍ, *neck, throat*.

τρίς, τρία, 518, 767 [Lat. *trīs*, Eng. *triple*, *tri-pod*], *three*.

τρέπω, -τρέψω, *turn* and *στραγω*, *τετράφη*, *τετραμηνος*, *τετράγηνος* and *τρι-φηρη*, 102, 871, *turn, direct, divert, rout*; mid., *turn oneself, turn aside, look, face*.

τρίφω, ποίκιλα, εθρεψα, τεθραμμαι, *τράφηναι* and *τεθρέψηναι*, 611, 871, *nourish, support, maintain; pass., be supported, subsist*.

τρίχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, *δρα-*



No. 85.

τόξον, ον, το, 83 [in-toxic-ate, toxicology], *bow*. See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

τοξότης, ον, ḍ, 102, *bowman*.

ς, ον, ḍ, 429 [τορπί], *place, region*.

μον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, 610, 871 [cf. διδράσκω], *run*.

τριάκοντα, indecl., 212 [τρεῖς], *thirty*.

τριά-κόσιος, αι, α, 102 [τρεῖς + έκατόν], *300*.

τρίβω, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριψα, τέτριμ-
μαι, ἔτριψην and ἔτριψθην, 573, 871, rub.

τρι-ήρης, οὐς, ἡ, 383, 747 [τρεῖς + ἕρεσ-
σω, row], *war-vessel, trireme, gully*, with three banks of oars on each side of the vessel. For the position of the rowers, see No. 86.



No. 86.

τρισ-καὶ-δεκα or τρεις-καὶ-δεκα, in-
decl. [τρεῖς + καὶ + δέκα], *thirteen*.

τρισ-χίλιοι, αἱ, αἱ [τρεῖς + χίλιοι],
3000.

τρίτος, η, οὐ, 518 [τρεῖς]. *third*; adv.,
τὸ τρίτον, *the third time*.

τροπή, ἡς, ἡ, 673 [τρέπω], *rout, defeat*.

τυγχάνω (τυχ.), τείχομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύ-
χηκα and τέτευχα, 864, 871, *hit, attain, get, obtain, happen, chance*. 845.

Τυριαῖον, ον, τό, *Tyriaeum*.

τῷ, *see τοῖς*.

Υ

ὑδωρ, ατος, τό, 502 [Lat. *unda*, *wave*, Eng. *WATER, WET, hydro-*], *water*.

ὑδρός, οῦ, ὁ, 124 [son], *son*.

ὑδρίας, *see στό*.

ὑδρέπορος, ἡ, οὐ, 448, 449, *your*.

ὑπ-άγω, *lead under, intr., lead on or advance slowly; mid., draw on, suggest craftily*.

ὑπ-αρχος, ον, ὁ [ἀρχω], *lieutenant*.

ὑπέρ, prep. with gen. and acc., 233.

[Lat. *super*, *over*, Eng. *OVER, hyper-* *over*. With gen., *over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, in defence of, instead of*. With acc., *over, above, more than*.

In composition *ὑπέρ* signifies *over, above, beyond, exceedingly, for, in behalf of*.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἡς, ἡ [βάλλω], *act of crossing, crossing, mountain pass*.

ὑπ-έσχετο, etc., *see ὑπεσχέομαι*.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον [ὑπό + ἀκούω], *listen-
ing to, obedient*. 863.

ὑπ-ισχνόματι, ὑπ-ισχνόματι, ὑπ-εσχό-
μην, *ὑπ-εσχηματι*, 527, 871 [θέω], *hold
oneself under, promise*.

ὑπό, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 204 [Lat. *sub*, *under*], *under*. With gen., *under, from under, frequently of agency, by, through, from, at the hands of, by reason of*. With dat., *under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of*. With acc., *under, down under*.

In composition *ὑπό* signifies *under, often with an idea of secrecy or craft (cf. Eng. *underhand*), or has diminutive force, rather, somewhat, or it denotes subordination or inferiority*.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, *receive under one's protection, welcome*.

ὑπο-ίγυον, ον, τό, 222 [ἰγυόν, *yoke*, Lat. *iugum*, Eng. *yoke*], *beast of burden; pl. baggage animals*.

ὑπο-λείπω, 644, *leave behind*.

ὑπο-λύω, 527, *loose beneath, take off one's shoes*.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό [μνησκω], *memorial, reminder*.

θω-οπτέων, θω-οπτεών, 728 [θω-οπτος, viewed with suspicion, cf. θύμοι], suspect, apprehend, surmise.

θω-οψία, ἄ, ḡ [cf. θω-οπτεών], suspicion, apprehension; θωψί: ἄστι, with dat. of person, be apprehensive.

θωτερας, ἄ, ον, 673, later, following; τῇ θωτερᾳ (sc. ημέρᾳ), the following day, next day.

θωτερός, θωτέρος, θωτέρηκα, be later, come too late for. 650.

θωτερος, ἄ, εν, 264 [ουτ, ουτον]. later; neut. us adv., θωτερον, later, afterwards.

Φ

φαίνω (φαι), φαῶ, φηνα, πλαγκα and πέφηνα, πλασμα, ιφάνθη and ιφάνην, 591, 771, 772, 779, 871 [phe-nomenon, dia-phanous, phantastic] bring to light, make appear, show; mid. and pass. and 2 pf., show oneself, be shown, be seen, appear, turn out.

φάλαγξ, γγοι, ḡ, 245, 743 [phalanx], line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle.

φανερός, ἄ, ḡ, 83 [φαίνω], in plain sight, visible, manifest, open, ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, openly, publicly.

φαρέτρα, ἄ, ḡ, φινερ. See Nos. 11, 14, 87.

φέρω (φερ, ol, ένεκ), οισω, ηνεγκα and ηνεγκον, ένηνοχα, ένηνεγμα, ήνεχθην, 729, 871 [Lat. ferū, bear, fors, chance, fūr, thief, Eng. bear, burden, bicker, bicker, bicker, meta-phor, phos-phorus]. bear, bring, carry, produce, receive, endure; pass., be borne, carry, rush; χαλεπών φέρειν, take it ill, be troubled.

φεύγω (φηγ), φεύκομαι and φευκόμαι, έφευγον, πεφεύγα, 327, 871 [Lat. fugiō, flee, Eng. now (bend), now (the weapon), now, αγκ-ομ), flee, take flight, run away, retreat., γ, Lat. fugiō, flee from, run away from, flee from one's country, be an exile, be banished; ει φεύγεται, the exiles.



No. 87

φημί, φητω, ιφησα, 472, 794 [Lat. fīcī, say, fātū, report, Eng. VAN, prophet, phase], say, declare, state; ιφη, said yes; οὐ φη, said no, in answer; οὐ φημι, say no, refuse, deny.

φέάνω (φθα), φθήσομαι and φθάσω, ιφθη and ιφθασα, 655, 871, get the start of, anticipate, outstrip.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, etc., mid. dep., make a sound, shout, shout.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ιφθείρα, ιφθείρα, ιφθάρην, 629, 871, destroy, lay waste, corrupt.

φάλη, η, ḡ [phial, vial], drinking cup; it was round and shallow like a large saucer, but deeper, made of

earthenware or of bronze, gold, or silver. See No. 88.



No. 88.

†φιλέω, φιλήσω, 282, *love*, of the love of family and friends.

†φιλία, ἄσ, ἡ, 488, *affection, friendship*.

†φιλίος, ἄ, ον, 131, *friendly, amicable, at peace*, used esp. of countries. 863.

φίλος, η, ον, 141 [*phil-anthropy, philtre*], *friendly, dear, dear to, loved by, attached to, kindly disposed, comp. φιλατέρος* οτ φίλτερος : φίλος, ὁ, *friend, adherent*. 863.

†φιλαρήσω, φιλαρήσω, 864, *talk bosh*.

†φιλαρία, ἄσ, ἡ, 720, *non-sense*, pl. *bosh*.

φιλέρος, ον, ὁ, *non-sense*.

†φοβερός, ἄ, ὁν, 45, *fearful, terrible, formidable*.

†φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἔφοβησα, *frighten, terrify*, 335, of unreasoning fear : comm. pass. dep., *be frightened, be terrified, fear, dread, be afraid*.

φόβος, ον, ὁ, 116 [*hydro-phobia*], *fear, dread, terror, fright*.

†Φοινίκη, ης, ἡ, *Phoenicia*.

†φοινικιστής, οῦ, ὁ, *wearer of the purple*, a title of rank at the Persian court.

Φοίνιξ, ἵκος, ὁ, *a Phoenician*.

φοίνιξ, ἵκος, ὁ, 429, *palm, date-palm*. See No. 45.

φράζω (φραδ), φράσω, etc. [*phrase*], *say, tell*.

†φρούρ-αρχος, ον, ὁ, 150 [+ ἄρχω], *commander of a garrison*.

φρουρός, οῦ, ὁ [*πρό + ὄράω*], *watcher, guard*.

Φρυγία, ἄς, ἡ, 188, *Phrygia*.

†φυγάς, ἀδος, ὁ, 341 [*φεύγω*], *fugitive, exile, refugee*.

†φυγή, ης, ἡ, 462 [*φεύγω*], *flight, rout*.

†φυλακή, ης, ἡ, 56, *a watching, watch, picket duty, garrison*.

†φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, 245, 743, *a watcher, guard, outpost*; pl. *body-guard*.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἔφύλακα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμα, ἔφυλάχθη, 222, *stand guard, guard, watch, defend*; mid., *be on one's guard, watch out against*, Lat. *caueō*; φυλακής φυλάττειν, *stand guard*.

X

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἔχαλεπηνα, ἔχαλεπάθην, 598, *be angry, be severe, be offended or provoked*. 860.

χαλεπός, ἄ, ὁν, 488, *hard, grievous, difficult, dangerous, severe, stern, savage*.

†χαλεπώς, adv., 720, *hardly, with difficulty, painfully*.

χαλίνος, οῦ, ὁ, *bridle, consisting of bit, head-stall, and reins*. The bit

was generally a snaffle, the two ends of which were joined under the jaw by a strap or chain, to which a leading rein was sometimes attached. See Nos. 33, 83.

χαλκοῦ, ἡ, οὐ, 292, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, οῦ, ὁ, copper, br. nze, bronze armor.

χάλος, οὐ, ὁ, the *Chalus*.

χαρίας, εσσα, εν, 264, 752, graceful, pleasing.

χάρις, ιος, ἡ, 255 [eu-charist], grace, favor, gratitude, thanks; χάρις εἰδέναι, χάριν έχει, be or feel grateful, χάρις ἀποδόθει, return the favor.

χαριστηνή, η, ἡ, *Charistene*.

χειμών, ὄνος, ὁ [Lat. *hiems*, winter], bad weather, winter.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, 416 [Lat. *heretum*, in heritance, Eng. *chiro-graphy*, surgeon], hand, Lat. *manus*.

χειρόφορος, ον, ὁ, *Chirisophus*.

χειρότοτος, see χειρών.

χειρών, ον, gen. ονος, 577, worse, inferior.

χερρόντης, ον, ἡ, 490, the *Chersone*.

χθιοι, οι, α, 212, *1000*.

χιλός, οῦ, ὁ, 537, soldier, foray.

χιτών, ὄνος, ὁ, 416, undergarment, Lat. *tunica*, worn next the person by both men and women. In its simplest form it was a double piece of cloth, oblong in shape, one half of which covered the front of the body, the other the back. The χιτών was fastened on each shoulder by brooches, and was confined over the hips by the girdle, πέρη. See Nos. 51, 60, 69.

χιών, ἡ, οὐ, ἡ, 573 [cf. χειμών], snow.

χλαμύς, οὐος, ἡ, *cloak*, mantle, worn esp. by horsemen but also by the foot soldier on the march and by travellers in general. It was an oblong piece of cloth thrown over the left shoulder, the open ends of which were fastened over the right shoulder by a brooch. See Nos. 23, 62.

χόρτος, ον, ο, *foolish*, grass.

χράσμα, χράσματα, etc., mid. dep., 308, 87*, serve oneself by, make use of, use, employ, treat, Lat. *stora*, 860.

χρή, χρήσει, *impresa*, 601, it is needful, one must or ought.

χρήσις (χρῆσις) 410, *want*, need, desire.

χρήμα, ατος, τό, 264 [χράσμα], a thing that one likes; pl., things, property, wealth, money.

χρήματα, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, η, or, and ον, ον [χράσμα], useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, οε, ο, ὁιτ [chrono-logy], time, season, period, Lat. *tempus*.

χρυσός, ἡ, ον, 202, 761, of gold, gold-en, gold, gilded.

χρυσίον, οε, τό, 644, piece of gold, gold coin, gold.

χρυσός, ού, ὁ [*chryso-lite*], gold.

χρυσο-χάλινος, ον, 701 [+ χαλίνος], with gold-mounted bridle.

χώρα, ού, ἡ, 40, 739, place, assigned place, position, post, station; land, tract of land, territory, region, country.

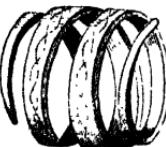
χωρίς, χωρίσω, etc., give place, withdraw, move, march; of measures, hold.

χωρίον, ον, τό, 78 [χώρος, place], space, place, spot, stronghold.

Ψ

ψεύτιον, ου, τό, 416, *armlet, bracelet.*
See No. 89.

ψεύτομαι, ψεύσομαι,
ἔψευσάμην, ἔψευσμαι,
ἔψευσθην, 527 [*ρεουσ-ονυμ*], *lie, cheat, de-
ceive, act falsely.*



No. 89.

ψηφίζομαι (ψηφίδ),
ψηφιοῦμαι, etc., mid.
dep., 349 [*ψῆφος, pebble*], *reckon with
pebbles, vote, resolve, determine.*

ψῆλος, ἡ, ὁ, *bare, unprotected; οἱ
ψῆλοι, light-armed troops.*

Ω

ὦ, exclamation, 83, *O, with voe.*
ὣς, adv., 150 [*ὣςε*], *thus, as follows,
in the following manner.*

ὧνιος, ἡ, ον, 610, *purchasable; ὥνια,
τά, wares, goods.*

ὥρα, ἡ, ἡ, 439 [*YEAR, hour, horo-
scope*], *time, period, season, hour, Lat.
hora, the proper time, opportunity.*

ὣς, orig. a relative adv. of manner
[ὣς], but developed into a variety of

uses. As rel. adv., *as, Lat. ut*, with verbs, before prepositions, and with participles, *as if, just as, thinking that, on the ground that, with the avowed intention, as though; with numerals, about; of degree, how, esp. with superlatives, Lat. *quam*, as ὡς μάλιστα, as much as possible. As prep., with acc., *to, only of persons. As conj., of time, as, when, after, ὡς τάχιστα, as soon as; introducing indirect discourse, that; of cause, as, since, because, for, Lat. *ut*; final, that, in order that, Lat. *ut*; of intended result, like ὥστε, so as, so that.**

ὣς, *thus, so.*

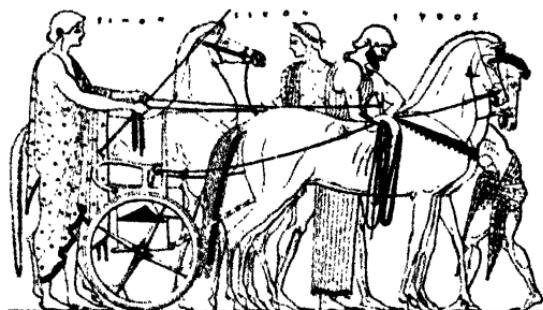
ὣς-τέρ, relative adv., 409 [*ὣς + τέρ*],
like as, just as, even as, as it were.

ὣς-τε, relative adv., 124 [*ὣς + τε*],
so as, so that, wherefore.

Ὧτης, ἵππος, ἡ, *bustard.*

ἀφελέω, ἀφελήσω, etc., 318 [*διφελος, adantage, use*], *help, succor, assist, benefit, be of service to, give assistance to, of voluntary service.*

ἀφελίμος, ον, *useful, serviceable.*



No. 90.

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

CONSULT the Greek-English Vocabulary for fuller meanings of the Greek words here given, especially in cases where a choice of words is offered. The Greek-English Vocabulary is necessarily brief, but it gives the etymological meanings of the words and indicates the lines on which these meanings have been developed. If in doubt, choose the word that is familiar. The aim has been to introduce no word into the English-Greek exercises that has not previously been given. Frequently the choice will be determined by the appropriateness of the word to the lesson in which it occurs.

A	Attempt
Abandon , <i>ἀπο-λειπει</i> (ει), <i>ἀπο-</i> <i>λειπει</i> , etc.	Allow , <i>ἐπι-τρέπω</i> , <i>ἐπι-τρέ-</i> <i>ψω</i> , etc.
Able , <i>ἰκανός</i> , η, δη; <i>ἰε-</i> —, <i>ἰκανός ειμι</i> , δηλαδι(δυνα).	Ally , <i>σύμμαχος</i> , ην, δ.
<i>δηνθόμα</i> , etc.	Already , <i>ἡδη</i> .
About , <i>ἀμφί</i> , <i>περί</i> .	Also , <i>ιαί</i> .
Above , <i>ἐπάνω</i> .	Always , <i>εἰς</i> .
Admire , <i>θαυμάζω</i> (<i>θαυμαδ</i>).	Among , <i>ἐν</i> .
<i>θαυμάσουμα</i> , etc.	And , <i>καὶ</i> .
Advance , <i>πορεύομαι</i> , <i>πορεύ-</i> <i>σομαι</i> , etc.	Announce , <i>ἀγγέλλω</i> (<i>ἀγ-</i> <i>γέλι</i> , <i>ἀγγελώ</i> , etc.)
Advise , <i>συμβούλευω</i> , <i>συμ-</i> <i>βούλευσω</i> , etc.	Another , <i>ἄλλος</i> , η, ο: <i>οὐτε</i> —, <i>ἄλλήλων</i> .
Afraid , <i>be</i> —, <i>φοβόμαι</i> , <i>φοβήσουμαι</i> , etc.	Answer , <i>μαίε</i> —, <i>ἀπο-</i> <i>κρίνομαι</i> (<i>κριν</i>). <i>ἀπο-</i> <i>κονόμαι</i> , etc.
After , <i>μετά</i> .	Away , <i>τις</i> , <i>τι</i> , gen. <i>τιούς</i> : <i>anybody</i> or — <i>one</i> , <i>τις</i> ; <i>anything</i> , <i>τι</i> .
Afterwards , <i>μετέπειτα</i> .	Appear , <i>φαίνομαι</i> (<i>φαν</i>), <i>φανήσουμαι</i> , etc.
Again , <i>πάλιν</i> .	Approach , <i>πλησιάζω</i> (<i>πλη-</i> <i>σιαδ</i>), <i>πλησάσω</i> , etc.
Against , <i>ἐπι</i> , <i>πρός</i> .	
Agreement , <i>make an</i> —, <i>συν-τίθεμαι</i> (<i>θε</i>), <i>συν-</i> <i>θήσουμαι</i> , etc.	
All , <i>πᾶς</i> , <i>πᾶσα</i> , <i>πᾶν</i> .	Attempt , <i>περιόμαι</i> , <i>πει-</i> <i>ράσουμαι</i> , etc.

B

Barbarian, βάρβαρος, ον, βαρβαρικός, ἥ, ὑν.

Battle, μάχη, ης, ἥ.

Be, εἰμι (εσ), ξομαι; — present, πάρ-ειμι; — upon, ἐπ-ειμι.

Beast, θηριον, ον, τό; — of burden, ὑποζύγιον, ον, τό.

Beat, παλω, παισω, etc.

Beautiful, καλός, ἥ, ὑν.

Before, πρό, πρίν.

Behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ.

Benefit, εὐ ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.

Besiege, πολιωρκέω, πολιωρκήσω, etc.

Bind, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.

Bind, δέω, δήσω, etc.

Bind, δρῦς, δρυῖθος, ὁ, ὅ.

Black, μελᾶς, μελαινα, μέλαν.

Board, ον —, ἐπι.

Boat, πλοῖον, ον, τό.

Both, οι — sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ.

Bow, τόξον, ον, τό.

Bowman, τοξότης, ον, ὁ.

Boy, παις, παιδός, ὁ.

Brave, ἀγαθός, ἥ, ὑν, αρδείος, ἄ, ον.

Break, λέω, λέσω, etc.

Breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.

Bridge, γέφυρα, ἄς, ἥ.

Bring, θάγω, δέω, etc.

Bronze, χαλκοῦς, ἥ, οὐν.

Brother, ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ.

Burden, beast of —, ὑποζύγιον, ον, τό.

But, δὲλλά, δέ.

By, παρά; ὑπό, with gen. of the agent; — means of, ἀπό; — land and sea, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

C

Call, καλέω (καλ, καλε), καλῶ, etc.; — οὐτ, βοῶ, βοήσομαι, etc.; — together, συγ-καλέω.

Canal, διώρυξ, υχος, ἥ.

Captain, λοχαγός, οῦ, ὁ.

Care, τακε —, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, etc.

Carry, — ον *ωιτ*, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.

Cattle, βοῦς, βοῦς, ὁ, ἥ.

Cause, παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω and παρ-σχήσω, etc.

Cavalry, ἵππεῖς, ἵων, οἱ; — παπ, ἵππεῖς, ἵωτ, ὁ.

Cease, παίωμαι, παίσομαι, etc.

Chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.

Cilician, Κιλικίς, ικος, ὁ.

City, πόλις, εως, ἥ.

Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ.

Collar, στρεπτός, οῦ, ὁ.

Collect, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, etc.; συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, etc.; — supplies, ἐπιστρέψομαι (στρίδ), ἐπιστρέψομαι, etc.

Come, θρχομαι, θλθον, etc.; — together, συλ-λέγομαι, συλ-λεγήσομαι, etc.

Command, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.

Commander, δρχων, οντης, ὁ; φροντράχος, ον, ὁ (i. e. a garrison).

Company, in — with, σύν.

Conduct, διγω, δέξω, etc.

Confess, ὄμολογέω, ὄμολογήσω, etc.

Conquer, νίκαω, νίκησω, etc.

Consider, σκέπτομαι (σκεπ). σκέψομαι, etc.; βουλεύω μαι, βουλεύσομαι, etc.

Consult, — with, συμ-βουλεύομαι, συμ-βουλεύσομαι, etc.

Corrupt, δια-φθείρω (φθερ). δια-φθερώ, etc.

Corselet, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.

Country, χώρα, ἄς, ἥ.

Court, οὐ —, παρά βασιλεῖ, ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλίων θύραις.

Cowardly, κακός, ἥ, ὑν.

Cross, δια-βαίνω (βα), διαβήσομαι, etc.

Cry out, ισε εἰκον.

Cut, — to pieces, κατα-κόπτω (κοπ). κατα-κόψω, etc.

Cyrus, Κῦρος, ου, ὁ.

D

Danger, κίνδυνος, ον, ὁ.

Day, ημέρα, ἄς, ἥ; on the following —, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ; day's march, σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ.

Dead, be —, τίθηκα (θρήσκω).

Death, *ρυτο—, ἀπο-κτείνειν (κτείνειν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, etc.*

Deceive, *δι-απατάω, δι-απατήσω, etc.; φεύγομαι, φύγονται, etc.*

Defeat, *νίκαω, νίκησω, etc.; be defeated, ήττάομαι, ήττήσομαι, etc.*

Deliberate, *διεύ-είρειαι, διουλεύομαι, etc.*

Demand, *ἀπ-αιτέω, ἀπαιτήσω, etc.*

Despatch, *ἀπο-στέλλω (στελεῖ), ἀπο-στελῶ, etc.*

Destroy, *λύω, λύσω, etc.; δια-φθείρω (φθείρ), διαφθερῶ, etc.*

Disclose, *ἐπι-δεικνύμεναι (δεικνύει), ἐπι-δειξίω, etc.*

Dishonor, *ἀτιμάζω (ἀτιμαδί), ἀτιμάσω, etc.*

Dismiss, *ἀπο-πέμψωμαι, etc.*

Disperse, *σπειρώ (σπερ), σπερῶ, etc.*

Distant, *be —, ἀπ-έχω, ἀπ-έξω and ἀπο-σχήσω, — etc.*

Do, *ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; — harm, κακῶς ποιέω; — well by, εὖ ποιέω.*

Draw, *— up, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.*

Dreadful, *δεινός, ή, ὄν.*

Dwell, *οικέω, οικήσω, etc.*

E

Each, *ἴκαστος, η, ον.*

Easily, *βρέδιστρ.*

Easy, *βέδιος, ή, ον.*

Educate, *παιδεύω, παιδεύω, είτε.*

Emporium, *ἐμπόριος, ον, τό.*

Encamped, *be —, κατονάσι (ησ), ιμπρι, κατονάσι.*

Encircle, *κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc.*

Enemy, *πολέμος, ον, ο; the —, οι πολεμοί.*

Engage, *— in war, πλέμεται, πολεμήσω, etc.*

Enraged, *be —, χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπάς), χαλεπανῶ, etc.*

Entire, *πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶς.*

Enumeration, *ἀριθμός, ον, ο.*

Escape, *εγ-φεύγω (φεύγ), ἀπο-φεύγομαι and παροφεύομαι, etc.*

Euphrates, *Εὐφράτης, ον, ο.*

Everything, *πάντα.*

Evil, *λακός, ον, τό.*

Exhort, *παρα-λελέπομαι, παρα-κελεύομαι, etc.*

Exile, *ψυγάς, ἀδος, ο.*

Expedition, *όδος, ον, η; take part in an —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.*

Express, *ἀπο-δεικνύμεναι (δεικνύει), ἀπο-δειξίω, etc*

F

Fair, *καλός, η, ὄν.*

Faithful, *πιστός, η, ὄν.*

Fall, *— on, ἀπ-πιπτω, ἀποποιοῦμαι, etc.*

Father, *πατήρ, πατρός, ο.*

Fear, *φόβος, ον, ο; φοβέμαι, φοβήσομαι, etc., of*

sudden fear or terror; δέδοικα, of reasonable fear; inspire with —, φέρω παρέχω, παρέχω απο παρα-εχόμαι, etc.

Fearful, *φοβήσις, η, ον.*

Feel, *— πιατεύω, ξέρω εχω (σεχ), έχω οι σχήσαι, etc.*

Fellow, *διήρκως, ον, ο.*

Fellow-soldiers, *διήρκεις στρατιώταις, with or without ὁ.*

Few, *διλγοι, αι, α.*

Field, *τικε the —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύσομαι, etc.; τικε the with, στρατεύομαι.*

Fifteen, *πεντεκαίδεκα.*

Fight, *μάχη, πε, η; μάχομαι, μαχούμαι, etc.*

Fire, *πῦρ, πύρος, τό.*

Fish, *ἰχθύς, ίχθος, ο.*

Five, *πέντε*

Flee, *φεύγω (φυγ), φεύγωμαι and φεύγομαι, etc.*

Foes, *πολεμοί, ον, οι.*

Follow, *τικομαι, ίκομαι, etc.; as follows, ὡδε, οτι some case of δέος; on the following day, τῇ ὕστερηλη.*

For, *γάρ; εἰς.*

Force, *δύναμις, εώς, η, στρατεύμαται, ατοι, τό; βιάζομαι (βιαδί), βιάσομαι, etc.*

Port, *χωρίον, ον, τό.*

Forty, *τετταράκοντα.*

Pour, *τέτταρετ, α.*

Frequently, *πολλάκις.*

Friend, φίλος, οὐ, ὁ, ξένος, οὐ, ὁ.
 Friendly, φίλος, ἄ, οὐ.
 Friendship, φιλία, ἄσ, ἡ.
 Frightened, be —, φοβέο-
 μαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.
 From, ἐξ, ἀπό.
 Full, πλήρης, εσ.

G

Garrison, φυλακή, ἥσ, ἡ.
 Gate, πύλη, ἥσ, ἡ.
 General, στρατηγής, οῦ, ὁ.
 Get, πορίζομαι (πορίδ), πο-
 ριώμαι, etc.; — together,
 συν-άγω, συν-άξω, etc.
 Gift, δώρον, οὐ, τό.
 Give, δίδωμι (δο), δώσω,
 etc.
 Gladly, ἡδέως.
 Go, εἰμι (ι), impf. γά or
 γίνειν, ἔρχομαι, ποτ. ἡλθον;
 — αιώνι, ἀπ-αλλάσττο-
 μαι (ἀλλαγή), ἀπ-αλλάξο-
 μαι, etc.
 God, θεός, οῦ, ὁ, ἡ.
 Good, or *if* —, χρυσοῦς, ἡ,
 οὐν.
 Good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, οὐ.
 Grateful, be or *feel* —,
 χαρινέχω (σεχ), ξέω and
 σχήσω, etc.
 Great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα,
 of size; πολύς, πολλή,
 πολύ, of amount or
 number.
 Greek, Ἑλλην, ηρος, ὁ;
 Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, οὐ.
 Grieve, λύπτεω, λύτήσω, etc.

Ground, — arms, τίθεμαι
 τὰ δότλα.
 Guard, φυλακή, ἥσ, ἡ,
 φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ.
 Guest, ξένος, οὐ, ὁ.
 Guide, ἡγεμών, θυος, ὁ.

H

Halt, ιστημι (στα), στήσω,
 etc.
 Hand, — over, παρα-δίδωμι
 (δο), παρα-δώσω, etc.
 Hard, be — pressed, πιέζο-
 μαι (πιεδ), πιεσθήσομαι,
 etc.
 Hardship, πειραγό —,
 πονέω, πονήσω, etc.
 Harm, δυ —, κακώς ποιέω,
 ποιήσω, etc.; suffer —,
 κακώς πάσχω (παθ), πει-
 σομαι, etc.
 Hasten, σπειδώ, σπείσω,
 etc.
 Have, ξέω (σεχ), ξέω and
 σχήσω, etc., εἰμι (έσ),
 ξέσμαι with dat.
 He, generally omitted,
 sometimes οὗτος, ἔκείνος.
 Headquarters, θύραι, ὡν, αι.
 Hear, ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, etc.
 Heavy-armed, —men, διπλί-
 ται, ὡν, αι.
 Height, ἀκρον, οὐ, τό.
 Helmet, κράτος, οὐς, τό.
 Help, ὀφελέω, ὀφελήσω,
 etc.; with the — *if*, σύν.
 Her, oblique cases of αὐτή.
 Herald, κήρυξ, ίκος, ὁ.
 Here, ίνταῦθα, δεῦρο.

Hereupon, ίνταῦθα.
 Hill, γήλοφος, οὐ, ὁ.
 Him, oblique cases of
 αὐτός; οὐ, reflex.
 Hindrance, τὸ κωλύον.
 His, often by the article,
 sometimes αὐτόν, ἔκείνος.
 Honor, τιμή, ἥσ, ἡ; τιμάω,
 τιμήσω, etc.; in —, ἐν
 τιμῇ or τίμος, ἄ, οὐ.
 Hope, ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ.

Hoplite, ὀπλίτης, οὐ, ὁ.
 Horse, ἵππος, οὐ, ὁ; on
 horseback, ἀπό ἵππου.
 Horseman, ἵππεύς, έως, οὐ.
 Hostile, πολέμιος, ἄ, οὐ.
 House, οἰκλᾶ, ἄσ, ἡ.
 How, — τακηγ, πόσοι, αι, α.
 Hunt, θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc.

I

I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ and μοῦ, etc.
 If, εἰ, εἴτε, ἡν.
 Immediately, εὐθέω.
 Impassable, ἀπόρος, οὐ.
 In, ἐν; — order that, ἵνα.
 Inflict, ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπι-
 θήσω, etc.
 Inspire, παρέχω (σεχ).
 παρέξω and παρα-σχή-
 σω, etc.
 Intend, ἐν νῷ ξέω (σεχ).
 ξέω and σχήσω, etc.
 Interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς, έως, οὐ.
 Into, εἰς; — the presence
 of, πρός.

J

Journey, πορεῖα, ἄσ, ἡ,
 άδός, οῦ, ἡ.

Judge, κρίω (κρινείν), κριτῶ,
etc.

Just, δικαῖος, ἡ, οὐ.
Justly, δικαίως.

X

King, βασιλεύς, ἦς, ὁ; be
—, μας λένε, βασιλευσω,
etc.

Know, οἶδα, εἰσορατεί.

L

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαι-
μόνιος, ἡ, οὐ.

Land, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, χώρα,
ἀς, ἡ.

Large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγος.

Lead, ἀγω, ἀγώ, etc., ἡγέ-
μαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc.

Leader, ἡγεμών, ὄντος, ὁ.

Leave, λείπω (λιπτ.), λείψω,
etc., — behind, κατα-
λείπω.

Left, εἰνώνυμος, οὐ; on the
— (wing), ἐπί τῷ εἰνώ-
νυμῳ.

Letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ.

Light-armed, - soldier,
γυμνής, ὄντος, ὁ.

Long, μακρός, ἡ, οὐ

Loose, λόω, λόσω, etc.

Loss, δε ατ ο —, ἀπορέω,
ἀπορήσω, etc.

Love, φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc.

Loyal, εὐνός, οὐν.

M

Make, ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.;
— answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι

(κρινείν), ἀπο-κρίνομαι; —
επι προσειπεῖν, αντιτίθε-
μαι (θε), συν-θίσσωμαι,
etc.; — επι στρατ., επ-
ειμι (ι), ἵμπλ. επ-θέατος
επ-θέων; — τισκ., αν-
ιστρημι (πτα), ἀντι-ττήσω,
θει., — επει μή, χράσσωμαι,
χρήσσω, etc., etc.

Man, ἄνθρ., ἄνδρός, ὁ, Lat.
uir; ἀνθρωπος, ον, ὁ,
Lat. homī; τικη, someti-
times στρατιώτης; old
..., γέρων, οντος, ὁ;
γούνη —, μάντλας, ον, ὁ.

Many, πολλα. Much.
March, δια, σταθμός,
οὐ, ὁ; — απαγγ., επι
ελαῖνων (εία), ἀπ-ελω,
etc.; — οπ., πορειώμαται,
πορευομαται, etc.

Market-place, ἀγορά, ἀς, ἡ.

Means, by οψ, ἀπό.

Menon, Μένων, οντος, ὁ.

Mercenary, μισθιφόρος, ον.

Messenger, ἀγγελος, ον, ὁ.

Miletus, Μίλητος, ον, ἡ.

Mina, μνᾶ, μνάς, ἡ.

Molest, λύπεω, λύπητω,
etc.

Money, ἀργύριον, ον, τό,
χρήματα, ἀπλω, τό.

Month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ.

More, μᾶλλον.

Mountain, λόρος, οντος, τό.

Much, πολός, πολλή, πολύ;
πολό.

Must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη δοτί;
often the verbal in
τέος.

N

Name, δημα. απός, τό.

Narrow, στενός, ή, οὐ.

Need, there is —, δεῖ

Neglect, ἀμέλεια, ἀμελίσσω,
etc.

Never, οὐκοτε.

Night, νύκ, νυκτή, ἡ.

Nobody, οὐδείς, οὐδός.

Noble, ἀράτος, ἡ, οὐ.

Noise, θόρηξις, ον, ὁ.

None, οὐδέποτε, έπων.

Not, οὐ, μή.

Now, νῦν.

O

Oath, δρκος, ον, ὁ.

Obed, πειθομαι (πιθ), πεισο-
μαι, etc.

Often, πολλακις.

Old, -ιπη, γέρων, οντος, ὁ.

On, ἐπι; - horseback, ἀπό
την τον; — bound, ἐπι.

Once, οτι —, είδης.

One, τις, τι, γενη. τιτός;
another, ἀλλήλων.

Open, ἀν-πυρω, ἀν-οικω, etc.;
φανερότι, δ, ον.

Opinion, γνώμη, ης, ἡ.

Or, ἡ.

Order, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.;
— απτια, τίθεμαι τά

στλα; in — that, τια.

Orders, γινε —, παρ-αγ-
γιλλω (άγγελ), παρ-

αγγελω.

Orontas, Ὁροντᾶς, δορον, δ.

Other, ἄλλος, η, ο.

Ought, δεῖ.

Our, often by the article.
Out, — of the way, ἐκποδών.

P

Palace, βασίλεια, *aw*, *ta*.Parasang, παρασάγγης, *ou*, *ð*.Park, παράδεισος, *ou*, *ð*.Pay, πισθές, *ou*, *ð*.Peltast, πελτατής, *ou*, *ð*.

Perish, ἀπ-δλλυμα, ἀποθλέμα.

Persian, Πέρσης, *ou*, *ð*.

Persuade, πελθώ (πιθ), πελσω, etc.

Phrygia, Φρυγία, *ās*, *ñ*.Place, χωρὸν, *ou*, *tb*; from that —, ἐπεῦθεν; in this —, ἐνταῦθα.Plain, πεδὸν, *ou*, *tb*; δῆλος, *η*, *ou*; in — sight, καταφανής, *ēt*.

Plan, βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc.

Plot, ἐπιβούλη, *ñs*, *ñ*; — αγνίνητ, ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, etc.; — evil, κακὸν βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc.

Plunder, ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρκάσω, etc., δι-αρπάζω.

Point, — out, ἐπι-δείκνυμ (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.

Post, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.

Precious, τίμιος, *ā*, *or*.

Prefer, αιρέματι, αιρήσομαι, etc.

Prepare, — oneself, παρα-

σκευάζομαι, παρα-σκευάσομαι, etc.

Presence, into the — of, πρός.

Present, be —, πάρειμι (έσ), παρέσομαι.

Press, — hard, πιέζω (πιεδ), πιέσω, etc.

Proceed, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.; — with, συν-πορεύομαι.

Promise, ἀπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑποσχήσομαι, etc.

Prosperous, εὐδάλμων, *or*.Province, ἀρχή, *ñs*, *ñ*.Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, *aw*, *ta*.

Punish, κολάξω (κολαδ), κολάσω, etc.

Punishment, inflict —, δίκην ἐπι-τίθημ (θε), ἐπι-θήσω, etc.

Purchase, αγοράζω (ἀγορᾶ), ἀγοράσω, etc.

Pursue, διώκω, διώξω, etc.

Put, — to death, ἀποκτείνω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, etc.; — out of the way, ἐκτοδῶν ποιέομαι, ποιήσομαι, etc.; — on, ἐν-δῶ, ενδόσω, etc.

R

Rank, τάξις, *ew*, *ñ*.

Ravage, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Ready, ξομος, *η*, *or*, *or*, *or*.

Regard, νομίζω (νομδ), νομιώ, etc.

Remain, μένω (μεν), μενώ, etc.

Rescue, σωζω, σώσω, etc.

Resolve, δοκεῖ with dat. Rest, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.; θέ —, οι δλλοι.

Return, ἤκω, ἤξω, etc.

Review, ἔξετασις, *ew*, *ñ*.Right, δέξιος, *ā*, *or*, morally; δεξιός, *ā*, *ñs*, of direction; on the — (wing), ἐπι τῷ δεξιῷ.

Rise, or — up, ἀν-ισταμαι (στα), ἀνα-στήσομαι, etc.; make —, ἀν-ιστημ (στα), ἀνα-στήσω, etc.

River, ποταμός, *ou*, *ð*.Road, ὁδός, *ou*, *ñ*.

Round, ἀμφι.

Rout, εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω, τρέψω, etc.

Rush, ἔμαι (ἐ), ἔσομαι, etc.

S

Sabre, μάχαιρα, *ās*, *ñ*.

Sack, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), δι-αρπάσω, etc.

Sacrifice, θῶν, θθσω, etc.; offer —, θθομαι, θθσομαι, etc.

Safe, ἀσφαλής, *ēs*.

Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.

Same, ὁ αὐτός, *ñ* αὐτή, *ta* αὐτό; al the — time, *ta*.Sardis, Σάρδεις, *ewr*, *ai*.Satrap, σατράπης, *ou*, *ð*.

Say, λέγω, λέξω, etc., φημι, φήσω, etc.

Scatter , δια-σπείρω (σπερ),	Six , — θυρίσαντ. ξένιστχ!	Supplies , collect —, έπειτίζομα. (στίδ), έπειτίζομαι, etc.
δια-σπερώ, etc.	λιοι, αι, α.	
Sea , θάλαττα, η, ἡ.	Sing , φρεγάδη, πτ, η.	
See , θέρω, θύμομαι, etc.,	Singer , σφραδογήτης, ον, δ.	Surprise , κατα-λαμβάνω,
σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψο-	Slowly , παλοῦ, σχολατω.	κατα-λήφομαι, etc.
μαι, etc.	Small , μικρός, ἄ, δν.	
Seem , ορ — θεσί, δοκέω,	So , ούτως.	Surprising , θυμηστός, η, δν.
θεσίω, etc.	Socrates , Σωκράτης, ον, δ.	
Self , αὐτός, ἡ, ο.	Soldier , στρατιώτης, ον, δ:	Sweet , ηδύς, οία, ο.
Send , πέμπω, πέμψω, etc.,	light-armed —, ρυμέτης,	Sword , short —, ακινάκης,
στέλλω (στελ), στελώ,	ἡτος, δ; heavy-armed —,	ον, δ.
etc.; — for, μεταπέμπτο-	ὅπλιτης, ον, δ.	
μαι; — ον γαγ, ἀπο-	Somebody , τις, ι ούς.	T
πέμπτω; — with, συμ-	Son , ταῖς, παιδός, δ.	Table , τράπεζα, η, ἡ.
πέμπτω.	Source , πηγή, ης, ἡ.	Take , λαμβάνω, λήφομαι,
Service , θε οη —, ὀφελέω,	Speak , λεγω, λέξω, etc.	etc.; — the field or —
ὠφελήσω, etc.	Spear , λοχω, λέξω, etc.	part in an expedition,
Set , — forth οη μη, ὀρμάο-	Split , σχίζω (σχίδ) σχίζω,	στρατεύματι, στρατεύο-
μαι, ὀρμήσομαι, etc.	etc.	μαι, etc.; — the field
Seven , ἑπτά; — hundred,	Stade , στάδιον, ον, τβ.	with, συ-στρατεύματι; —
ἑπτακαίδευκοι, αι, α.	Stage , στραθύς, ού, δ.	care, ἐπι-μελέομαι, έπι-
Severity , ισχύρως.	Stand , ισταμαι (στα), στή-	μελήσομαι, etc.
She , generally omitted,	σμαι, ιτι.	Targeteer , πελταστής, ού, δ.
sometimes αὐτη, ἐκείη.	Start , θριάμομαι, ὀρμήσομαι,	Ten , δέκα.
Ship , ναῦς, νέως, ἡ.	etc.	Tent , σκηνή, ης, ἡ.
Shoot , τοξεύω, τοξεύω, etc.	Steal , κλέπτω (κλεπτ), κλε-	Than , ἡ.
Short-sword , ἀκινάκης, ον, δ.	ψω, etc.	That , δι; ινα; μή; δε.
Shout , κριγή. ης, ἡ;	Stealth , by —, παν λαν	The , δ, ἡ, τβ.
βοῶ, βοήσομαι, etc.	θάνω	Their , often by the article.
Show , φαίνω (φαν). φαρώ,	Still , ίτι.	Them , oblique cases of
etc.	Stop , καύμομαι, καύσομαι,	αὐτός in plur.
Sides , ον both —, αμφοτ-	etc.	Then , δι.
ρωθεν.	Straightway , ούδες.	Thence , ἐντεῦθεν.
Sight , in plain —, κατα-	Stronghold , χωρλον, ού, τβ,	There , ινταύθα; when
φανής, ις.	χωρλον ισχύρον.	merely expletive, it is
Silver , ἀργύριον, ον, τβ.	Suffer , — λαρη, καλώς πά-	not to be translated.
Sit , κάθ-ημαι (ήσ), imperf.	σχω (παθ), πείσομαι, etc.	Therefore , ούτι.
έκαθημην.	Summon , καλωτο (καλ),	Thessalian , θετταλός, ού, δ.
Situated , ον —, οικομοι,	καλώ, etc., μετα-πέμπτο-	They , generally omitted;
οικήσομαι, etc.	μαι, μετα-πέμψομαι, etc.	occasionally ούτοι, ιντε-

Thief, κλέψυ, κλωπός, ὁ.
 Think, νομίζω (νομίδ), νομιώ,
 etc., believe; δοκεῖ, δόξει,
 etc., impers., suppose.
 This, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.
 Thousand, χίλιοι, αἱ, αἱ.
 Thracian, Θράκη, Θράκος, ὁ.
 Three, τρεῖς, τρία.
 Through, διά.
 Thus, οὕτως.
 Time, ὥρα; at that —,
 τότε; at the same —,
 ἡμέρα.
 Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης,
 οὐς, ὁ.
 To, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός.
 True, δενδρον, οὐ, τὸ.
 Tribute, δασμός, οὐ, ὁ.
 Troops, στράτευμα, ατος,
 τὸ; στρατιῶται, ὥν, οἱ.
 Trouble, πρόγυματα, ἀτων,
 τά.
 Truce, στονδαλ, ὥν, αἱ.
 True, δληθής, ἐς.
 Trust, πιστεύω, πιστεύω,
 etc.
 Try, πειρόμαι, πειράσμαι,
 etc.
 Turn, στρέφω, στρέψω, etc.
 Twenty, εἴκοσι; — five,
 εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε.

U

Undergo, — hardship,
 πονέω, πονήσω, etc.
 Unjust, δόκιος, οὐ; be —,
 δόκιλω, δόκιησω, etc.
 Unless := if not.
 Until, μέχρι.

Upon, ἐπὶ.
 Urge, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-
 κελεύσομαι, etc.
 Use, make — of, χράομαι,
 χρήσομαι, etc.

V

Van, στόμα, ατος, τὸ.
 Very, πάνω.
 Victory, νίκη, ης, ἡ.
 Village, κώμη, ης, ἡ.
 Vote, ψηφίζομαι (ψηφίδ),
 ψηφιούμαι, etc.

W

Wagon, ἀμάξα, ης, ἡ.
 War, πόλεμος, οὐ, ὁ; carry
 on or engage in —,
 πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.
 Way, ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ; out of
 the —, ἐκποδών.
 Week = seven days.
 Well, εὖ; do — by, εὖ
 ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; it is
 —, καλῶς ξει, ξει, etc.
 Well-disposed, εύνοος, οὐν.
 What, τις, τι, gen. τίνος;
 — sort, πούς, ἡ, οὐ.

When, ἐπειδή.

Whenever, ἐπειδή.

Wherever, δικον.

Whether, εἰ; — . . . οὐ,
 πότερος . . . ἡ.

Which, δι, ἡ, ὁ.

Whoever, δοτις, ἡτις.

Why, τι; δι' ἄ.

Width, εύρος, οὐς, τὸ.

Wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

Wild, ἄγριος, ἄ, οὐ; —
 beast, θηρίον, οὐ, τὸ.

Willing, be —, ἐθέλω, ἐθ-
 λήσω, etc.

Willingly, ἐκάρ, οὐσα, οὐ.

Wine, οἶνος, οὐ, ὁ.

Wing, κέρας, κέρως ανι
 κέρατος, ὁ; on the right
 —, ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ; on the
 left —, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ.

Wish, βούλομαι, βούλησ-
 μαι, etc.

With, σύν, ἔχων; — the
 help of, σύν; in com-
 pany —, σύν.

Withdraw, ἀπό-χωρέω, ἀπό
 χωρήσω, etc.

Wonder, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ).
 θαυμάσομαι, etc.

Wood, ξύλα, οὐ, τά.

Worsted, be —, ἡττάσμαι,
 ἡττήσομαι, etc.

Worth, ἀξιος, ἄ, οὐ.

Wound, τιτρώσκω (τρο).
 τρώσω, etc.

Write, γράφω, γράψω, etc.

Wrong, or be in the —,
 ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc.

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, οὐτος,
 ὁ.

Y

You, σύ, σου.

Young, — παῖ, νεάνιδε,
 οὐ, ὁ.

Your, ὅμιτρος; often by
 the article or σου.

INDEX.

THE references are to sections,-- either to a single section, or to two sections (when *f.* is added), or to three or more sections (when *ff.* is added).

For all Greek words, see the references under the words in the preceding Greek-English Vocabulary.

Accent 18 ff.; recessive 53; of proclitics 26, 167, 169; of enclitics 27, 168 f.; in contraction 272; of nouns and adjs. 35 f., 39, 129, 244; of verbs 53, 457, 484, 493, 605 a, 634 a.

Accusative case 29. Syntax of 832 ff.
acute accent 18 f., 21 f., 24 f.

Adjectives vowel decl. 126 ff.; cons. decl. 259 ff., 426 ff.; contr. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; irregular 500 f.; comparison 541 ff., 577; verbal in *τοις* and *τοιοις* 677 ff. Syntax of 805 f.

Adverbs 506 ff.

Affinity of words 873 ff.

Agent gen. of 202, dat. of 203; w. verbals in *τοις* and *τοιοις* 680, 692.

Alphabet 1.

Aorist first indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 188 f., pass. 194 ff.; first aor. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; second aor. 91, 602 ff., in *μι* verba 680; first pass. system 668 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff. Syntax of indic. 87, dependent moods 313.

Apodosis 301; neg. of 303.

Apostrophe (in elision) 16.

Apposition 804.

Article definite declined 758; proclitic in some forms 39 a, 76 a. *Syntax* of 807 ff.

Attic reduplication 871, 4; *futuro* 871, 14, 16.

Augment 66, 67, 93, 871.

Borrowed words 876.

Breathings 14.

Cases 29, 30; case endings 240 ff. *Syntax*, see *Nominative*, *Genitive*, etc.

Circumflex accent 18 ff.

Circumstantial partic. 405.

Cognate mutes 8; acc. 833; words, 876.

Commands, etc. 406, 408.

Comparative degree 541 f.; w. gen. 545, 558; w. dat. 867.

Comparison of adjs. 541 f.; irregular 577; of advs. 597.

Complex sent. 600; dependent verbs of in indir. quot. 603.

Compound verbs 93; w. gen. 852; w. dat. 865; compound words 874.

Conclusion, see *Apodosis*.

Conditional sents. 304 ff., 316 f., 363 f., 523 ff. See *Apodosis*, *Protasis*, *Cond.* rel. clauses 531 ff.

Consonants 3, 5 ff.; changes of 738.
Consonant Declension, see *Declension*.
Contraction 268; rules of 737; in vowel decl. 286 ff.; in cons. decl. 395, 428, 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; in verbs in -*aw*, -*ew*, -*ow*, indic. 268 ff., 279 ff., subjv. 339 f., opt. 386 ff., inv. 420 f., inf. 459 f., part. 480, 494, 755.
Co-ordinate mutes 8.

Dative case 29. Syntax of 859 ff.
Declension 34; nouns of first or A-decl. 37 ff., 42 ff., 61 ff., 99 ff., of second or O-decl. 76 ff., 81 ff.; adjs. of vowel decl. 126 ff.; contract nouns and adjs. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; nouns and adjs. of third or cons. decl. 239 ff., 249 ff., 250 ff., 345 ff., 393 ff., 426 ff., 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; irregular adjs. 500 f.; participles 754 f. See *Article*, *Pronouns*, *Numerals*.
Demonstrative prons. 154 ff.
Dependent clauses in indir. discourse 663.
Deponent verbs 297 ff.
Diphthongs 11, 12.
Directions for reading 123.
Doric fut. 871, 10.
Double consonants 9.
Dual 31.

Elision 16; in compound verbs 93.
Enclitics 27, 168 f.
Endings personal 136, 145, 175, 401, 413; of inf. 465 f.; of part. 484, 403; in -*μ* verbs 689; case endings of cons. decl. 240 f.
Exhortations 324.

Fear vbs. exp. w. obj. clause 334, 381.
Final clauses 326, 371.
First Aorist system, see *Aorist*.
First Passive system 656 ff.
First Perfect system 619 ff.
Future indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; fut. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.; Attic fut. 871, 14, 15; Doric fut. 871, 16; fut. mid. for act. 871, 17. Syntax of fut. indic. in obj. clauses w. *ὅτις* 373.
Future Perfect 182 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.

Gender 32 f., 40 a, 78 a; A-decl. fems. in *ἄ*, *η*, or *ᾰ* 37, mascs. in *ᾰς* or *ης* 99 ff.; O-decl. 75.
General suppositions 302; forms of 524 f.
Genitive case 29. Syntax of 841 ff.
Grave accent 18 f., 25.
Group of words how related 874.

Imperative 400 ff., 413 ff., 420 f. Uses of 405 ff.
Imperfect indic. act. 68 f., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; in pres. system 552 ff.; in *μ* verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction*. Syntax of in unreal conditions 307, 2.
Indefinite pron. *τις* 354.
Indicative 49; tenses of, 50. See *Contraction*, *MI Verbs*, and *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Future*, etc.
Indirect discourse, see *Quotations and Questions*.
Infinitive 453 ff. Uses of 461, 468 ff., 607 ff.
Intensive pron. 160.

Interrogative prona. 353; subjv. 588.
Iota subscript 11.
Irregular adj. 500 f.; comparison 677.
Labials 7; euphonic changes 243.
Linguals 7; euphonic changes 250 f.
Liquids 6; changes of *v* 738, 7 ff.
 Liquid verbs 582 f., 623 ff., 637, 648 ff., 658 ff., 668 ff.
MI Verbs 680 ff., 699 f., 705 f., 711 f.; irregular 720 f., 726 f., 732.
Middle voice 174 ff.; mutes 7.
Moods, see *Intitative, Subjunctive, etc.*
Mutes 6, 7 f.; euphonic changes 738, 3; and see *Labials, Linguals, Palatals*.
 Mute verbs 90, 113 ff., 196, 208 ff., 216 ff., 565 ff., 636, 642 ff.
Nominative case 29. Syntax of 830.
Number 31, 52.
Numerals 614, 756 f.
Object clauses w. $\mu\hat{\eta}$ and subjv. or opt. 334, 381; w. $\delta\pi\omega\sigma$ and fut. ind. 373.
Optative 360 ff., 369 ff., 378 ff., 386 ff.; Uses of 363 f., 370 ff., 380 f., 569, 590, 663.
Oxytone 25.
Palatals 7; euphonic changes 243.
Participles 482 ff., 492 ff. Uses of 487, 495, 515 f., 627 f., 683 f.
Particular suppositions 302.
Passive voice 102 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.
Penult accent of 22.
Perfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff.; pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system, 642 ff., 648 ff.
Person 51.
Personal prona. 433 ff. See *Endings*.
Pluperfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.
Possessive prona. 448.
Post-positions 82 b.
Predicate 800 ff.
Prepositions 226 ff.
Present indic. act. 55, mid. 174 ff., pass. 192 ff.; pres. system 562 ff.; in μ verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction*.
Primary tenses 50.
Principal Parts of verbs 169 ff.; of deponents 298 ff.
Proclitics 26, 167.
Prohibitions w. $\mu\hat{\eta}$ 408.
Pronouns, see *Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, etc.*
Pronunciation 1, 10, 12.
Prolaxis 301; neg. of $\mu\hat{\eta}$ 303.
Punctuation marks of 28.
Purpose clauses 320, 371.
Quotations and **Questions** dir. and indir. 557 ff., 567 ff., 580 f., 607 ff., 627 f., 660 ff.; questions of appeal w. subjv. 587 f.
Reading the art of 121 ff.; directions for 123.
Reciprocal pron. 447.
Reduplication 105 ff., 871.
Reflexive prona. 443 ff.
Relative prona. 612 ff.; cond. rel. clauses 631 ff.
Rough breathing 14; mutes 7.

Second aor., pf., etc. 554, 603; second tense systems, see *Aorist, Passive, Perfect.*

Secondary tenses 60.

Semivowels 5 f.

Sibilant 6.

Smooth breathing 14; mutes 7.

Stem 64. See *Tense stems.*

Subject 800 ff.

Subjunctive 312 ff., 331 ff., 330 f. Uses of 316 f., 323 ff., 333 f., 407 f., 588.

Suffix of opt. mood 362, 379, 387. See *Tense Suffixes.*

Superlative degree 546 f.

Suppositions particular and general 302. See *Conditional.*

Syllabic, see *Augment.*

Syllables 15.

Synopsis 556.

Syntax rules of 800 ff.

Systems, see *Tense Systems.*

Temporal, see *Augment.*

Tense Stems 135, 553, 871. See *Tense Systems.*

Tense Suffixes 135, 553, 606, 635, 670.

Tense Systems 552 f.; pres. system 553, 1; fut. 553, 2, 565 f., 583 f.; first aor. 553, 3, 565 f., 585 f.; second aor. 602 ff.; first pf. 553, 4, 619 ff.; second pf. 633 ff., 717 ff.; pf. mid. 553, 5, 642 f., 648 f.; first pass. 553, 6, 656 ff.; second pass. 668 ff.

Tenses 50. See *Present, Imperfect, etc.*

Ultima accent of 24.

Verbal adj. 677 ff.

Verbs principal parts 190 ff., 298 ff.; defective 201; kinds of 273; deponent 297 ff.; in μ and ω 691. See *MI Verbs.*

Verb stem 64, 274, 586, 600, 623 ff., 637, 672, 871.

Vocabulary how to be acquired 877.

Vocative case 29. Syntax of 881.

Voice 48, 174, 192.

Vowels 3 f.; contraction of 237.

Vowel declension, see *Declension*; verbs 273 f. See *Contraction.*

Word-Grouping 872 ff.

Words borrowed and cognate 876.

